AGENDA

Ordinary Council Meeting

Membership:

Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania - Chairperson
Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Cr Ann Court
Cr Felicity Foy
Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira
Cr Babe Kapa
Cr Penetaui Kleskovic
Cr Steve McNally
Cr Mate Radich
Cr Tāmati Rākena
Cr John Vujcich

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Thursday, 3 July 2025
Time: 10:00 AM
Location:Council Chambers, Memorial Ave, Kaikohe

Far North District Council
Ordinary Council Meeting
will be held in the Council Chamber, Memorial Ave, Kaikohe on:
Thursday 3 July 2025 at 10:00 AM

Te Paeroa Mahi / Order of Business

1 Karakia Timatanga / Opening Prayer 5
2 Ngā Whakapāha Me Ngā Pānga Mema / Apologies and Declarations of Interest 5
3 Ngā Tono Kōrero / Deputations 5
4 Ngā Kōrero A Te Kahika / Mayoral Announcements 5
5 Te Whakaaetanga o Ngā Meneti o Mua / Confirmation of Previous Minutes 6
5.1 Confirmation of Previous Minutes 6
6 Ngā Pūrongo / Reports 25
6.1 From Disability to Accessibility: A Strategic Shift 25
6.2 Road Rename: Pateretere Place, Kāeo. 35
6.3 2025 Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting Remits 42
6.4 Far North District Council Committee Amendments 261
6.5 Review of Appointment of Directors for Council Organisations Policies. 264
6.6 Amended Rating Relief Policy Draft - Proposal for Public Consultation 288
6.7 Committee Recommendations and Resolutions - as at 3 July 2025 347
7 Ngā Pūrongo Taipitopito / Information Reports 362
7.1 Mayor and Councillor's Reports 362
7.2 Community Board Minutes - June 2025 387
7.3 Update on a Regional Deals for Northland 402
7.4 Joint Committee Minutes - July 2025 481
7.5 Council Open Resolutions Update July 2025 494
8 Te Wāhanga Tūmataiti / Public Excluded 553
8.1 Confirmation of Previous Minutes - Public Excluded 553
8.2 Community Board Public Excluded Minutes 553
8.3 Committee Recommendations and Resolutions - July 2025 553
8.4 Council Public Excluded Open Resolutions Update July 2025 553
9 Karakia Whakamutunga / Closing Prayer 555
10 Te Kapinga Hui / Meeting Close 555

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Ka tuku mātou kia kaha mai ngā māngai kua whiriwhirihia mō Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika ki te mahi me te ngākau auaha me te whakamahi i ngā pūkenga me te mātauranga i roto i ngā wānanga me ngā whakataunga kia whakatūria ai tētahi Hapori e matatika ana, e tū kotahi ana ka mutu ka whakapiki anō i te oranga o tō tātou rohe, ka whakatau anō i ngā take o te rohe i runga i te tika me te pono.

We ask that through Council discussions and decisions the representatives we have elected may govern the Far North District with imagination, skill and wisdom to achieve a fairer and more united Community that enhances the wellbeing of our district and solves the District's problems efficiently and effectively.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as a Member of the Council and any private or other external interest they might have. This note is provided as a reminder to Members to review the matters on the agenda and assess and identify where they may have a pecuniary or other conflict of interest, or where there may be a perception of a conflict of interest.

If a Member feels they do have a conflict of interest, they should publicly declare that at the start of the meeting or of the relevant item of business and refrain from participating in the discussion or voting on that item. If a Member thinks they may have a conflict of interest, they can seek advice from the Chief Executive Officer or the Manager - Democracy Services (preferably before the meeting).

It is noted that while members can seek advice the final decision as to whether a conflict exists rests with the member.

Elected Member - Register of Interests

3 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

Nick & Julie Du Pain – regarding flooding at the Pukepoto Road Bridge in Ōkaihau.

David Senior – Disability Action Group (DAG) Chairperson: Item 6.1 refers.

4 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

5 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

5.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

File Number: **A5056474**

Author: **Marlema Baker, Democracy Advisor**

Authoriser: **Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The minutes are attached to allow Council to confirm that the minutes are a true and correct record of previous meetings.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council confirm the minutes of the Council meeting held 5 June 2025 and Extraordinary Council Meeting held 18 June 2025 are a true and correct record.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Local Government Act 2002 Schedule 7 Section 28 states that a local authority must keep minutes of its proceedings. The minutes of these proceedings duly entered and authenticated as prescribed by a local authority are prima facie evidence of those meetings.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The minutes of the meetings are attached.

Far North District Council Standing Orders Section 27.3 states that no discussion shall arise on the substance of the minutes in any succeeding meeting, except as to their correctness.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

The reason for the recommendation is to confirm the minutes are a true and correct record of the previous meetings.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or the need for budgetary provision as a result of this report.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Council Meeting - Minutes 5 June 2025 - A5218271**
2. **Council Extraordinary Meeting - Minutes 18 June 2025 - A5235868**

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
   a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
   b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	This is a matter of low significance.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	This report complies with the Local Government Act 2002 Schedule 7 Section 28.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	It is the responsibility of each meeting to confirm their minutes therefore the views of another meeting are not relevant.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	There are no implications for Māori in confirming minutes from previous meeting. Any implications on Māori arising from matters included in meeting minutes should be considered as part of the relevant report.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	This report is asking for minutes to be confirmed as true and correct record, any interests that affect other people should be considered as part of the individual reports.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There are no financial implications or the need for budgetary provision arising from this report
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has not reviewed this report.

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, MEMORIAL AVE, KAIKOHE
ON THURSDAY, 5 JUNE 2025 AT 10:00 AM

PRESENT: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania, Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Ann Court, Cr Felicity Foy, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Babe Kapa, Cr Penetaui Kleskovic, Cr Steve McNally, Cr John Vujcich, Cr Mate Radich (online), Cr Tāmati Rākena (online),

IN ATTENDANCE: Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Chair Belinda Ward and Te Hiku Community Board Chair Adele Gardner, Kawiti Waetford (Interpreter)

STAFF PRESENT: Guy Holroyd (Chief Executive Officer), Emma Healy (Chief of Staff), Charlie Billington (Group Manager – Corporate Services), Roger Ackers (Group Manager – Planning and Policy), Tanya Proctor (Head of Infrastructure), Ruben Garcia (Acting Gorup Manager – Delivery and Operations), Nicola Smith (Acting Group Manager – Community and Engagement), Aisha Huriwai (Manager – Democracy Services), Amber Wihongi-Alderton (Democracy Advisor), Michelle Rockell (Team Leader – Property Management), Carla Ditchfield (Manager – Legal Services), Llani Harding (Pouhautu – Te Hono), Ken Lewis (Manager – Communications and Engagement), Ken MacDonald (Chief Financial Officer), Angie Thomas (Team Leader - Accounting Services) (online)

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Kahika/Mayor Moko Tepania commenced the meeting at 10:00 am with a karakia.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Apologies noted from Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Chair Chicky Rudkin.

3 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

Congratulations to Northland King's Birthday Honours Recipients

Far Northerners:

- Mr Hohepa (Joe) Conrad, of Kaitaia. For services to Māori, particularly kaupapa waka, ONZM / Officer of the NZ Order of Merit.
- The Honourable Dover Spencer Samuels, of Kerikeri. For services as a Member of Parliament / Kings Service Order KSO.
- Mr Peter William Tipene, of Kawakawa. For services to Māori / Kings Service Order KSO.
- Mr John Albert Coleman, of Kaikohe. For services to the community and sport / Kings Service Medal KSM.
- Mrs Lily Coleman, of Kaikohe. For services to the community and sport / Kings Service Medal KSM.
- Mr Aperira Ngahau Davis, of Moerewa. For services to the community / KSM.
- Mrs Deborah Grace Davis, of Moerewa. For services to the community / KSM.

UNCONFIRMED

- Mrs Katerina (Bina) Hauhaua Hepi, of Kawakawa. For services to Māori language education / KSM.

Northlanders:

- Mr Martin Kaipo, of Whangārei. For services to social services and the community MNZM.
- Mr John Junior Kumitau, of Kamo. For services to the Pacific community MNZM.
- Mrs Portia Louise Woodman-Wickliffe, of Mount Maunganui. For services to rugby ONZM.
- Dr Maxine Mariri Ronald, of Parua Bay. For services to breast cancer treatment and research MNZM.
- Mr Phillip Wayne Paikea, of Ruakākā. For services to the prevention of family violence and the community KSO.

Acknowledged Ngā Manu Kōrero competition with 19 participating schools from around Northland at Te Ahu in Kaitāia.

Acknowledged upcoming Matariki and Puanga commemoration events across the Far North

- Whakanuia Puanga Whakanuia Matariki Workshops at our libraries.
- Matariki Pēwhairangi Festival from 14th - 28th June across the Bay of Islands.
- Matariki ki Te Ākau in Mitimiti on the 14th & 15th June.

Acknowledged as a finalist for the 2025 Ahuwhenua Young Farmer of the Year Award

- Coby Warmington, of Waimā.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATION

1. Tipene Allen for Aupōuri Ngāti Kahu Te Rarawa (ANT) Trust regarding 11 Matthews Ave, Kaitāia.
2. Mark Osborne for Te Hiku Sports Hub regarding Public Excluded agenda item 8.7 Te Hiku Sports Hub Funding Agreement.

A conflict of interest for Cr Halkyard-Harawira was noted and she removed herself from the meeting for the deputation from Tipene Allen.

UNCONFIRMED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION 2025/51

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
4.1 Deputation: Tipene Allen for Aupōuri Ngāti Kahu Te Rarawa (ANT) Trust regarding 11 Matthews Ave, Kaitāia	s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
4.2 Deputation: Mark Osbourne for Te Hiku Sports Hub regarding Te Hiku Sports Hub Funding Agreement	s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

At 11:04 am the public were readmitted to the meeting.
At 11:04 am the meeting adjourned and resumed at 11:16 am.
At 11:16 am Cr Kleskovic re-joined the meeting.

5 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

5.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 5.1 document number A5056472, pages 5 - 13 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/52

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council confirm the minutes of the Council meeting held 8 May 2025 are a true and correct record.

UNCONFIRMED

CARRIED

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

6.1 CONTROL OF EARTHWORKS BYLAW - ANALYSIS OF SUBMISSIONS AND CONTINUATION OF BYLAW

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5167256, pages 14 - 32 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/53

Moved: Cr Felicity Foy
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Council:

a) approve the recommendation in attachment 1 that no changes are made to the Control of Earthworks bylaw

b) determine that the Control of Earthworks Bylaw is:

i. still the most appropriate way to address the perceived problems

ii. is the most appropriate form of bylaw; and

iii. does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990

c) approve the continuation of the Control of Earthworks Bylaw without amendment under sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002.

CARRIED

6.2 SOLID WASTE STRATEGY PROPOSAL FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION

Agenda item 6.2 document number A5181023, pages 33 - 63 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/54

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Council:

a) Adopt the Proposal in Attachment 1 to be released for public consultation to meet the requirements of section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002.

b) Approve that the period for making written submissions on the proposal will be a minimum of 4 weeks.

c) Delegate authority to the Mayor to decide on the date of oral presentation/s of submissions.

d) Authorise the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the Proposal to correct errors or omissions, or to reflect the decisions made by the Council prior to final publication and public release.

Against: Cr Tāmati Rākena

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

6.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN - STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL

Agenda item 6.3 document number A5174309, pages 64 - 91 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/55

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr Felicity Foy

That Council:

a) **Adopt the Statement of Proposal as provided in Attachment 1 of this agenda report for public consultation**

b) **Approve, the period for making written submissions on the proposal will be a minimum of one month.**

c) **Delegate authority to the Mayor to decide on the date of oral submissions.**

d) **Authorise the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the Statement of Proposal to correct errors or omissions, or to reflect the decisions made by the Council prior to final publication.**

CARRIED

6.4 COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS AND RESOLUTIONS - MAY 2025

Agenda item 6.4 document number A5202121, pages 92 - 106 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/56

Moved: Cr Steve McNally
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council approve the revised 'Te Miromiro – Assurance, Risk & Finance Committee Terms of Reference', including the work plan, as presented to the Te Miromiro – Assurance, Risk & Finance Committee on 14 May 2025 for adoption.

CARRIED

7 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

7.1 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES - MAY 2025

Agenda item 7.1 document number A5206937, pages 107 - 121 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/57

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Council note the following Community Board minutes:

- **13 May 2025 Te Hiku Community Board;**
- **15 May 2025 Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board;**
- **16 May 2025 Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board.**

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

Note: Required amendment on attendance for Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting – add Cr Babe Kapa.

7.2 JOINT COMMITTEE MINUTES - MAY 2025

Agenda item 7.2 document number A5070108, pages 122 - 158 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/58

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Council note the following minutes:

1. **Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Committee Minutes 21 February 2025**
2. **Joint Regional Economic Development Committee Minutes 7 March 2025**
3. **Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Minutes 20 March 2025**
4. **Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee Minutes 4 March 2025**
5. **Regional Transport Committee Minutes 1 April 2025**

CARRIED

Note: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford has been made representative for Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee and Cr Tāmati Rākena as alternate. Records to be updated accordingly.

7.3 COUNCIL OPEN RESOLUTIONS AND ACTION POINTS UPDATE INTRODUCTION

Agenda item 7.3 document number A5056516, pages 159 - 177 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/59

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council receive the report Council Open Resolution Update as at 27 May 2025.

CARRIED

7.4 MAYOR AND COUNCILLOR'S REPORTS

Agenda item 7.4 document number A5056549, pages 177 - 202 refers.

RESOLUTION 2025/60

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Council note the reports submitted by Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania and Crs Ann Court, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Babe Kapa, John Vujcich and Tāmati Rākena.

CARRIED

Attachments tabled at meeting

1 Cr Rakena Member Report – document number A5236680 refers.

Note: Apology received from Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Stratford for the absence of her report.

At 12:47 pm the meeting adjourned and reconvened at 1:52 pm.

UNCONFIRMED

8. NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS (SUPPLEMENTARY)

8.1 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO FNDC POLICIES AND COUNCIL CCTO FAR NORTH HOLDINGS LIMITED CONSTITUTION

Supplementary Agenda item 6.5 document number A5212036, pages 6 - 55 refers.

MOTION

Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council review Council's 'Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy (#2123)'.

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr Foy
Seconded: Cr Kleskovic

That Council:

b) Agree to recommend that Far North District Council staff review Council's 'Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy (#2117)', to provide for amendment that would:

   i. Increase the "normal tenure" of a director beyond six (6) years; and

   ii. Cap remuneration where CO, CCO or CCTO board members hold multiple roles within the organisation; and

   iii. Enable the appointment of elected members as directors of Council's CO, CCO's or CCTO's.

c) Resolve, as sole shareholder of FNHL, to amend the constitution of the Company [FNHL] by special resolution under sections 32(2), 106, 122 of the Companies Act 1993 to:

   i. Increase the maximum number of Directors on the board of Far North Holdings Limited from five (5) to eight (8); and

   ii. Remove the age limit of a director; and in implementing i) and ii) alterations

   iii. Authorise the Chief Executive to act as authorised signatory, for and on behalf of the Far North District Council as sole shareholder of the Company, in the formal notice of alteration of constitution in accordance with the Companies Act 1993 Regulations 1994.

d) Upon amendment of Council's policies #2117, #2123 and alteration by special resolution of the constitution of the Company [FNHL] to increase the number of directors; Council resolves to appoint the following elected members to the board of directors of the Company [FNHL];

   i. _____
   ii. _____
   iii. _____

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

d) Upon amendment of Council's policies #2117, #2123 and alteration by special resolution of the constitution of the Company [FNHL] to increase the number of directors; Council

resolves to appoint elected members to the board of directors of the Company [FNHL] in accordance with the amended policies.

In Favour: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Felicity Foy, Cr Steve McNally, Cr John Vujcich (4)

Against: Cr Ann Court, Cr Penetaui Kleskovic, Cr Tāmati Rākena, Cr Mate Radich (4)

Abstained: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Babe Kapa, Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania

LOST

The meeting discussion returned to the following amendment

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr Foy
Seconded: Cr Kleskovic

That Council:

a) Review Council's 'Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy (#2123)'.

b) Agree to recommend that Far North District Council staff review Council's 'Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy (#2117)', to provide for amendment that would:

   i. Increase the "normal tenure" of a director beyond six (6) years; and

   ii. Cap remuneration where CO, CCO or CCTO board members hold multiple roles within the organisation; and

   iii. Enable the appointment of elected members as directors of Council's CO, CCO's or CCTO's.

c) Resolve, as sole shareholder of FNHL, to amend the constitution of the Company [FNHL] by special resolution under sections 32(2), 106, 122 of the Companies Act 1993 to:

   i. Increase the maximum number of Directors on the board of Far North Holdings Limited from five (5) to eight (8); and

   ii. Remove the age limit of a director; and in implementing i) and ii) alterations

   iii. Authorise the Chief Executive to act as authorised signatory, for and on behalf of the Far North District Council as sole shareholder of the Company, in the formal notice of alteration of constitution in accordance with the Companies Act 1993 Regulations 1994.

In Favour: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Felicity Foy, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Penetaui Kleskovic, Cr Steve McNally, Cr John Vujcich, Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania

Against: Cr Ann Court, Cr Mate Radich

Abstained: Cr Babe Kapa

Absent: Cr Tāmati Rākena

CARRIED

d) Upon amendment of Council's policies #2117, #2123 and alteration by special resolution of the constitution of the Company [FNHL] to increase the number of directors; Council resolves to appoint the following elected members to the board of directors of the Company [FNHL];

   i) Cr Steve McNally

   ii) Cr Felicity Foy

UNCONFIRMED

iii) Cr Penetaui Kleskovic

In Favour: Cr Felicity Foy, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Penetaui Kleskovic, Cr Tāmati Rākena, Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania,

Against: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Ann Court, Cr Mate Radich, Cr John Vujcich

Abstained: Cr Babe Kapa,

Absent: Cr Steve McNally

CARRIED

The meeting put the substantive motion.

RESOLUTION 2025/61

Moved: Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr Penetaui Kleskovic

That Council:

a) review Council's 'Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy (#2123)'.

b) Agree to recommend that Far North District Council staff review Council's 'Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy (#2117)', to provide for amendment that would:

i. Increase the "normal tenure" of a director beyond six (6) years; and

ii. Cap remuneration where CO, CCO or CCTO board members hold multiple roles within the organisation; and

iii. Enable the appointment of elected members as directors of Council's CO, CCO's or CCTO's.

c) Resolve, as sole shareholder of FNHL, to amend the constitution of the Company [FNHL] by special resolution under sections 32(2), 106, 122 of the Companies Act 1993 to:

i. Increase the maximum number of Directors on the board of Far North Holdings Limited from five (5) to eight (8); and

ii. Remove the age limit of a director; and in implementing i) and ii) alterations

iii. Authorise the Chief Executive to act as authorised signatory, for and on behalf of the Far North District Council as sole shareholder of the Company, in the formal notice of alteration of constitution in accordance with the Companies Act 1993 Regulations 1994.

d) Upon amendment of Council's policies #2117, #2123 and alteration by special resolution of the constitution of the Company [FNHL] to increase the number of directors; Council resolves to appoint the following elected members to the board of directors of the Company [FNHL];

i. Cr Steve McNally

ii. Cr Felicity Foy

iii. Cr Penetaui Kleskovic

In Favour: Cr Felicity Foy, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Penetaui Kleskovic, Cr Tāmati Rākena,

	Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania,
Against:	Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Ann Court, Cr Mate Radich, Cr John Vujcich
Abstained:	Cr Babe Kapa,
Absent:	Cr Steve McNally

Note: While it was carried with majority in favour there was not 75% in favour to be able to meet the requirements of the Companies Act to make changes to the Company Constitution – this portion of the decision was revisited with the public excluded.

CARRIED

At 2:07 pm the meeting adjourned and reconvened at 2:15 pm.
At 2:35 pm the meeting adjourned and reconvened at 2:38 pm.
At 2:55 pm Cr McNally left the meeting and rejoined at 3:04 pm.

9 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION 2025/62

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
8.1 - Confirmation of Previous Minutes - Public Excluded	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
8.2 - Community Board Public Excluded Minutes	s48(2)(a)(i) - the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council to deliberate	s48(2)(a)(i) - the exclusion of the public from the part of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or

	in private on its decision or recommendation where a right of appeal lies to any court or tribunal against the final decision of the Council in these proceedings	recommendation
8.3 - Council Public Excluded Open Resolutions Update June 2025	s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
8.4 - Far North Holdings Ltd - Governance Update	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(f)(i) - free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
8.5 - Lease Request over 25 Homestead Road, Kerikeri - Health New Zealand	s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
8.6 - Infrastructure Acceleration Fund Kaikohe - Water and Wastewater Upgrades Contract Award	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

	activities	
8.7 - Te Hiku Sports Hub Funding Agreement	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(f)(i) - free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
8.8 - General Employment Matter	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

At the conclusion of the public excluded discussion the meeting did not confirm any information or decisions for public information.

10 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

11 MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 5:29 pm.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 3 July 2025.

.....

CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL
EXTRAORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, MEMORIAL AVE, KAIKOHE
ON WEDNESDAY, 18 JUNE 2025 AT 10:03 AM

PRESENT: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania, Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Ann Court, Cr Felicity Foy, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Babe Kapa (online), Cr Steve McNally, Cr Mate Radich (online), Cr Tāmati Rākena, Cr John Vujcich

IN ATTENDANCE: Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Chair Belinda Ward (online), Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Chair Chicky Rudkin and Te Hiku Community Board Chair Adele Gardner

STAFF PRESENT: Guy Holroyd (Chief Executive Officer), Kayla Jonas (Acting Chief of Staff), Charlie Billington (Group Manager – Corporate Services), Roger Ackers (Group Manager – Planning and Policy), Tanya Proctor (Head of Infrastructure), Ruben Garcia (Acting Gorup Manager – Delivery and Operations), Nicola Smith (Acting Group Manager – Community and Engagement), Tammy Wooster (Manager – Integrated Planning), Jaye Michalick (Team Leader – Growth Planning and Placemaking), Azman Reuben – online (Senior Strategic Planner), Giles Dodson – online (Senior Strategic Planner), Ken MacDonald (Chief Financial Officer), Aisha Huriwai (Manager – Democracy Services), Amber Wihongi-Alderton (Democracy Advisor),Carla Ditchfield (Manager – Legal Services), Llani Harding (Pouhautu – Te Hono), Lawrence Wharerau (Kaiarahi Kaupapa Māori), Ken Lewis (Manager – Communications and Engagement), Michelle Sharp (Team Leader – Business Compliance), Margriet Veenstra (Manager – Property Information and Business Compliance)

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania commenced the meeting with a karakia.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2025/60

Moved: Cr Tāmati Rākena
Seconded: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

That the apology received from Cr Kleskovic be accepted and leave of absence granted.

CARRIED

Secretarial Note: Apology received from Kawiti Waetford (Kaiwhakawhiti Reo)

3 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

Acknowledgements included:

- The Maramataka phase - Korekore Piri ki Tangaroa.

- Peekaboo Backyard Eatery in Kaitāia, winner of the Supreme Award, Best Café, and Sustainability Award at the Lion Hospitality New Zealand Business Awards.
- Staff birthday wishes.
- A reminder of upcoming Matariki events.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATION

1. **Kerikeri Golf Club**
   In relation to agenda item 5.1, Adoption of Te Pātukurea Kerikeri-Waipapa Spatial Plan.
   - Neil Sorensen
   - Shona Work

2. **Te Pātukurea Hapū Rōpū**
   In relation to agenda item 5.1, Adoption of Te Pātukurea Kerikeri-Waipapa Spatial Plan.
   - Hugh Rihari
   - Rio Greening
   - Whati Rameka
   - Joanne Civil

5 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

5.1 ADOPTION OF TE PĀTUKUREA KERIKERI WAIPAPA SPATIAL PLAN

Agenda item 5.1 document number A5181101, pages 5 - 181 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/61

MOTION

Integrating inclusions outlined in Scenario F

Moved: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Seconded: Cr Steve McNally

That Council

a) Adopts the Te Pātukurea – Kerikeri-Waipapa Spatial Plan, based on the hybrid growth scenario (combining elements of Scenarios D and E) as set out in the draft plan consulted on.

b) Notes that submissions were received in support of an alternative growth scenario (Scenario F – Kerikeri Northwest Expansion), which proposes greenfield development in the northwest of Kerikeri, including flood mitigation infrastructure and developer-funded infrastructure provision.

c) Agrees to include Scenario F in the Spatial Plan as a “Contingent Future Growth Area”, to reflect the submission and acknowledge its potential, subject to the following conditions:

i) That the proposal is progressed through appropriate statutory processes (e.g., re-zoning via the District Plan);

ii) That comprehensive flood mitigation infrastructure is designed and funded by the developer;

iii) That necessary infrastructure is provided at no cost to Council;

iv) That engagement with mana whenua demonstrates clear support and cultural alignment; and

v) That any future inclusion is consistent with regional spatial planning and community

aspirations;

vi) That any future inclusion is done with support of the Golf Club.

d) Instructs staff to include a section in the adopted Spatial Plan explaining the status of the Kerikeri Northwest proposal (Scenario F) as a conditional, developer-led future growth area, and to illustrate this on the spatial plan map using a dashed boundary or similar notation.

e) Notes that inclusion of Scenario F in this way does not change the adopted growth scenario or the infrastructure planning basis of the Spatial Plan at this time, and any formal incorporation of this area will be subject to further consultation and/or plan review if required.

In Favour: Crs Moko Tepania, Kelly Stratford, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Steve McNally, Mate Radich and John Vujcich

Against: Crs Ann Court, Felicity Foy, Babe Kapa and Tāmati Rākena

CARRIED 6/4

ALTERATION BY RESOLUTION AT THE SAME MEETING

Alteration to part a) to correct the document reference:

Moved: Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

a) Adopt the Te Pātukurea – Kerikeri-Waipapa Spatial Plan, based on the hybrid growth scenario (combining elements of Scenarios D and E) ~~as set out in the draft plan consulted on~~ as set out in the spatial plan attached to the Council meeting agenda report.

Against: Felicity Foy

CARRIED

SUBSTANTIVE MOTION

Moved: Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Council

a) Adopt the Te Pātukurea – Kerikeri-Waipapa Spatial Plan, based on the hybrid growth scenario (combining elements of Scenarios D and E) as set out in the spatial plan attached to the Council meeting agenda report.

b) Notes that submissions were received in support of an alternative growth scenario (Scenario F – Kerikeri Northwest Expansion), which proposes greenfield development in the northwest of Kerikeri, including flood mitigation infrastructure and developer-funded infrastructure provision.

c) Agrees to include Scenario F in the Spatial Plan as a "Contingent Future Growth Area", to reflect the submission and acknowledge its potential, subject to the following conditions:

i) That the proposal is progressed through appropriate statutory processes (e.g., re-zoning via the District Plan);

ii) That comprehensive flood mitigation infrastructure is designed and funded by the developer;

iii) That necessary infrastructure is provided at no cost to Council;

iv) That engagement with mana whenua demonstrates clear support and cultural alignment; and

UNCONFIRMED

v) That any future inclusion is consistent with regional spatial planning and community aspirations;

vi) That any future inclusion is done with support of the Golf Club.

d) Instructs staff to include a section in the adopted Spatial Plan explaining the status of the Kerikeri Northwest proposal (Scenario F) as a conditional, developer-led future growth area, and to illustrate this on the spatial plan map using a dashed boundary or similar notation.

e) Notes that inclusion of Scenario F in this way does not change the adopted growth scenario or the infrastructure planning basis of the Spatial Plan at this time, and any formal incorporation of this area will be subject to further consultation and/or plan review if required.

Against: Felicity Foy

CARRIED

Secretarial Note: Members engaged in comprehensive discussion to ensure a clear understanding of the staff recommendation, alternative options, and their implications. Key topics included public feedback, flood risk, infrastructure, financial analysis, comparable council approaches, future flexibility, potential liabilities, collaboration with Northland Regional Council, development contributions, iwi/hapū settlements, and rating impacts. Members acknowledged the significant work by staff with appreciation.

At 11:36am Cr McNally left the meeting.
At 11:43am Cr McNally re-joined the meeting.
At 11:47 am the meeting adjourned.
At 12:05 pm the meeting resumed.

6 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION 2025/62

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
6.1 - Delivery of Transport Services	s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

	disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	
6.2 - General Employment Matter	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

Secretarial Note:

At 1:44pm the Public Session resumed.
At 1:45pm the meeting adjourned.
At 1:46pm the meeting resumed.
At 1.47pm a resolution was carried to amend the wording of Item 5.1

7 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

8 MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 1.48pm

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Extraordinary Council Meeting held on 3 July 2025.

.....

CHAIRPERSON

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

6.1 FROM DISABILITY TO ACCESSIBILITY: A STRATEGIC SHIFT

File Number: **A5196846**

Author: **Kim Hammond, Community Board Coordinator**

Authoriser: **Jacine Warmington, Group Manager - Strategic Relationships**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek Council approval to rename the Disability Action Group to the Accessibility Action Group, and to adopt updated Terms of Reference that align with the Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- This report recommends renaming the Disability Action Group to the Accessibility Action Group and updating the Terms of Reference.
- These changes reflect a broader, more inclusive approach aligned with the Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy, adopted by Council in July 2024.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

a) **approve renaming the Disability Action Group to the Accessibility Action Group.**
b) **adopt the updated Terms of Reference for the Accessibility Action Group.**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Established in 2008, the Disability Action Group (DAG) has served as a liaison and advisory body to Far North District Council (FNDC), government agencies, and service providers on disability-related issues. Its core functions include advocacy, communication, capacity building, and promoting positive representation of people with disabilities.

In 2019, a regional strategy was proposed to improve accessibility across Northland. This evolved into the Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy (Regional Accessibility Strategy), developed with input from DAG and adopted by Council in July 2024.

To align with this strategy, DAG proposes a name change and revised Terms of Reference. This was confirmed at the DAG meeting on 7 April 2025.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

Policy and Strategy considerations:

The proposal aligns with national and local frameworks, including:

- **International/National**: UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities, NZ Disability Strategy, Whāia Te Ao Mārama.
- **Local**: FNDC Long Term Plan, Accessibility Policy, and the Regional Accessibility Strategy.

The term “Accessibility” encompasses a wider range of needs, including those of with disabilities, older adults, people with temporary or situational impairments, and those with language or health-related barriers.

Option One: Approve the name change from Disability Action Group to Accessibility Action Group. Adopt the updated Terms of Reference for the Accessibility Action Group.

The name change and adoption of the Terms of Reference support a more inclusive and progressive approach, extending beyond disability to benefit a broader range of people in Northland. While DAG would continue contributing to the Regional Accessibility Strategy and monitoring Council initiatives, the revised structure encourages wider participation and diverse perspectives in shaping Council work.

Option Two: Decline the name change and direction of the previous Disability Action Group and adoption of the Terms of Reference and remain status quo.

Retaining the existing name and Terms of Reference ensures continuity, clarity, and recognition for the group's established role in advocating for people with disabilities. Maintaining the current structure preserves the depth of expertise and lived experience specific to disability issues, ensuring that this remains a dedicated and specialized advisory voice within Council processes.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

The term 'Accessibility' is a more inclusive and forward-thinking than 'Disability'. It reflects a shift from a deficit-based model to one that focuses on removing barriers and enabling participation for all. It creates a stronger alignment to the Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy in design and implementation.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no additional financial implications. Existing funding through the Long Term Plan will be redirected to the Accessibility Action Group. Website updates and public communications can be managed within the current operational budget.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Accessibility Action Group - Terms of Reference v1 - A5229323** ⇩
2. **Accessibility Action Group - Terms of Reference (Branded) - A5229325** ⇩

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
   a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
   b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	This is a matter of low significance.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	As per the report this is to align with the local and national strategies.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	The specific views of the Community Boards have not been sought. However there is some community board representation on the Disability Action Group.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	This report does not have any specific impacts on māori.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	This is a recommendation from the Accessibility Action Group.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There are no financial implications or need for budgetary provisions in supporting this recommendation. As per the report there is some operational budget.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has not reviewed this report.

~~Disability~~ Accessibility Action Group Terms of Reference

~~Disability~~ Accessibility Action Group Terms of Reference

1. **Constitution**
   The ~~Disability~~ Accessibility Action Group (~~AD~~AG) is established as a stakeholder liaison group within the Far North District to provide advice to the Far North District Council, Government and its Agencies, Disability Service Providers; and to engage with the community on issues of ~~disability/impairment~~/accessibility.

   ~~The AD~~~~AG operate under the **Policy on Equity and Access for People with Disabilities**~~, **DO WE ALSO MENTION ABOUT THE ADOPTION OF THE TE TAI TOKERAU REGIONAL ACCESSIBILITY STRATEGY?**~~

   AAG operate under Far North District Councils Accessibility Policy and aligns its work with the *Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy*, promoting regional consistency and collaboration across Northland.

2. **Purpose**
   The purpose of ~~AD~~AG is:

   - To identify and take up opportunities to advocate for equity and access for all people~~ with disabilities/impairments~~
   - ~~o~~ To provide ongoing communication and advice to Council, Government Agencies and Service Providers to advocate for equity and accessibility for all people~~ on behalf of people with accessibility impariements disabilities/impairments~~
   - To provide~~ opportunities for people with~~ accessibility requirements ~~disabilities/impairments~~ to engage with ~~elected representatives~~ Council and other service providers e.g. Top Energy.
   - ~~o To build the capacity of disability groups to take responsibility for advocating on their own behalf~~
   - To advocate for policies, programmes, practices, and procedures that guarantee equal opportunity for all people with ~~disabilities/impairments~~accessibility requirements
   - To encourage the portrayal of persons with ~~disabilities/impairments~~accessibility requirements by the media in a positive way, including in the Council's own publications and publicity material
   - Align local action with the strategic goals of the *Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy*.
   - ~~o~~

3. **Membership**
   The membership of ~~AD~~AG shall be comprised of the following:

   - 2~~1~~ appointee's from ~~each of~~ Council, one general Concillor and one Māori Ward Councillor~~,~~
   - 1 appointee from Te Hiku Community Board, Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board, and the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board

Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.54 cm, No bullets or numbering

~~Disability~~ Accessibility Action Group Terms of Reference

- Representatives from stakeholder and advocacy bodies for people with ~~disabilities/impairments~~ accessibility ~~across~~requirements across the Far North District
- ~~Interested~~ Rresidents with an interest in accessibility in~~of~~ the Far North District ~~on accesibility~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

3.4. Meetings

- A quorum of members of ADAG shall be two.
- ADAG meetings shall be held ~~quarterly. bi~~-monthly. Minimum of two physical meetings throughout the year.
- The chair of the ADAG may request additional meetings as necessary.
- At these meetings ADAG may invite staff from the Far North District Council or other organisations as necessary to provide appropriate information and to receive feedback from stakeholders as to how people with ~~disabilities/impairments~~accessbility requirements can be supported to fully participate in the life of their communities.
- Minutes of all meetings shall be kept and distributed to members after each meeting.
- Meeting decisions that require a response from Council will be lodged using either the ADAG action sheet or the Report Request Form (NEED TO LOOK INTO THIS AND REPORT BACK – KIM)~~.~~

4.5. ~~AD~~AG Structure

- ADAG shall elect a Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson once each triennium.
- ~~Prospective members of ADAG must gain the approval of ADAG members to join the group.~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

- Voting members of ADAG shall be the ADAG members but not Council staff.

5.6. Principles

- Advocacy – representing the interests ~~of people~~of people with ~~disabilities/impairments~~ accesibility requirements with fairness and equity
- Inclusiveness – a wide range of views are sought
- Openness – communicating clearly and providing as much information as possible to facilitate open and free exchange of information within the group
- Honesty and respect – treating people with courtesy, observing their rights and recognising the different roles that others play in management and decision making
- Responsiveness – dealing with issues within agreed timeframes
- Accountability – issues raised are followed up as appropriate
- ~~AAG aligns with *Te Pae o Uta*, the Council's Te Ao Māori framework, embracing inclusive, place-based approaches that support meaningful engagement and equitable outcomes for accessible communities.~~

Formatted: Strikethrough

2

~~Disability~~ Accessibility Action Group Terms of Reference

- ~~o~~ **Alignment with *Te Pae o Uta*** – embracing the Council's Te Ao Māori framework to guide inclusive, place-based approaches that support meaningful engagement and equitable outcomes for accessible communities.

~~6.~~7. Planning

- DAAG will develop annual strategic goals through an annual workshop. Staff members may support this workshop if requested.

~~7.~~8. Reporting Procedures

- ~~o~~ ~~ADAG will produce an annual report on its activities, achievements, and concerns to the three Community Boards. (Need to put together a report template)~~
- DAG will produce an annual report on its activities, achievements, and concerns in alignment with the regional accessibility outcomes to the three Community Boards and Council.

~~8.~~9. Staff support

- ~~o~~ Subject matter expertise shall be provided by relevant staff members from within the Far North District Council, with sufficient notice. ~~and the approval of their General Manager.~~

10. Administration

- ~~o~~ Support for administration of ~~the~~ ADAG, including the agenda, invitations, meeting venues (cost for non-Council venues will be met from the ADAG budget), meeting minutes, claim form distribution will be undertaken by ~~the Community Policy & Development Department~~ Council staff.
- The Chair of ADAG or delegate (including responsible staff member) will be responsible for lodging Report Request Forms to the ~~Manager Community Policy & Development~~ relevant Council departments regarding ADAG issues
- Approval of funds from the ADAG budget is the responsibility of ~~Manager Community Policy & Development~~ and ADAG will recommend expenditure via meeting resolutions. (NEED TO FIND OUT IF UNDER Aisha or Jacine)

~~9.~~10. Resourcing for ~~AD~~AG operation

- Funding for the ~~AD~~AG through the Long- Term Plan shall be used to assist the ADAG to meet its strategic goals and operational costs, such as travel expenses, reimbursement of costs for accessibility assistance and meeting venues for the ADAG.
- Individual ADAG expenses must be submitted via the claim form.(Kim to talk to accounts payable)

~~10.~~11. Definition

Accessibility:
Accessibility means creating environments, information, services, and systems that enable all people, regardless of their abilities, to participate fully and equitably in society. It includes

Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 10 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 10 pt
Formatted: Normal (Web), Pattern: Clear
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 10 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 10 pt
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 10 pt, Bold, Font color: Text 1
Formatted: Indent: First line: 1.27 cm
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Not Strikethrough
Formatted: Strikethrough
Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Italic

3

~~Disability~~ Accessibility Action Group Terms of Reference

physical, digital, communication, and attitudinal access, and is about removing barriers so that everyone can thrive.

What do we mean by accessible?

We understand an accessible community to be where everyone:

- Has realised rights,
- Is treated with dignity and respect, and
- Can access all places, activities, services and information easily and appropriately.

When we say all people with access needs, we mean:

- Tamariki and whānau
- Older adults/kuia and kaumātua
- Disabled people
- People with conditions
- People with language difficulties.

People with Disabilities are *"…those who have long-term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairments which in interaction with various barriers may hinder their full and effective participation in society on an equal basis with others…"*

This definition draws on the social model of disability and is used in the NZ Disability Strategy, and is sourced from the UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities, Article 1.

Formatted: Font: Not Bold
Formatted: Indent: Left: 1 cm
Formatted: Indent: Left: 1 cm, First line: 0 cm
Formatted: Indent: Left: 1 cm
Formatted: Indent: Left: 1 cm, First line: 0 cm
Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 10 pt, Font color: Text 1
Formatted: Indent: Left: 1 cm, First line: 0 cm, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

4

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

HE ARA TĀMATA
CREATING GREAT PLACES
Supporting our people

Accessibility Action Group – Terms of Reference

July 2025

1. Constitution:

The Accessibility Action Group (AAG) is established as a stakeholder liaison group within the Far North district to provide advice to the Far North District Council, Government and its Agencies, Disability Service Providers; and to engage with the community on issues of accessibility.

AAG operate under Far North District Councils *Accessibility Policy* and aligns its work with the *Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy*, promoting regional consistency and collaboration across Northland.

2. Purpose:

The purpose of AAG is:

- To identify and take up opportunities to advocate for equity and access for all people.
- To provide ongoing communication and advice to Council, Government Agencies and Service Providers to advocate for equity and accessibility for all people.
- To provide opportunities for people with accessibility requirements to engage with Council and other service providers e.g. Top Energy.
- To advocate for policies, programmes, practices, and procedures that guarantee equal opportunity for all people with accessibility requirements
- To encourage the portrayal of persons with accessibility requirements by the media in a positive way, including in the Council's own publications and publicity material
- Align local action with the strategic goals of the *Te Tai Tokerau Regional Accessibility Strategy*.

3. Membership:

The membership of AAG shall be comprised of the following:

- 2 appointees from Council, one general Councillor and one Māori Ward Councillor
- 1 appointee from Te Hiku Community Board, Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board, and the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board
- Representatives from stakeholder and advocacy bodies for people with accessibility requirements across the Far North District
- Residents with an interest in accessibility in the Far North District on accessibility

4. Meetings:

- A quorum of members of AAG shall be two.
- AAG meetings shall be held bi-monthly. Minimum of two physical meetings throughout the year.
- The chair of the AAG may request additional meetings as necessary.

- At these meetings AAG may invite staff from the Far North District Council or other organisations as necessary to provide appropriate information and to receive feedback from stakeholders as to how people with accessibility requirements can be supported to fully participate in the life of their communities.
- Minutes of all meetings shall be kept and distributed to members after each meeting.
- Meeting decisions that require a response from Council will be lodged using either the AAG action sheet or the Report Request Form

5. Structure:

- AAG shall elect a Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson once each triennium.
- Voting members of AAG shall be the AAG members but not Council staff.

6. Principles:

- Advocacy – representing the interests of people with accessibility requirements with fairness and equity
- Inclusiveness – a wide range of views are sought
- Openness – communicating clearly and providing as much information as possible to facilitate open and free exchange of information within the group
- Honesty and respect – treating people with courtesy, observing their rights and recognising the different roles that others play in management and decision making
- Responsiveness – dealing with issues within agreed timeframes
- Accountability – issues raised are followed up as appropriate
- Alignment with *Te Pae o Uta* – embracing the Council's Te Ao Māori framework to guide inclusive, place-based approaches that support meaningful engagement and equitable outcomes for accessible communities.

7. Planning:

AAG will develop annual strategic goals through an annual workshop. Staff members may support this workshop if requested.

8. Reporting Procedures:

AAG will produce an annual report on its activities, achievements, and concerns to the three Community Boards.

9. Staff Support:

Subject matter expertise shall be provided by relevant staff members from within the Far North District Council, with sufficient notice.

10. Administration:

- Support for administration of AAG, including the agenda, invitations, meeting venues (cost for non-Council venues will be met from the AAG budget), meeting minutes, claim form distribution will be undertaken Council staff.
- The Chair of AAG or delegate (including responsible staff member) will be responsible for lodging Report Request Forms to the relevant Council departments regarding AAG issues

- Approval of funds from the AAG budget is the responsibility of the Manager - Democracy Services, and AAG will recommend expenditure via meeting resolutions.

11. Resourcing for AAG Operation:

- Funding for the AAG through the Long-Term Plan shall be used to assist the AAG to meet its strategic goals and operational costs, such as travel expenses, reimbursement of costs for accessibility assistance and meeting venues for the AAG.
- Individual AAG expenses must be submitted via the claim form.

12. Definitions:

Accessibility:
Accessibility means creating environments, information, services, and systems that enable all people, regardless of their abilities, to participate fully and equitably in society. It includes physical, digital, communication, and attitudinal access, and is about removing barriers so that everyone can thrive.

What do we mean by accessible?

We understand an accessible community to be where everyone:

- Has realised rights,
- Is treated with dignity and respect, and
- Can access all places, activities, services and information easily and appropriately.

When we say all people with access needs, we mean:

- Tamariki and whānau
- Older adults/kuia and kaumātua
- Disabled people
- People with conditions
- People with language difficulties.

Disability:

People with Disabilities are *"…those who have long-term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairments which in interaction with various barriers may hinder their full and effective participation in society on an equal basis with others…"*

This definition draws on the social model of disability and is used in the NZ Disability Strategy and is sourced from the UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities, Article 1.

6.2 ROAD RENAME: PATERETERE PLACE, KĀEO.

File Number: **A5236126**

Author: **Trinity Lane, Finance and Customer Services Administrator**

Authoriser: **Tanya Proctor, Head of Infrastructure**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek recommendation from Council to rename the private road located at Pateretere Place, Kāeo.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- A road naming application was received on the 25th of February 2025.
- Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board received a road re-naming report to their ordinary June meeting.
- Community Boards have the delegated authority to recommend to Council name changes of previously named roads.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council approve to rename a private road "Roto Place" that is currently addressed at Pateretere Place, Kāeo.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Matauri X Incorporation submitted a road naming application for 1597 Matauri Bay Road, Kāeo. They supplied Council with an application to name the road, proposing two names: Pateretere Place and Te Awa Awa Place. On the 19th of September 2024, the resolution was passed to name the road "Pateretere Place."

Ngāti Kura Hapū came forward and felt as though they were not sufficiently consulted during the naming of this road. Ngāti Kura Hapū therefore suggested the road name be changed to more accurately reflect the area and be more culturally appropriate.

Ngāti Kura Hapū suggested "Roto Place" as the name "Roto" reflects the local geographical and historical significance of the area. The name directly ties to the whānau housing development and provides a meaningful acknowledgment of its location in Matauri Bay. The name also holds cultural significance to Ngāti Kura as it is associated with the local area and its identity.

The proposed road name was forwarded to Land Information New Zealand for approval. Land Information New Zealand confirmed the proposed road name is acceptable for use and can be approved as per the Addressing Standards 2011.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The options are as follows:

1. That Council approve to rename "Pateretere place," "Roto Place."

2. That the road name remains unchanged.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

The road name recommended in this report is not a duplicate of any other road name in the district, therefore meeting the criteria set down in the Council's Road Naming and Property Numbering Policy and the Australian/New Zealand Addressing Standard - AS/NZS 4819.2011.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There will be no financial implications to Council relating to the installation of the road name sign (blue on white background name blade). The cost of the road signage and installation will be met by the applicant.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Endorsement Letter from Hapu - A5191727**
2. **Map - A5191733**
3. **LINZ Approval - A5191750**

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:
Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
   a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
   b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	This is the naming of a private road and is of low significance.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	Road Naming and Property Numbering Policy #2125 and Australia/New Zealand Urban and Rural Addressing Standards 4819.2011.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	No district wide relevance and the Community Board have the delegated authority to approve road names
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	Ngāti Kura Hapū have worked with Matauri X Inc and submitted this road renaming application together.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	This is a new subdivision, there are currently no homeowners.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There will be no financial implications to Council relating to the installation of the road name signs (blue on white background name blade). The cost of the road signage and installation will be met by the applicant.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer as not reviewed this report.

Justification Statement for Road Name Change

To: Far North District Council
From: Ngaire Pera, Hapu Scribe, on behalf of Ngāti Kura hapu
Subject: Application to Rename Pateretere Road to Roto Place
Date: 15 January 2025

Background:
A significant whānau housing project was recently completed in Roto, Matauri Bay. This project, spearheaded by MXI, addressed critical housing needs within the local community. The scope of the project included the construction of eight dwellings and the establishment of essential services, including roading, sewerage, and power.

As part of the project close-out, the newly created road was named **Pateretere Road**. The naming was undertaken with limited consultation with the hapū (four kaumatua were engaged as part of the initial process) due to time constraints to complete without delay. Upon wider consultation with other hapū members it has come to light that a change of name is more agreeable. This application seeks to rename the road to **Roto Place**, a name that the wider hapū feel is culturally more appropriate and reflective of the area.

Justification:

1. **Alignment with Council Road Naming Criteria:**
   The proposed name, **Roto Place**, aligns with the council's road naming policy as follows:
   - **History (Clause 7.1, Weighting 3):**
     The name "Roto" reflects the local geographical and historical significance of the area. It directly ties to the whānau housing development and provides a meaningful acknowledgment of its location in Matauri Bay.
   - **Culture (Clause 7.2, Weighting 3):**
     The name "Roto" holds cultural significance to **Ngāti Kura** as it is associated with the local area and its identity. The proposed name has been reviewed and endorsed by **Ngāti Kura** hapū representatives to ensure its appropriateness, correct spelling, and respectful use. MXI agreed to consult with the hapu on this matter at an AGM hui. This consultation fulfills the requirements of Clause 7.2.2 and demonstrates **FNDC** commitment to honouring Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles.
   - **Geography (Clause 7.3, Weighting 2):**
     The name reflects the geographical context of the area. It identifies the development's location and enhances its connection to the local environment.
2. **Community Representation and Consultation:**
   This housing project represents a significant community milestone. Renaming the road to **Roto Place** acknowledges the cultural and social importance of this development and ensures that the road name reflects the values and aspirations of those who live there.
3. **Correction of Oversight:**
   The initial naming process was too narrow in our opinion and does not meet council

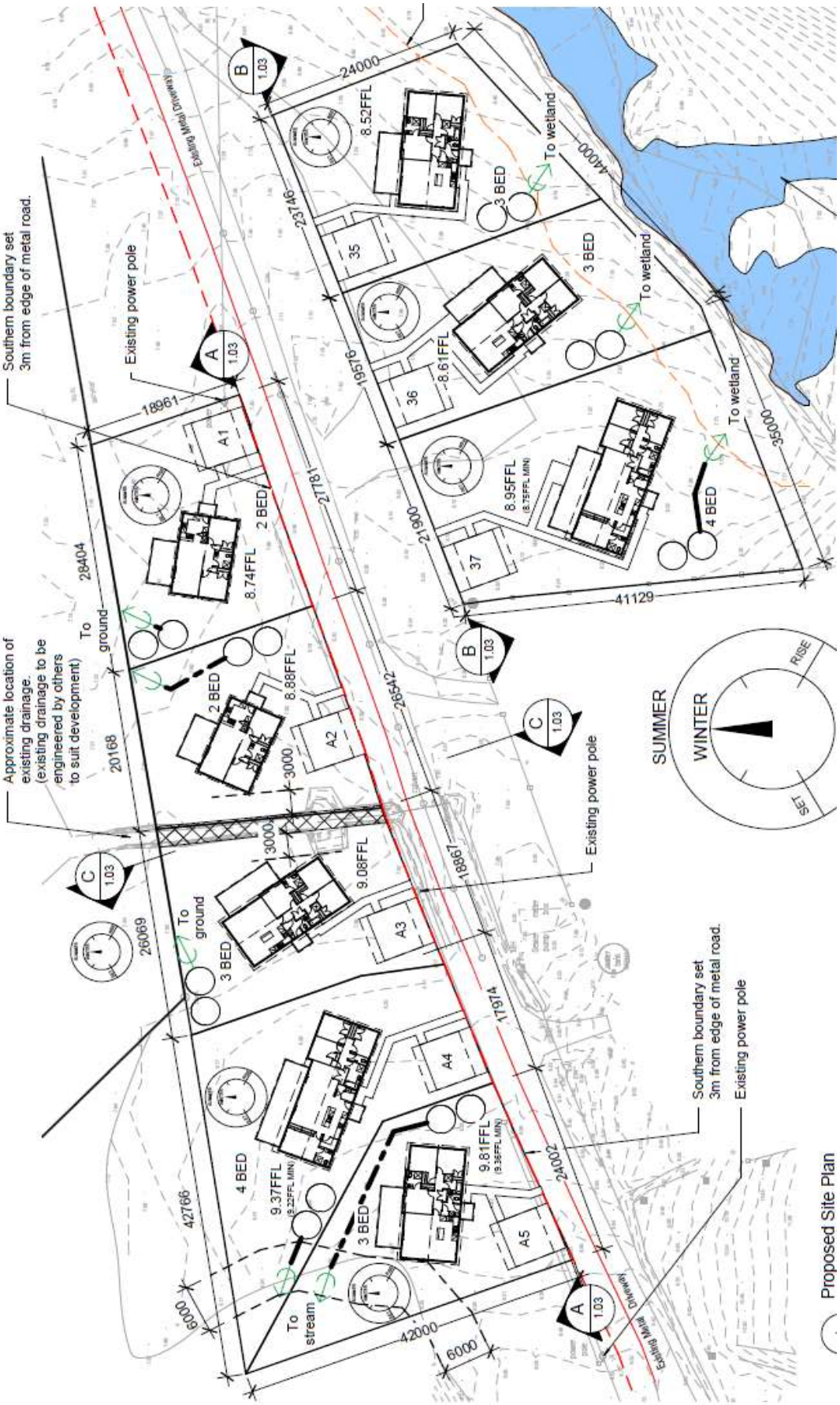
policies requiring consultation with mana whenua (Clause 7.2.3). This renaming application seeks to address this oversight and align the naming process with council guidelines.

4. **Avoiding Confusion:**
   The current name, **Pateretere Road**, whilst it is the name of one of two sides of the streams that borders the houses, it lacks relevance to the area and for local people who have always referred to this area as Roto. The potential to cause confusion for residents, visitors, and emergency services is high the longer it remains with its current name. The name **Roto Place** removes this confusion, provides clarity, connection, and a stronger sense of place for residents and others alike.

Community Support:
The proposed name has been endorsed by Ngāti Kura hapū representatives and has the support of the whānau residing in the development and MX Inc. Letters of support from the hapū, residents and MX Inc are available on request.

Conclusion:
Renaming **Pateretere Road** to **Roto Place** is essential for ensuring that the road name aligns with the council's policy, respects cultural heritage, and reflects the identity of the local community. This name change rectifies the lack of consultation in the original naming process and fulfills council guidelines regarding cultural appropriateness, historical context, and geographical relevance.

We respectfully request the Far North District Council's approval for this name change. Should further discussion or documentation be required, we are happy to engage with council representatives to provide additional information.


Southern boundary set
3m from edge of metal road.
Existing power pole
Approximate location of
existing drainage.
(existing drainage to be
engineered by others
to suit development)
To
ground
To wetland
To stream
Existing Metal Driveway
SUMMER
WINTER
RISE
SET
Proposed Site Plan

From: Addresses <addresses@linz.govt.nz>
Sent: Friday, 11 April 2025 1:57 pm
To: Trinity Lane <Trinity.Lane@fndc.govt.nz>
Subject: RE: Road rename: 1597 Matauri Bay road/ Pateretere Place

CAUTION: This email originated from outside Far North District Council.
Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognise the sender and know the content is safe.

UNCLASSIFIE

Hi Trinity,

I have checked Roto Place and it's acceptable to use for this site.

Kind regards,
Ngahi

Ngahi Marks – She/Her
Mātanga Tatai Wāhi – Geospatial Specialist
Property Data Squad
Location Information
addresses@linz.govt.nz |

Toitū Te Whenua
Land Information
New Zealand

Wellington Office, Level 7, 155 The Terrace
PO Box 5501, Wellington 6145, New Zealand
www.linz.govt.nz | data.linz.govt.nz

6.3 2025 LOCAL GOVERNMENT NEW ZEALAND ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING REMITS

File Number: **A5212477**

Author: **Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services**

Authoriser: **Jacine Warmington, Group Manager - Strategic Relationships**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To confirm Council's position on proposed remits for the 2025 Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) Annual General Meeting (AGM).

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 6 remits/papers are listed on the 2025 Local Government New Zealand AGM agenda. *(Attachments 1 and 2)*
- This report includes advice from staff who have subject matter expertise in relation to each remit.
- Kahika-Mayor Tepania will be attending the 2025 LGNZ AGM with voting rights on behalf of the Far North District Council.
- Adopted remits will then be discussed at National Council to determine further resourcing.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council support the following remits:

a) **Security System Payment**

b) **Improving Joint Management Agreements**

c) **Alcohol Licensing Fees**

d) **Aligning Public and School Bus Services**

e) **Review of Local Government Arrangements to Achieve Better Balance**

f) **Rates Capping Annual General Meeting (AGM) Paper.**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Local Government New Zealand is the local government association founded in 1988. They represent the interests of regional city and district councils who pay to be members.

The association holds an annual process called Remits as part of their work.

There are four criteria for remits:

1. The remit is relevant to local government as a whole, not just a single zone, sector or council.
2. The remit relates to significant matters, including constitutional and substantive policy, rather than matters that can be dealt with administratively.
3. The remit concerns matters that can't be addressed through channels other than the AGM.
4. The remit does not deal with issues already being actioned by LGNZ work programmes or Strategy.

Remits can be submitted by zones or individual Councils - with endorsement from other councils.

Remits then go to a Remit Screening Committee. Once approved by the Screening Committee remits form part of the LGNZ AGM agenda. Voting at the AGM determines which remits will continue and

the order of priority. Following the AGM all adopted remits will go to National Council to assign resourcing as part of the LGNZ work programme.

The Far North District Council is a member of the association and Kahika-Mayor Tepania will attend the 16/17 July 2025 AGM in Christchurch which occurs alongside the Annual LGNZ Conference.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The intent of this report is to present the confirmed remits, with advice from technical staff and/or subject matter experts to Council to determine FNDC's position which will inform the vote of the Mayor at the LGNZ AGM.

Remit title	Asking:	Staff advice
a) Security System Payment	*That LGNZ advocates for security system payments to be included as an allowance under the Local Government Members Determination, in line with those afforded to Members of Parliament.*	**Support** Council resolved to support this remit at the 10 April 2025 meeting.
b) Improving Joint Management Agreements	*That LGNZ advocate to Government for:* *a) legislative change to make the Joint Management Agreement (JMA) mechanism more accessible for councils to use with iwi/hapū,* *b) for the provision of technical, legal and financial support to facilitate the use of JMAs for joint council and iwi/hapū environmental governance, and* *c) for a mechanism such as JMAs to be included in the Government's new resource management legislation.*	**Support with the following amendments that support co-management rather than joint management.** **Improving Co-Management Agreements** *That LGNZ advocate to Government for:* *a) legislative change to make Co-Management Agreements (CMAs) as a mechanism, more accessible for councils to use with iwi/hapū,* *b) for the provision of technical, legal and financial support to facilitate the use of CMAs for joint council and iwi/hapū environmental governance, and* c) *for a mechanism such as CMAs to be included in the Government's new resource management legislation.*
c) Alcohol Licensing Fees	*That LGNZ advocates for the government to update the Sale*	**Support**

	and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 18 December 2013 to account for inflation and include a mechanism for automatic annual inflation adjustments.	Council resolved to support this remit at its 10 April 2025 meeting.
d) Aligning Public and School Bus Services	*That LGNZ advocate for the reform of the Ministry of Education funded school bus services to provide an improved service for families and to better integrate the services with council provided public transport services, including the option of Public Transport Authorities (e.g. regional and unitary councils) managing such services (with appropriate government funding), noting that:* *a) councils better know their local communities; and* *b) the potential to reduce congestion from better bus services for schools; and* *c) the efficiency gains realised from integrating these two publicly funded bus services* *d) d. the outdated and inflexible rules of the current centralised school bus system*	**Abstain** FNDC does not operate public bus services. While there is some public transport services within the district provided by Northland Regional Council the impact on ratepayers. in aligning this service with school bus services, is unknown.
e) Review of Local Government Arrangements to Achieve Better Balance	*That LGNZ works with the Government and Councils to review current local government arrangements, including the functions and structure of local government, to achieve a better balance between the need to efficiently and effectively deliver services and infrastructure, while enabling democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of communities.*	**Support** Central and local government have distinct but intertwined roles and responsibilities to support communities. However, their very different operating environments and decision-making processes makes it difficult to work together. A review with achievable outcomes will help to improve the delivery of services and infrastructure.

f) Rates Capping AGM Paper	*a) That the AGM approves the direction of travel set out in this paper.* b) *That the AGM notes members will agree the next phase at a Special General Meeting after the 2025 elections (in March 2026 or earlier if needed).*	**Abstain** Further information needed to better understand the implications for Ratepayers of the Far North given that affordability is a key issue.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

The reasons for each recommendation are included in the table above.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or need for budgetary provision in supporting, or otherwise any of the proposed remits.

Should the remits continue to be pursued by LGNZ it could save Council funding in the long term by pursuing policies nationally rather than by region or district.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **2025 LGNZ Remits - A5212812** ⇩
2. **2025 LGNZ - Rates Capping AGM Paper - A5238405** ⇩
3. **2025 LGNZ AGM Paper - A5212813** ⇩

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
    a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
    b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
    c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	This is considered to be a matter of low significance. While some of the proposed remits touch on matters that could be of high significance this paper looks at whether further conversations should be had nationally rather than specific outcomes for our specific communities. There is also insufficient time to consult locally.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	This report seeks the views of Council to feed into a national process.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	The views of the Community Board have not been sought due to time constraints.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	While some of the proposed remits touch on matters that could be of high significance to Māori this paper looks at whether further conversations should be had nationally rather than specific outcomes for our specific communities.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	While some of the proposed remits touch on matters that could be of high significance to Māori this paper looks at whether further conversations should be had nationally rather than specific outcomes for our specific communities.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There are no financial implications or need for budgetary provision.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has not reviewed this report.

2025 Remits

// 01 Security System Payments

Proposed by: **Far North District Council and Central Otago District Council**

Supported by: **Zone 6 and Zone 1**

Remit: *That LGNZ advocates for security system payments to be included as an allowance under the Local Government Members Determination, in line with those afforded to Members of Parliament.*

Why is this remit important?

The importance of safety for elected members has become more apparent in recent times. With an increase in animosity towards "government figures," both online and in person, the time has come to address this. Recent examples of elected members being threatened, harassed and abused, including incidents occurring at or near their home address, highlights the need for changes to the Local Government Act to be updated. The ability for security system payments to be made as an allowance would go some way towards encouraging actual and perceived safety for existing elected members, as well as ensuring future candidates can feel safer while representing their communities.

Background and Context

Democracy worldwide is currently considered a "tinderbox" according to multiple news sites. In 2024, 37 candidates for election were murdered in Mexico. While this may seem extreme – our own Electoral Commission in NZ has a page dedicated to "security advice" for potential candidates. The rise of fringe groups, anonymity of online forums, general mistrust of government figures and polarising coverage of worldwide democratic outcomes has been creating a platform for those with singular or disaffected viewpoints. While we recognise that some of the sentiment is online, there have been instances of this spilling over into daily life for our elected members. Much of "being safe" is about "feeling safe."

The Members of Parliament Determination 2023 (Section 48) allows for up to $4500 to install a security system at a member's primary place of residence, along with up to $1000 per year to monitor this.

LGNZ's own research carried out last year identified three quarters of elected members had suffered abuse or harassment at public meetings, a third at the supermarket or school pick up, and that half of EM's felt it was worse than a year ago. Supporting new anti-stalking and harassment Legislation is a good start, but this is something that could immediately help our elected members to feel safer at home.

Some councils are already supporting elected members in personal safety. Central Otago District has paid for a member to install a camera at their home address where they live with young kids following an obnoxious campaign including items being left in their letterbox. There will be multiple other examples where councils are promoting personal safety, wellbeing initiatives and also installing or providing additional security measures at homes and council offices.

Far North and Central Otago Districts are just two examples of our huge, remote areas. Overnight Central Otago, all 9,968 square kilometres of it, is covered by two on-call Police officers, based 30km

apart. Feeling safe plays a big role in actual safety. Expectations of safety will be different for an older female to a young dad with kids, a large family or a person living alone, and they are also different between rural and urban areas.

This election, we want to ensure worry about how safe someone is in their own home is not a barrier to putting their hand up to fulfil a wonderful role for our communities.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

Ties into the research on safety that LGNZ carried out last year, and also the support of the Crimes Legislation (Stalking and Harassment) Amendment Bill.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Connect with Minister Mark Patterson (Minister for Rural Communities) for support

Investigate the possibility for a partnership with a national retailer/supplier of home security systems and/or trail cams

Timeframe - depends how quickly things could progress before the election?

// 02 Improving Joint Management Agreements

Proposed by: Northland Regional Council

Supported by: LGNZ Zone 1

Remit: *That LGNZ advocate to Government for: a) legislative change to make the Joint Management Agreement (JMA) mechanism more accessible for councils to use with iwi/hapū, b) for the provision of technical, legal and financial support to facilitate the use of JMAs for joint council and iwi/hapū environmental governance, and c) for a mechanism such as JMAs to be included in the Government's new resource management legislation.*

Why is this remit important?

JMAs are a valuable tool for councils and iwi / hapū to work together on environmental governance. Many councils support stronger partnerships with tangata whenua, but the statutory and practical barriers to formalising JMAs have severely limited their uptake by councils and iwi/hapū.
There is thus a need to address the limitations of the current mechanism under the RMA, to make it more accessible to councils and tangata whenua, as well as to ensure a mechanism such as JMAs is included in the Government's new resource management legislation.

Recommended improvements include a) simplification or modification of the JMA statutory requirements and criteria; b) provision of a customisable JMA template and detailed guidance on when JMAs might be appropriate and how to establish them; c) explanation of the legal implications for the parties, and the Health & Safety obligations; d) making JMAs mandatory in appropriate circumstances in addition to Treaty settlements; and e) provision of funding to support iwi/hapū capacity to develop and implement JMAs.

Background and Context

JMAs under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) provide for agreement between a local authority and an iwi authority and/or groups representing hapū to jointly perform or exercise any local authority functions, powers or duties under the RMA relating to a natural or physical resource.

Since inclusion as a mechanism under sections 36B-E of the RMA in 2005, only two JMAs have been established, apart from their mandatory use in some Treaty settlements.

For a JMA to be developed, the local authority must be satisfied that the agreement is an "efficient" method of exercising the function, power or duty. However, if a JMA were to require more funds and resources to support administrative costs and extra person-hours than what council would itself expend, the "efficiency" criterion might not be satisfied. Thus, "efficiency" could compel an iwi/hapū to contribute its own resources to the collaborative management process if it wished to conclude a JMA. A lack of financial resources is repeatedly identified by iwi/hapū as being the most significant barrier to their full participation under the RMA.

Another requirement of s36B is that the local authority must be satisfied that the other party to the JMA has the "technical or special capability or expertise to perform or exercise the function, power,

or duty jointly with the local authority". Many (especially unsettled) iwi/hapū are under-resourced, often having to relying on voluntary contributions of resources and expertise; thus funding and technical support may be needed to facilitate iwi/hapū participation in JMAs.

Another deterrent to JMA uptake is that the agreement can be cancelled by either party at any time. If conflict arises, the local authority will always have the “upper hand” because the function(s) shared under the JMA will revert exclusively to local authority control. More stringent cancellation requirements could be introduced that give JMA parties greater assurance of continuation.

Only those JMAs created as part of Treaty Settlements are currently mandatory for local authorities. A similar mandatory requirement under the RMA for councils to enter into JMAs in appropriate circumstances would facilitate uptake.

Currently there is very little information available on the legal implications of JMAs, and on the process and considerations for developing and implementing such an agreement. There is also no template provided for such agreements. Technical guidance from central government would further facilitate uptake.

In summary, very low uptake of JMAs reflects the high barriers to their uptake by councils and iwi/hapū. They remain a potentially useful tool if sufficient guidance, resourcing and technical support is provided, and if criteria for developing them are made more enabling.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ’s current work programme?

This remit aligns with LGNZ's strategy, in particular the long-term goal that Te Tiriti partnerships between local government and Māori are authentic, strong and respected. We are not aware of any existing or planned work to advocate for improved legislative mechanisms and implementation support for Joint Management Agreements.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

We can provide some technical expertise to support analysis of specific options to improve how JMAs function and some advocacy support.

// 03 Alcohol Licensing Fees

Proposed by: Far North District Council

Supported by: LGNZ Zone 1

Remit: *That LGNZ advocates for the government to update the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 18 December 2013 to account for inflation and include a mechanism for automatic annual inflation adjustments.*

Why is this remit important?

If a local council does not have a bylaw that sets alcohol licensing fees and charges it must default to the schedule of fees in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013. These default fees were set 12 years ago and, with the impact of inflation over this period, no longer enable local councils to reasonably recover the costs to administer the alcohol licensing system. This has led to increasing ratepayer subsidisation of these costs. Currently the only way that councils can increase these fees and charges is to make an Alcohol Fees Bylaw under an Order in Council associated with the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. This is an inefficient and expensive way for councils to raise their alcohol licensing fees and charges, when this issue could be simply resolved by the government updating the schedule of fees in the Regulations.

Background and Context

Objectives relating to the setting of alcohol licensing fees were listed in the review of the Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 conducted by the Ministry of Justice in 2017. These objectives include: - recovering the total reasonable costs incurred by local councils and ARLA in administering the alcohol licensing system - ensuring that those who create the greatest need for regulatory effort bear the commensurate costs.

Alcohol licensing fees and charges are intended to cover the reasonable costs of administering the alcohol licensing system via a 'user pays' approach. The fees and charges set in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 are now 12 years out of date and have not been updated since 2013, despite two reviews of these fees conducted in 2018 and 2022 as required by section 404 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act. With inflation since 2013, costs to manage alcohol licenses cannot be recovered through the fees prescribed in these Regulations. This means that every time Council processes an alcohol licence it costs more than the fee paid by the licensee and the difference must be covered by general rates.

To increase these fees and charges in their districts, local councils can make Alcohol Fees Bylaws under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fee-setting Bylaws) Order 2013. However, making a bylaw is a relatively costly and inefficient way to address this issue as it involves: - time and effort to research and draft the bylaw - costs for public consultation - the need to regularly review the fees and charges set in the bylaw. A better solution would be for the government to update the fees and charges listed in the 2013 Regulations to reflect current costs. The schedule of fees in the revised Regulations should also allow for an annual CPI increase and allow cost recovery for hearings objections to District Licensing Committee decisions.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This remit sits within the Funding and Financing advocacy area within LGNZ's Advocacy Work Programme. Specifically, this relates to: - Advocating for changes to local government funding and financing - Building and working with a coalition of the willing to support LGNZ's advocacy for changes to local government funding and financing. Fees and charges are also specifically mentioned in LGNZ's funding and finance toolbox. We understand that the regulation of alcohol fees is not currently part of this Work Programme.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

We can provide detailed evidence of the current income received by FNDC from licensing fees based on applying the outdated fee schedule in the 2013 Regulations, compared with the costs to administer the alcohol licensing system. In summary, in the 2023/24 financial year FNDC received $410,000 in income from licence application fees compared with costs of $581,000. This means there was a shortfall of $171,000 which has to be recovered from general rates. In 2023/24 licence application fees covered 71% of costs for the Council. By contrast, the 2017 Review of the 2013 Regulations reported that cost recovery across all local councils was 108%.

// 04 Aligning public and school bus services

Proposed by: Nelson City Council

Supported by: LGNZ Regional Sector

Remit: *That LGNZ advocate for the reform of the Ministry of Education funded school bus services to provide an improved service for families and to better integrate the services with council provided public transport services, including the option of Public Transport Authorities (e.g. regional and unitary councils) managing such services (with appropriate government funding), noting that:*

a. councils better know their local communities; and

b. the potential to reduce congestion from better bus services for schools; and

c. the efficiency gains realised from integrating these two publicly funded bus services

d. the outdated and inflexible rules of the current centralised school bus system

Why is this remit important?

The quality and efficiency of school and public bus services is compromised by school and public bus services being funded through two different arms of Government. Some services are funded through the New Zealand Transport Agency and councils, and others are through the Ministry of Education School Bus Transport Service. This remit proposes to align those functions by transferring the funding and management to Regional Public Transport authorities which are better placed to understand and respond to local transport needs. By improving our bus services for students, we can also reduce congestion which is noticeably less during the school holidays in towns and cities around New Zealand.

Background and Context

There are essentially two drivers for this reform. The first is that it makes no sense to have two different arms of Government separately planning and contracting publicly funded bus services. The second is that decisions about bus services are best made locally.

The co-ordination and contracting of public bus services, whether for getting students to school or for other passengers, is a complex job. Decisions about the routes, frequency, bus size and convenient bus stops are difficult, requiring the juggling the objectives of making the service as convenient as possible, maximising usage, managing costs and ensuring safety. These decisions are inherently local.

The centralised school bus transport system is a huge source of frustration to communities and councils all over New Zealand. It is governed centrally by archaic, rigid rules that date back nearly 100 years, and are unchanged to this day.

The Ministry of Education officials do the best they can within the current policy, but the system is fundamentally outdated and broken. It makes no sense for education officials to be running transport services, and it is impossible to run a community focused, flexible school transport system over thousands of schools and communities from Wellington.

One of the big opportunities of this reform is to reduce congestion by improving our bus service for students. The potential is highlighted in towns and cities all over New Zealand during school holidays when there is much less congestion. An improved bus service with timetables and routes tailored to students' needs would be a wise investment for the overall transport network.

Regional councils, unitary authorities and Auckland Transport are all public transport authorities with delegated responsibility for the development, planning and delivery of public transport services in New Zealand.

The current system has perverse incentives in that if a public transport authority uses rates to improve public transport service to an area, the Ministry of Education withdraws its service. The current system discourages councils to provide public transport services on routes and times that work for students.

Nelson/Tasman are exploring trialling the integration of the management of public and school transport services. We believe there is the opportunity to provide a more responsive service to families of school aged children, to expend our public transport network and to get efficiency gains from contracting for both types of services. If successful, the trial may result in wider reforms.

This is a significant proposal currently involving more than $125 million of annual public expenditure on school bus services that would need to be transferred to public transport authorities. It would be a complex reform that requires careful attention to detail and consultation with parents, schools, bus service providers and councils. The prize is a better bus services in places like Nelson, less congestion on our roads and more efficient use of public money.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

Transport is a critical issue facing all councils and we need to be proactively looking for way to better deliver services. This remit goes to the heart of LGNZ's vision of localism in that it proposes to localise the delivery of school bus services. This remit also compliments LGNZ's strategic relationship with Government in that it proposes reforms that improve efficiency, and is not just asking for more funding in fiscally constrained times. It also supports LGNZ's sustainability goals by providing opportunities for expansion of public transport services.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Nelson City Council is keen to help advance the case for this reform. We have already engaged with the Ministry of Education, the Minister of Education and the Minister of Transport who are interested in the reforms and keen to trial this alternative approach for the delivery of school bus services. We also commit to sharing our experiences should Nelson Tasman proceed to trialling this reform.

// 05 Review of local government arrangements to achieve better balance

Proposed by: **Tauranga City Council**

Supported by: LGNZ Metro Sector

Remit: *That LGNZ works with the Government and Councils to review current local government arrangements, including the functions and structure of local government, to achieve a better balance between the need to efficiently and effectively deliver services and infrastructure, while enabling democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of communities.*

Why is this remit important?

Efficient and effective local democracy and associated decision making is paramount.

Background and Context

A number of local government reviews undertaken previously, have concluded that the current structure and arrangement of the local government sector, is not conducive to ensuring that infrastructure and services delivered to communities, are always done so in a cost effective and efficient manner.

Current sector arrangements are a legacy, and do not always reflect how our communities have expanded, nor how modern services are delivered.

Central government is underway with key policy and legislations changes that both directly and indirectly significantly impact the local government sector. This will require an agile and well planned response by the sector.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This is an important issue for local government as the sector responds to the current central government policy and legislation changes and reforms underway. Seeks advocacy for a work programme between central government, local government and LGNZ, to undertake this review, and ensuring local communities are well considered.

This remit sits within the principles of the Local Government Act 2002 in that it would give local government a tool to provide services more efficiently. While this is not currently part of LGNZ's work programme, engaging with central government will be essential to making progress in this area.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Metro sector councils will provide support and resource to participate and work on the programme established.

Rates capping AGM paper

Purpose of this paper

- To update members on the Government's approach to rates capping and seek agreement on LGNZ's direction of travel.

Recommendations

- That the AGM **approves** the direction of travel set out in this paper.
- That the AGM **notes** members will agree the next phase at a Special General Meeting after the 2025 elections (in March 2026 or earlier if needed).

Background

What is rates capping and what is being proposed?

Rates capping sets a limit on how much councils can increase rates. Often the cap is indexed to economic measures such as consumer inflation, local government inflation or population.

All rates capping policies effectively transfer local fiscal decisions from local communities to central government politicians or bureaucracies.

In August 2024, the then Local Government Minister set out a Local Government Forward Work Programme. This programme included a proposal to investigate a rates cap on "non-core" expenditure by councils. This policy was to be modelled on similar policies in Australian states New South Wales and Victoria.

The Government plans to distinguish between core and non-core spending, applying the cap only to non-core expenditure. Core services may be identified in the soon-to-be-reinstated Section 11A of the Local Government Act 2002 and new purpose of local government. It's still unclear how the Government will enable the cap to apply only to non-core expenditure as this is not a feature of other rate caps overseas. The distinction is likely to be unworkable at a practical level and generate significant bureaucracy. It is unclear for instance how support activities which are used across all councils services, such as call centres and human resource functions would be defined in such a cap.

What rates capping looks like in other countries

Rates capping looks slightly different in each jurisdiction. In NSW, rates capping extends to charges like development contributions. An independent authority decides the rates cap level and considers exemptions to it. However, in Victoria, the essential services commission provides advice to the state's Minister of Local Government who then decides the level of the rate cap.

LGNZ has engaged with local government experts from New South Wales and Victoria to understand how rates capping has affected their councils. They told us rates capping has led to negative outcomes for councils and communities, including:

- Degraded infrastructure and service delivery;
- Financial instability among councils;
- Severe infrastructure backlogs;
- Bureaucratic and expensive processes to approval rates above the cap;
- Reduced local economic growth; and
- Diminished local voice in council investment and revenue decisions.

NSW and Victoria's experience also suggests that once rates caps are in place, removing them is very challenging politically. NSW and Victorian councils also say that impacts worsen over time. Initially councils in those states were able to sell assets, and reduce services and staffing, to offset impacts of the rates cap. After several years, this is no longer an option.

LGNZ's advocacy so far

LGNZ's top advocacy priority (as set by members) is better local government funding and financing. Rates capping directly constrains local government funding and financing. Rates capping also runs counter to localism. Locally elected representatives – who are directly accountable to communities – are better placed than Wellington to make local taxation and investment decisions. Rates capping is not primarily about rates increases: it's about who decides what rates increases should be.

So far, LGNZ has communicated our views on rates capping in conversations and meetings with politicians and officials, via submissions, and through media. Some elected members around the country have publicly spoken out against the policy of their own accord.

Our advocacy needs to step up a gear

If we don't strengthen our advocacy, the Government is likely to implement rates capping. The Government is likely to introduce legislation next year. However, it is still politically possible to prevent rates capping. LGNZ successfully opposed a similar proposal in 2009. More recently, South Australia has held off a rates cap through lobbying and a strong public campaign.

Others will campaign for rates capping

Pressure group the Taxpayers Union has launched a campaign in support of rates capping that features anti-council rhetoric ("ballooning staff numbers and vanity project spending see councils delivering fewer core services"). This campaign is targeting particular councils and Mayors ahead of the local government elections.

Without balance, supportive voices will capture the public narrative around rates capping.

How we could stop rates capping

We would develop a comprehensive advocacy plan

This plan would draw on the strategies from LGNZ's 2009 advocacy and South Australia's successful campaign. We anticipate that public intensity would need to build as key policy milestones are passed (for example, when the Bill is introduced).

Being louder publicly would be essential

To argue that councils are better placed than central government to make rates decisions, we must boost public trust and confidence in local government. This would be one prong of our campaign, including highlighting popular council services and infrastructure that would be threatened by rates capping. A campaign centred on what the public would lose to a rate cap – and who has the right to decide – is more likely to succeed than one focussed on technicalities.

LGNZ sets the tone for rate capping advocacy. We know other groups and organisations oppose this policy but given this sits squarely in our space, no one will stick their neck out more than we do. Visible advocacy from LGNZ would be required to activate a "coalition of the willing".

The consequences of being louder

We also need to consider what political consequences might result from strongly and vocally opposing rates capping. Misinformation about LGNZ's political neutrality already exists. While we do (and will continue to) work closely with the Government on many other policies and portfolios, opposing specific proposals gains more attention.

However, other membership bodies talk loudly and publicly to the Government when certain lines are crossed. For example, Federated Farmers' "SOS: Save Our Sheep" campaign is aggressively calling on the Government to stop carbon forestry and preserve the sheep industry. Playing out across billboards, social media and media. It's important to note that opposing a policy does not prevent us from working constructively with the Government on other policy areas.

We need a mandate from members

The paper and the AGM 2025 vote are about confirming our direction of travel rather than agreeing explicit actions.

If the AGM agrees to the direction of travel, we will continue our current approach while developing a plan for the next phase.

That next phase would go to a Special General Meeting for approval. This SGM would be held after the 2025 elections so that we have an explicit mandate from the next triennium's members. It would potentially be held in March 2026 (or earlier if necessary).

LGNZ is clear that a mandate is needed from members to proceed with a strong public campaign.

Notice of motion to amend LGNZ's Rules to comply with the Incorporated Societies Act 2022 and complete re-registration by April 2026.

Proposed by: **National Council**

Resolution: *Pursuant to Rule K4(b) of the Rules of the society, the Membership **approves** the amendments to the Rules of the society with effect on re-registration of the society under the Incorporated Societies Act 2022 (**ISA**) and approves National Council taking all steps necessary and desirable to re-register the society under the ISA with the new Rules.*

Background and context

The Incorporated Societies Act 2022 (ISA) takes effect in April 2026 and LGNZ needs to re-register by this date.

This legislation increases compliance requirements for Incorporated Societies, specifically concerning governance structures, powers and duties.

Given the robustness of the current LGNZ Rules, the changes we need to make are minimal and straightforward. We engaged Simpson Grierson to provide advice and draft the required amendments.

To change our Rules requires the support of two-thirds of members. Amendments to the Rules would take effect on re-registration.

Changes to comply with the ISA

Overview

Our Rules are currently robust and therefore generally complaint with the new ISA and standards. Therefore the amendments are straightforward with little to no change to how we operate.

We have summarised the amendments in Appendix 1.

Marked-up changes to our Rules can be viewed in Appendix 2, and a clean set of Rules has been provided in Appendix 3.

Appendix 4 outlines the requirements for 'officers' and the 'committee' under the 2022 Act. The National Council and certain senior managers are considered 'officers' under the new Act.

Appendix 1: Summary of changes to the LGNZ Rules

SIMPSON GRIERSON

Appendix 1 - Explanation and overview of changes to LGNZ Rules for Members re Incorporated Societies Act 2022

Overview

1. In 2022, the Incorporated Societies Act 2022 (**2022 Act**) replaced the Incorporated Societies Act 1908 (**1908 Act**).
2. Local Government New Zealand (**LGNZ**) is an incorporated society that is registered under the 1908 Act. It must re-register under the 2022 Act in order to continue to exist.
3. To meet re-registration requirements, changes must be made to the existing rules of LGNZ (**Rules**).

Context for Amendments

4. Simpson Grierson was engaged to make the minimum changes necessary for re-registration under the 2022 Act (and any changes incidental to those minimum compliance changes).
5. An initial compliance assessment was undertaken by Simpson Grierson in late 2024. Simpson Grierson determined that the Rules were largely compliant with the 2022 Act, with only comparatively minor changes needing to be made for re-registration.
6. These changes are set out in the version of the Rules attached as Appendix 2.

Purpose of this Document

7. This document has been prepared by Simpson Grierson to provide a general overview of the proposed changes to the Rules, including explanations as to the effect (if any) of those changes on LGNZ's operations.
8. The proposed changes are classified according to the following categories:
   (a) **Mandatory Changes:** Changes required for minimum compliance with the 2022 Act (in particular, changes required under section 26 of that Act) or where necessary to support the implementation of minimum requirements or for operability in alignment with the broader provisions of the 2022 Act.
   (b) **Supporting Changes:** Changes that, although not required for minimum compliance with the 2022 Act:
      (i) are incidental to a Mandatory Change(s);
      (ii) reflect existing LGNZ policies and practices; or
      (iii) reflect standard governance practices.
9. All changes are generally nominal and do not deviate from current practices of LGNZ, as Simpson Grierson understands them.
10. This document is intended to be read in conjunction with the version of the Rules attached as Appendix 2.

ACT REF	PROPOSED AMENDMENT	CATEGORY	RULES REF	RATIONALE AND DESCRIPTION OF CHANGE
Definitions and Interpretation				
N/A	Adding a definition for "Act".	Mandatory	Rule A2	Incidental to mandatory changes.
N/A	Adding a definition for "Balance Date".	Mandatory	Rule A2	Incidental to mandatory changes.
ss26(1)(g) and 113	Adding a definition for "Contact Person".	Mandatory	Rule A2	This change is mandatory under the 2022 Act. See comments further below for description of contact person requirements under the 2022 Act.
N/A	Adding a definition for "Member".	Mandatory	Rule A2	Incidental to mandatory changes that clarify the nature of membership. Amendment does not change the current definition and/or use of the term "member" in the current Rules.
N/A	Adding a definition for "Minister of Local Government".	Supporting	Rule A2	This change has been made for clarity.
N/A	Amending the definition of "National Council" to refer to the equivalent term "committee" in the 2022 Act. Incidental to the above, we have also amended the language in Rules E30 through E40 to refer to "sub-committees" of the National Council rather than "committees" to avoid any duplication in terms and confusion as to status of these committees given the statutory term and meaning.	Mandatory	Rule A2; various	This change has been made to make it clear that the National Council is a "committee" for the purposes of the 2022 Act.
N/A	Amending the definition of "National Council Member" to refer to the equivalent term "officer" in the 2022 Act.	Mandatory	Rule A2	This change has been made to make it clear that a National Council Member is an "officer" for the purposes of the 2022 Act.

N/A	Amendments to ensure consistent capitalisation of "National Council Member" and other key terms.	Supporting	Various	This change has been made for clarity and consistent terminology use throughout the Rules.
N/A	Adding a definition for "Stats NZ".	Supporting	Rule A2	This change has been made for clarity as the name of this department has changed since the current version of the Rules was introduced and could, of course, change again. We have future-proofed the definition by adding the words "or any replacement of it" to the end of the definition.
N/A	Correcting a section reference to the Local Government Act 2002.	Mandatory	Rule A3	The reference to "section 2 of the Local Government Act 2002" is incorrect. We have updated it to refer to "section 5" which is the correct section. For reference, we note that section 2 was the correct reference under the Local Government Act 1972. We assume it was not updated when the 2002 Act came into force.
N/A	Amending Rules A4 and A5 to refer to the "Census" by its full name and describe it with greater specificity.	Supporting	Rules A4 and A5	This change has been made for clarity.
N/A	Amending Rule A8 to state that the 2022 Act will prevail over the Rules if there are any inconsistencies between the two.	Mandatory	Rule A8	This change has been made to make it clear that in the event of an inadvertent inconsistency between the Rules and the 2022 Act, the 2022 Act will prevail. It will not displace the effect of any provisions in the Rules that modify the application of the 2022 Act where such modification is permitted by the 2022 Act.
N/A	Adding a Rule to state that the power of the National Council to impose any requirement includes a power to waive such requirement.	Supporting	Rule A9	This change has been made for clarity.

Operative Provisions				
N/A	Amending the leading wording of Rule B1 to link the term "objects" with the term "purposes" as they are defined in the 2022 Act.	Mandatory	Rule B1	This change has been made to make it clear that LGNZ's objects are "purposes" for the purposes of the 2022 Act.
s18	Deleting Rule B2 (in relation to LGNZ's powers) and replacing it with a generic powers provision that aligns with section 18 of the 2022 Act.	Mandatory	Rule B2	This change has been included to reflect the legal position with respect to capacity and powers under the 2022 Act. Section 18(3) of the 2022 Act provides that a society's constitution may contain a provision relating to the capacity, rights, powers, or privileges of the society **only if** the provision restricts the capacity of the society or those rights, powers, and privileges. The powers in the existing Rule B2 are expressed expansively rather than by limitation/restrictively and there is therefore a possibility that they conflict with the requirement in section 18(3) of the 2022 Act. We have therefore replaced Rule B2 with a standard capacity and powers provision that effectively refers to the powers as stated in the 2022 Act (see section 18(1) and (2)). This way, the Rules will not be seen as trying to enlarge LGNZ's powers beyond what is permitted by statute. Note that this amendment will not limit the powers that LGNZ currently has under its Rules as the provision in section 18 is very broad.
s26(1)(c)	Adding Rules to expressly state the requirement to obtain a Member's consent before they join LGNZ.	Mandatory	Rules C1A, C2A, C9A, and C12	The 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to contain information about how a person becomes a member, including a requirement that a person must consent to be a member. We have therefore included the new Rules in Rule C as follows: • Rule C1A: Consent requirement for Local Authority members (i.e. Member Authorities). • Rule C2A: Consent requirement for associate members. • Rule C9A: Consent requirement for life members.

				• Rule C12: Catch-all consent requirement for any Local Authority that becomes a Member under the existing Rule C10 and is not required to pay the annual subscription in their first year of membership. **Example:** If a new Local Authority is formed pursuant to the reorganisation provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 under a new entity, which entity was not previously a Member of LGNZ, then such Authority will need to provide its consent to becoming a Member of LGNZ. To the extent that LGNZ does not require that new Local Authority to pay an annual subscription in its first year of membership (which is the usual way that consent is indicated), that authority will need to provide its consent by other means. Rule C12 has been added to capture this scenario. The mechanism for providing consent differs for different categories of membership: • In the case of Member Authorities and associate members, consent will be deemed to be given on payment of the annual subscription. • In the case of life members (who do not pay an annual subscription), consent must be given in writing (whether by electronic means or otherwise). • In the case of Members that succeed to membership under Rule C10, consent will either be deemed to be given on the payment of amounts required under Rule C11 or in writing (depending on the circumstances and timing of their membership confirmation).
s26(1)(d)	Amending the provisions for termination of membership to capture life members as well as other classes of membership.	Mandatory	Rule C4	The 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to contain information about how a person ceases to be a member of the society. The existing Rule C4 only captures Member Authorities and associate members. Amendments have therefore been made to capture life members as well.
s26(1)(d)	Adding further standard scenarios where a person will cease to be a Member of the society.	Supporting	Rule C4A	As noted above, the 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to contain information about how a person ceases to be a member of the society.

				While the current termination of membership provisions are technically compliant in that they do allow for Members to resign and for Members' membership to be terminated, they are very high-level, not overly specific, and do not capture all of the standard circumstances in which a Member's membership will automatically terminate (eg death). We have therefore included some additional provisions to make it explicit that: • membership will terminate on death or incapacitation (a very standard provision contained in most constitutions); • associate membership will terminate if the associate member no longer meets the criteria or no longer has the characteristics of an associate member; and • the National Council has the power to terminate membership where the Member has been involved in any conduct which brings LGNZ or the sector into disrepute. These changes have been made primarily for clarity. Note that the existing Rule C5 already contains a broad discretion for the National Council to terminate membership for any reason. Accordingly, the proposed amendments do not introduce any new powers, rather they make some of the particular scenarios where this power might be used more explicit.
s26(1)(d)	Amending the provisions for termination of membership to capture life members as well as other classes of membership.	Mandatory	Rule C5	The existing Rule C5 (which allows the National Council to terminate a Member's membership for any reason) only extends to Member Authorities and associate members. We have amended this Rule so that it applies also to life members.
s26(1)(d)	Adding standard consequences for termination of membership/resignation.	Supporting	Rule C8	The current Rules do not contain any consequences for Members whose membership is terminated. We have therefore included a standard provision to clarify what happens following resignation / termination of membership, namely that the Member will: • no longer be entitled to the rights of a Member;

				• be prevented from holding themselves out as a Member of LGNZ; and • immediately return to LGNZ any property supplied or owned by LGNZ that is held by the Member at termination or resignation.
s26(1)(e)	Adding standard register of member provisions.	Mandatory	Rules C13 to C15	The 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to contain the arrangements for keeping the society's register of members up to date. Operationally, LGNZ already keeps a register of members and complies with the requirements in the 2022 Act. We have simply included standard provisions to comply with the statutory requirement noted above and to clarify the information required to be kept in the register and the procedures for notifying updates to that information.
s26(1)(f)(i)	Adding Rule E1C to expressly state the number of members that must or may be on the National Council at any one time.	Mandatory	Rule E1C	The 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to contain information relating to the composition, roles, functions, powers, and procedures of the society's committee, including the number of members that must or may be on the committee at any one time. While Rule E1 technically lists all National Council Member roles, it does not state the number of National Council Members that must or may be on the National Council – i.e. it does not express either a minimum, maximum, or a range, as required by the 2022 Act. We have therefore included a new Rule E1C that stipulates that the National Council will be comprised of up to 19 Members plus any additional Members appointed pursuant to Rules E11A and E11B.
s45	Amending Rule E2 to make it clear that only a person who holds office as an Elected Member is qualified to sit on the National Council.	Mandatory	Rule E2	The 2022 Act requires that the committee of a society must comprise 3 or more officers and a majority of the officers on the committee must be made up of members of the society or representatives of bodies corporate that are members of the society. Although in practice, every National Council Member is an Elected Member, we have made this expressly clear in Rule E3 to underpin compliance with the above requirement.

s26(1)(f)(ii)	Amending Rule E15 to expressly refer to Auckland Council.	Mandatory	Rule E15	Auckland Council is neither a Zone nor a Sector Group but there are National Council appointment rights for it in Rule E1(g). We have therefore amended Rule E15 (relating to vacancies on the National Council) to expressly refer to Auckland Council and make it clear that in the event of a vacancy in an Auckland Council appointed role, Auckland Council has the ability to fill that vacancy. This amendment does not change current practice, it is purely clarificatory so as to reflect the requirement to record the manner of election or appointment of officers.
ss62 to 73	Amending Rule E25 to refer to the conflict of interest rules in the 2022 Act.	Mandatory	Rules E25 E41 to E43, and G7	The 2022 Act contains various rules relating to conflict of interest disclosures. These largely reflect the equivalent provisions that company directors are subject to under the Companies Act 1993. LGNZ already has internal procedures in place to deal with conflicts of interests of National Council Members that comply with the provisions of the 2022 Act. For alignment with the 2022 Act, however, we have included some of the core default provisions in the Rules. Specifically: • Rule E25 has been amended to expressly state the circumstances in which a National Council Member will be excluded from deliberations/voting etc. on matters in which they are interested. • Rules E41 to E43 have been included to reflect the requirement to keep and maintain an interests register (i.e. a register recording all interest disclosures made by National Council Members). • Rule G7(c) has been included to reflect the requirement to call and hold a Special General Meeting to discuss / vote on any matters in which 50% or more of the National Council is interested. As noted above, each of these amendments reflect minimum statutory requirements in the 2022 Act and are already given effect to in LGNZ's operational procedures. The Rules now simply reflect what happens in practice.

s26(1)(f)(vii)	Adding Rule E28A to clarify the voting procedure for National Council meetings.	Mandatory	Rule E28A	The 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to contain information relating to the composition, roles, functions, powers, and procedures of the society's committee, including the quorum and procedure for committee meetings, including voting procedures. While the quorum requirement is covered in large part by the provisions of Rule E, a new Rule E28A has been included to clarify how decisions of the National Council are made and approved – i.e. by a simple majority (over 50%) of National Council Members present and entitled to vote at the relevant meeting plus any casting vote of the Chair.
N/A	Adding Rule E28B to ensure that decisions of the National Council or any of sub-committee of the National Council are not invalidated because of minor defects.	Supporting	Rule E29B	While this is not a mandatory change, it is common practice for the constitutions of companies and incorporated societies to include a clause to this effect to ensures that minor procedural defects or irregularities do not invalidate decision-making.
s26(1)(k)(i)	Amending Rule G1 to clarify the maximum interval between Annual General Meetings.	Mandatory	Rule G1	The 2022 Act requires that a society's constitution must contain the arrangements and requirements for general meetings, including the intervals between annual general meetings. While LGNZ's current Rules provide that an Annual General Meeting must be held on or before the 31st day of July in each year, they do not specify the maximum interval that is permitted between each Annual General Meeting, meaning an Annual General Meeting could occur in January of one year and July of the next, thus breaching the rule in the 2022 Act that there can be no more than 15 months between Annual General Meetings. We have also added some minor wording at the end of Rule G1 to clarify that Members will need to be notified of Annual General Meetings in accordance with the Rules. This is a minor amendment made only for clarity.
s26(1)(k)(ii)	Amending Rule G2 to include notice of interest disclosures in the business of the Annual General Meeting.	Mandatory	Rule G2(f)	The 2022 Act requires that a society's constitution must contain the arrangements and requirements for general meetings, including the information that must be presented at general meetings.

				The current Rule G2 captures most of the information that needs to be presented at Annual General Meetings under the 2022 Act (eg the annual report) but does not capture notice of interest disclosures.
N/A	Amending Rule G5 to clarify the process for calling Annual General Meetings.	Mandatory	Rule G5	This change has been made to clearly reflect the requirement to record the manner of calling General Meetings.
s26(1)(k)(iii)	Adding Rule G30 to expressly state when minutes are required to be kept for General Meetings.	Mandatory	Rule G30	The 2022 Act requires that a society's constitution must contain the arrangements and requirements for general meetings, including when minutes are required to be kept. It is already standard practice for LGNZ to take minutes at all General Meetings. The addition of Rule G2 merely confirms this practice in writing.
s26(1)(k)(v)	Adding Rules G31 and G32 to enable written resolutions to be passed in lieu of General Meetings.	Mandatory	Rules G31 and G32	The 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to confirm whether and, if so, how written resolutions can be passed in lieu of a General Meeting. Rule G31 allows Member Authorities to pass a written resolution in lieu of a General Meeting where the resolution is in writing, and is agreed to (by post, email or other electronic means) by at least (or more than): • 75% of the number of Member Authorities entitled to vote on the specific matter; and • 75% of the total voting pool that would be available on the matter if the resolution was put to a Special General Meeting at which all the Member Authorities were represented. For clarity, we note that the number of votes a Member Authority is entitled to for the operation of Rule G31 is outlined in Rule H1 (this has not changed from the previous version of the Rules). A resolution under Rule G31 will lapse unless it is passed (in accordance with Rule G31) within a month of first being sent to Member Authorities.
ss96 and 97	Adding indemnity and insurance provisions to enable the society to indemnify and insure	Mandatory	Rules J8 to J10	The 2022 Act provides that certain indemnities/insurance can only be given if expressly permitted under the constitution of the society.

	National Council Members against liability and costs as permitted under the 2022 Act.			LGNZ currently indemnifies and insures its National Council Members. We have therefore recorded these arrangements in general terms (allowing for future changes to the indemnity and insurance arrangements) at Rules J8 through J10.
s31	Adding Rule K5 to reflect the equivalent provision in the 2022 Act that allows for minor or technical amendments to the Rules to be passed by the Committee.	Supporting	Rule K5	The 2022 Act allows for minor or technical amendments to a society's constitution to be passed by the committee without having to seek approval from the membership. These provisions in the 2022 Act apply irrespective of whether they are included in a society's constitution (ie they are not "opt-in" type provisions). We have therefore recorded a version of these provisions in the Rules for ease of reference and transparency. The clauses that have been included in the Rules do not expand LGNZ's powers beyond what the 2022 Act already allows. Note that the changes being proposed are for clarity only and do not expand the powers that the National Council already has in this regard by virtue of statute.
s123	Replacing the existing Rules L1 through L2 with standard method of contracting provisions that reflect the method of contracting provisions in the 2022 Act and do not require execution by common seal.	Supporting	Rules L1 and L2	This amendment has been proposed to simplify and streamline contracting and execution requirements and to align the provisions of the Rules with the default position as to method of contracting in the 2022 Act. The ability for LGNZ to use its common seal if it so wishes has been retained as an option in the Rules, but is not required.
s26(1)(g)	Adding Rules L8A through L8B to address the contact person requirements in the 2022 Act.	Mandatory	Rules L8A to L8C	The 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to contain information relating to how the contact person or persons will be elected or appointed. Every society must, at all times, have at least one contact person (and may have up to a maximum of up to three contact persons). We have proposed standard provisions at Rules L8A through L8C to reflect the above requirements.

				To streamline existing processes, the Chief Executive has been nominated as LGNZ's contact person and in their absence, the Acting Chief Executive. We have also included an ability for the National Council to appoint additional contact persons, if for whatever reason such additional persons are needed in this role. This is a largely administrative amendment.
s26(1)(l)	Amendments made to Rules L9 through L12 to ensure that the liquidation and removal provisions accord with the requirements in the 2022 Act.	Mandatory	Rules L9 through L11	The 2022 Act requires a society's constitution to contain the nomination of a not-for-profit entity, or a class or description of not-for-profit entities, to which any surplus assets of the society should be distributed on a liquidation of the society or on, or to enable, the removal of the society from the Register of Incorporated Societies. Previously, surplus assets could be distributed to members of societies. This is no longer the case and is prohibited under the 2022 Act. This means that Local Authority members of LGNZ cannot receive a share of surplus assets on a winding up. Further, a Local Authority is unlikely to qualify as a not-for-profit entity under all required elements in the definition in section 5(3) of the 2022 Act, and therefore it is also not eligible to receive surplus assets on a winding up for that reason. Accordingly, we have amended the liquidation and winding up provisions to nominate a specific class of not-for-profit entity(ies) to receive surplus assets – being "not-for-profit entities in New Zealand which support the interests of Local Authorities and/or local communities".
N/A	Adding standard transitional provisions.	Supporting	Rule M	Standard transition provisions have been included for clarity and to ensure that the transition between the current Rules and the new Rules does not result in any unintended consequences or confusion as to the status of Members, Officers, etc. that were Members, Officers, etc. prior to re-registration.
s26(1)(j)	Adding dispute resolution procedures that comply with the principles of natural justice.	Mandatory	Rule N	The 2022 Act requires a society to contain procedures for resolving disputes, including providing for how a complaint may be made.

	Those procedures must comply with the principles of natural justice (i.e. procedural fairness). If a society chooses to adopt the default dispute resolution provisions from Schedule 2 of the 2022 Act, this represents a "safe harbour" whereby those provisions will be assumed to comply with the requirements of the 2022 Act. Given that LGNZ does not have existing dispute resolution procedures in its Rules, the default provisions from Schedule 2 of the 2022 Act have been adopted.

Appendix 2: LGNZ Rules - marked-up changes

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

RULES

of

NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED

(TRADING AS *Local Government New Zealand or LGNZ*)

(adopted at the Annual General Meeting on 18 July 2001
and amended at the Special General Meeting on 11 March 2005, and at the Annual General Meeting on 27 July 2005,
28 July 2010, 15 July 2012, and Special General Meeting on 13 March 2014, and Annual General Meeting on 7 July 2019, and Annual General Meeting on 17 July 2021, and Annual General Meeting on [***insert***])

Style Definition: TOC 2: Indent: Left: 1.25 cm, Line spacing: 1.5 lines, Tab stops: 10.41 cm, Right

Style Definition: TOC 1: Space Before: 0 pt, After: 0 pt, Line spacing: 1.5 lines, Tab stops: 1.25 cm, Left + 10.43 cm, Right + Not at 1.5 cm + 10.2 cm

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

Contents **Page**

A NAME AND INTERPRETATION 8

B OBJECTS AND POWERS 13

C MEMBERSHIP 1815

MEMBERS 1815

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS 1815

TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP 1916

LIFE MEMBERSHIP 2118

TRANSITIONAL MEMBERSHIP 2219

D ZONES AND SECTOR GROUPS 2522

ZONES 2522

ZONE FUNCTIONS 2724

SECTOR GROUPS 2724

SECTOR GROUP FUNCTIONS 2926

ZONE AND SECTOR GROUP MEETINGS 3027

E NATIONAL COUNCIL 3229

COMPOSITION OF NATIONAL COUNCIL 3229

QUALIFICATION AND VOTING 3431

SECTOR GROUP APPOINTMENTS 3431

ZONE APPOINTMENTS 3532

APPOINTMENTS GENERALLY 3734

VACANCIES 3835

POWERS OF NATIONAL COUNCIL 4037

NATIONAL COUNCIL MEETINGS AND PROCEDURES 4037

NATIONAL COUNCIL Sub-COMMITTEES 4340

F PRESIDENT AND VICE PRESIDENT 4744

ELECTION OF PRESIDENT 4744

CONFIDENCE IN PRESIDENT 5047

ELECTION OF VICE-PRESIDENT 5249

VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF PRESIDENT 5350

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

ACTING PRESIDENT 5552
VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF VICE-PRESIDENT 5653
G ANNUAL AND SPECIAL GENERAL MEETINGS 5956
ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING 5956
SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING 6158
DELEGATES 6360
PROXIES 6461
CHAIR 6663
QUORUM 6663
CONDUCT OF MEETINGS 6764
MINUTES 6764
RESOLUTIONS IN LIEU OF MEETING 6764
H VOTING AND ELECTIONS 6966
VOTING 6966
CONDUCT OF ELECTIONS – PRESIDENT AND VICE-PRESIDENT 7168
I MANAGEMENT 7572
J FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 7774
FINANCIAL YEAR 7774
SUBSCRIPTIONS 7774
CONTROL AND USE OF FUNDS 7774
INCOME AND PROPERTY 7875
AUDITOR 7875
K ALTERATION OF THE RULES 8077
L MISCELLANEOUS 8279
METHOD OF CONTRACTING 8279
NOTICE 8380
CONTACT PERSON 8481
LIQUIDATION AND REMOVAL 8582

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS ASSETS ON LIQUIDATION OR REMOVAL 8582
M TRANSITION 8683
N DISPUTE RESOLUTION 8884
DEFINITIONS 8884
HOW COMPLAINT IS MADE 8884
PERSON WHO MAKES COMPLAINT HAS RIGHT TO BE HEARD 8985
PERSON WHO IS SUBJECT OF COMPLAINT HAS RIGHT TO BE HEARD 9086
INVESTIGATING AND DETERMINING DISPUTE 9187
SOCIETY MAY DECIDE NOT TO PROCEED FURTHER WITH COMPLAINT 9288
SOCIETY MAY REFER COMPLAINT 9389
DECISION MAKERS 9389

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

CONTENTS

Page

A Name and Interpretation 7

B Objects and Powers 11

C Membership 16
Members 16
Associate Members 16
Termination of Membership 17
Life Membership 18
Transitional Membership 20

D Zones and Sector Groups 21

Zones 21
Zone Functions 24
Sector Groups 24
Sector Group Functions 26
Zone and Sector Group Meetings 27

E National Council 29

Composition of National Council 29
Qualification and Voting 29
Sector Group Appointments 30
Zone Appointments 32
Appointments Generally 33
Vacancies 35
Powers of National Council 37
National Council Meetings
And Procedures 37
National Council Committees 39

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

~~F President and Vice President 43~~

~~Election of President 43~~
~~Confidence in President 48~~
~~Election of Vice-President 49~~
~~Vacancy in The Office of President 50~~
~~Acting President 52~~
~~Vacancy in the Office of Vice-President 54~~

~~G Annual and Special Meetings 56~~

~~Annual General Meeting 56~~
~~Special General Meeting 57~~
~~Delegates 59~~
~~Proxies 61~~
~~Chair 63~~
~~Quorum 63~~
~~Conduct of Meetings 64~~

~~H Voting and Elections 65~~

~~Voting 65~~
~~Conduct of Elections 67~~

~~I Management 71~~

~~J Financial Management 73~~

~~Financial Year 73~~
~~Subscriptions 73~~
~~Control and Use of Funds 73~~
~~Income and Property 74~~
~~Auditor 75~~

~~K Alteration of the Rules 76~~

~~L Miscellaneous 77~~

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

~~Common Seal 77~~
~~Notice 77~~
~~Dissolution 78~~
~~Disposition of Surplus Assets on Dissolution 78~~

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

A NAME AND INTERPRETATION

A1. The name of the Society is the NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED (trading as "*Local Government New Zealand*" and referred to as *LGNZ* in these Rules).

A2. In these Rules unless the context requires a different interpretation:

'ACT' means the Incorporated Societies Act 2022 and any regulations made under that Act, in each case, as amended or replaced from time to time.

'ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING' means the Annual General Meeting of Member Authorities held in accordance with Part G.

'APPOINTED' means appointed to office whether by election or otherwise and "appointment" has a corresponding meaning.

'BALANCE DATE' means 31 March or such other date as agreed by the National Council from time to time.

'CHIEF EXECUTIVE' means the Chief Executive of *LGNZ* appointed under Rule I1, and includes an Acting Chief Executive appointed under Rules I4 and I5 when acting during the absence of the Chief Executive or a vacancy in that office.

'CONTACT PERSON' has the meaning given to that term in the Act and, for the purposes of these Rules, means any person appointed as a Contact Person in accordance with Rule L8A.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

'ELECTED MEMBER' means an elected member of a Member Authority and includes –

(a) A person holding office as Chairperson, Mayor, or Councillor of a Member Authority;
(b) A person holding office as a member of a local board within the district of a Member Authority; and
(c) A person holding office as a member of a community board within the district of a Member Authority.

'LOCAL AUTHORITY' means a Regional Council, Unitary Authority, or Territorial Authority, or any statutory body being the successor of such local authority, but does not include the Minister of Local Government.

'MEMBER' means a Member Authority, an associate member (admitted under Rule C2), or a life member (admitted under Rule C8).

'MEMBER AUTHORITY' means a Local Authority for the time being admitted to membership of *LGNZ* in accordance with Part C.

'MINISTER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT' means the Minister, as that term is defined in the Local Government Act 2002.

'NATIONAL COUNCIL' means the governing body of *LGNZ* constituted in accordance

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

with Part E, and is the "committee" for the purposes of the Act.

'NATIONAL COUNCIL MEMBER' means a member of the National Council elected, appointed or assuming office from time to time in accordance with Rule E1, and includes the President, and is an "officer" for the purposes of the Act.

'REGIONAL COUNCIL', 'UNITARY AUTHORITY' and 'TERRITORIAL AUTHORITY' have the same meaning as in the Local Government Act 2002, except that they do not include the Minister of Local Government.

'SECTOR GROUP' means a sector based grouping of Member Authorities as provided for in Part D.

'STATS NZ' means the Government department known as Stats NZ (Statistics New Zealand) or any replacement of it.

'TE MARUATA' means the committee named Te Maruata Roopu Whakahaere established in response to the remit passed at the 2008 Annual Conference and any committee in substitution for that committee.

'YEM COMMITTEE' means the Young Elected Committee, as currently provided for in the Terms of Reference dated January 2020, being a committee appointed by the Young Elected Members Network.

'YOUNG ELECTED MEMBERS NETWORK' means the network as provided for in the Terms of Reference for the YEM Committee

10

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

dated January 2020, being a network of Elected Members who were aged 40 years and under at the polling day of the most recent triennial local government election.

'ZONE' means a geographical grouping of Member Authorities as provided for in Part D.

A3. The definitions contained in Section 5~~2~~ of the Local Government Act 2002, unless the context otherwise requires, apply to any term capitalised but not expressly defined in these Rules.

A4. Subject to Rule A5, for all purposes under these Rules, the population of a Member Authority is ~~its census night~~the population as determined in the most recent New Zealand C~~c~~ensus of Population and Dwellings run by Stats NZ (**Census**).

A5. On application by a Member Authority, the Annual General Meeting may by resolution determine that the population of the Member Authority for the purpose of one or more of these Rules is as determined by any ~~more recent~~ estimate issued by Stats NZ that is more recent that the most recent Census~~the Department of Statistics~~.

A6. Where any Rule provides that a person assumes office on a specified day, that person shall assume office at the commencement of that day ~~,~~ that is, immediately after midnight of the preceding day, unless otherwise specified.

A7. Subject to Rule A6, where any matter or thing is required or authorised by these Rules to be done on or not later than a

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

specified date or day, that matter or thing may be done at any time up to midnight on that day, unless otherwise specified.

A8. In the event of any inconsistency between these Rules and the Act, where such inconsistency is not permitted by the provisions of the Act, the provisions of the Act will prevail to the extent of the inconsistency.

A9. In these Rules, a power of the National Council to impose any requirement includes a power to waive such requirement.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

B OBJECTS AND POWERS

B1. The objects, referred to as "purposes" in the Act, of *LGNZ* are:

(a) To promote the national interests of local government through the promotion of *LGNZ's* vision as approved by the National Council from time to time;

(b) To advocate on matters affecting the national interests of local government and the communities that it represents;

(c) To constructively promote and facilitate regular dialogue with Government, Parliamentarians, and the agencies of Government on matters of national interest to local government with a view to enhancing and ensuring a long-term commitment to partnership between central and local government in New Zealand;

(d) To provide full, accurate and timely information to Member Authorities and associate members on matters affecting local government and *LGNZ*;

(e) To research, survey, and investigate those matters in which *LGNZ* has an interest or a responsibility on behalf of its Member Authorities;

(f) To provide advice and to deliver education and training

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

opportunities for Member Authorities and others on the role and practices of local government, sound governance and management practices, best practice operational matters, the laws affecting local government, and other matters relevant to local government;

(g) To hold such conferences and forums as required for the advancement of its objects;

(h) Generally to do all such other things as may be incidental or conducive to attaining any of the above objects.

B2. *LGNZ* shall have the following powers:

(a) *LGNZ* shall have the statutory powers given to it under the Act and the powers of a natural person to carry out its activities and objects.

(b) Nothing in these Rules authorises *LGNZ* to do anything which contravenes or is inconsistent with the Act, any regulations made under the Act, or any other legislation.

(c) The powers in this Rule B2 must only be used to further the objects of *LGNZ* as set out in Rule B1.

~~For the purpose of carrying out all or any of its objects *LGNZ* has the following powers:~~

14

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

~~(a) To purchase, take on lease or exchange, hire or otherwise acquire any real or personal property and any rights or privileges which *LGNZ* thinks necessary or expedient;~~

~~(b) To fund its activities by subscriptions, fees, income, or payments from Member Authorities and associate members, sponsorships and other activities and to grant any rights and privileges to Member Authorities and associate members;~~

~~(bb) To engage in any activities that advance the objects of *LGNZ* including activities that raise money for that purpose;~~

~~(c) To borrow, raise or secure the payment of money (with or without security) in such manner as *LGNZ*, in its discretion, thinks fit;~~

~~(d) To invest, lend, advance and deal with the moneys of *LGNZ* in such a manner as *LGNZ*, in its discretion, thinks fit;~~

~~(e) To appoint, remunerate, remove or suspend any employee of *LGNZ*;~~

~~(f) To make, adopt, vary and publish rules dealing with any of the matters in the objects set out in Part B and take all steps that are~~

15

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

~~necessary or advisable for applying the Rules;~~

~~(g) To receive and take any gifts or donations of money or property for any of the objects of *LGNZ* whether subject to any special trusts or not, and whether as sole trustee or not, but the National Council may decline to accept any gift or donations or take over or hold any property which has annexed to it any condition or obligation not approved by the National Council;~~

~~(h) To make, draw, accept, discount and execute any promissory notes, bills of exchange, debentures or other negotiable instruments;~~

~~(i) To subscribe to, become a member of, or co-operate with, any other society whether incorporated or not whose objects are altogether or in part similar to those of *LGNZ*. To procure from and communicate to that society any information that is likely to advance the objects of *LGNZ*;~~

~~(j) To provide services for and assistance to any other society whether incorporated or not whose objects are in full or in part similar to those of *LGNZ*;~~

~~(jj) To provide services for and assistance to any member of *LGNZ*;~~

16

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

~~(k) To acquire or subscribe for shares or other equity securities in any company or other incorporated body;~~

~~(l) To enter into any contract, make any arrangements or undertake any activity for the financial or other benefit of *LGNZ*;~~

~~(m) To prepare and implement a business plan;~~

~~(n) To do all other acts and things for the purpose of attaining any of the objects of *LGNZ*.~~

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

C MEMBERSHIP

MEMBERS

C1. Subject to Rules C4 and C5 a Local Authority becomes a Member Authority upon payment of the annual subscription.

C1A. Every Local Authority seeking to join LGNZ must first provide its consent to becoming a Member Authority. A Local Authority shall be deemed to have given its consent to becoming a Member Authority on the date that it makes payment of the annual subscription in accordance with Rule C1 and completing any form of confirmation required by *LGNZ* (if any).

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS

C2. Subject to Rules C4 and C5 any other person or organisation that is approved as an associate member of *LGNZ* by the National Council, becomes an associate member of *LGNZ* on payment of the appropriate annual subscription.

C2A. Any other person or organisation that is approved under Rule C2 as an associate member must first consent to becoming an associate member before they will be recorded as a Member. An associate member shall be deemed to have given its consent to becoming an associate member on the date that it makes payment of the annual subscription in accordance with Rule C2.

C3. The National Council may from time to time by resolution:–

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(a) Create amend or delete any category or categories of associate members; and

(b) Determine the extent of the rights and privileges of associate members as members of *LGNZ* (which must not include voting rights as members of *LGNZ*).

C3A. Without limiting the categories of persons or organisations that may become associate members, the National Council may make provision for an associate membership category or categories for council organisations, council-controlled organisations, council-controlled trading organisations and exempted organisations (as those terms are defined in the Local Government Act 2002, but without the exclusions provided in section 6(4) of that Act).

TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP

C4. Any Member Authority or associate member or life member may resign from membership by giving to *LGNZ* notice in writing, and every notice, unless otherwise expressed, takes effect one month after the giving of that notice but does not in any case release the Member Authority or associate member or (if applicable) life member from payment of any subscription, fees or other payments owing to *LGNZ* at the time of resignation.

C4A. In addition to the circumstances in Rule C4 and Rule C5, a Member will also cease to be a Member in the following circumstances:

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(a) if that Member is an individual, on their death or incapacitation;

(b) if an associate member, the Member no longer has the characteristics that caused the National Council to admit them as a Member, as determined by the National Council in its absolute discretion and notified to the Member in writing; or

(b) following a decision by the National Council (made in its absolute discretion) that the Member has been involved in any conduct which brings *LGNZ* or the sector in which *LGNZ* operates into disrepute.

C5. The National Council has the power, by resolution, to terminate, or suspend for any specified period, the membership of any Member Authority or associate member or life member for whatever reasons, in its discretion, it thinks fit.

C6. Any Member Authority or associate member whose membership has been terminated or suspended is entitled to table a motion before an Annual General Meeting seeking the revocation of the termination or suspension, and notwithstanding any provisions of these Rules to the contrary (including any procedural requirement for a seconder to a motion), the motion shall be put to that Annual General Meeting.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

C7. If any motion referred to in Rule C6 is passed, the termination or suspension shall be deemed to have no effect.

C8. A Member who resigns or whose membership is terminated under these Rules shall, on the effective date of such resignation or termination:

(a) cease to be entitled to any of the rights of a Member;

(b) cease to hold itself out as a Member of *LGNZ*; and

(c) immediately return to *LGNZ* any property (tangible or intangible) supplied or owned by *LGNZ*.

LIFE MEMBERSHIP

C8. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Rules, the Annual General Meeting or a Special General Meeting may by resolution, upon the recommendation of the National Council, elect to life membership any person who has given outstanding service to *LGNZ* or to local government generally.

C9. A life member may attend any Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting of *LGNZ* without paying a fee, and has such speaking rights as the Chair of the meeting allows but a life member is not entitled to exercise any other rights conferred by or under these Rules upon Member Authorities or associate members (including for the avoidance of doubt, any voting rights).

21

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

C9A. Life members must provide their prior written consent to becoming life members of *LGNZ*, such consent to be provided in writing (whether by electronic means or otherwise) to the Chief Executive (in their capacity as Contact Person).

TRANSITIONAL MEMBERSHIP

C10. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Rules but subject to Rule C11, any Local Authority, which pursuant to a final reorganisation scheme or other final scheme whether implemented under the Local Government Act 2002 or otherwise, succeeds to the functions of a R~~r~~egional C~~c~~ouncil, U~~u~~nitary A~~a~~uthority or T~~t~~erritorial A~~a~~uthority, any one or more of which were separately Member Authorities of *LGNZ*, becomes a Member Authority of *LGNZ* entitled to all the rights and privileges of that status.

C11. The National Council may require payment by a Local Authority whose predecessors were not all Member Authorities, of such additional sum as it considers necessary to fairly equate, in respect of the balance of the current financial year, with the subscription which would otherwise have been payable had the Local Authority been a Member Authority at the commencement of that financial year.

C12. Any Local Authority that succeeds to membership under Rule C10 must first consent to becoming a Member except to the extent that the legal form of its succession continues the membership of the original Member or Members through

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

the succeeding Local Authority. Consent (if required) will be provided as follows:

(a) if the Local Authority is required by the National Council to pay an additional sum under Rule C11, then that Local Authority shall be deemed to have given its consent to becoming a Member Authority on the date that it makes payment of that sum; or

(b) if the Local Authority is not required by the National Council to pay an additional sum under Rule C11, then that Local Authority must provide its written consent (whether by electronic means or otherwise) to becoming a Member Authority to the Chief Executive (in their capacity as Contact Person) prior to its membership commencing.

REGISTER OF MEMBERS

C13. *LGNZ* will keep and maintain an up-to-date register of all Members of *LGNZ*.

C14. The register of Members will contain:

(a) the name of each Member;

(b) the last known contact details of each Member;

(c) the date on which each person became a Member; and

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(d) any other information prescribed by regulations made under the Act, which, at the date of these Rules, includes:

(i) the name of each person who has ceased to be a Member of the society within the previous 7 years; and

(ii) the date on which each person ceased to be a member.

C15. A Member must provide prompt notice to the Chief Executive (in their capacity as Contact Person) of any change to the details contained in the register of Members against their register entry. The register of Members will be updated as soon as practicable after the Chief Executive (in their capacity as Contact Person) is made or otherwise becomes aware of changes to the information recorded in the register of Members.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

D ZONES AND SECTOR GROUPS

ZONES

D1. There shall be six geographical groupings of Member Authorities to be known as Zones. Each Member Authority (except Auckland Council) shall belong to one Zone, and no Member Authority shall belong to more than one Zone.

D2. Subject to paragraph D5, the membership of the six Zones is as follows:

(a) Zone One – All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Northland Regional Council.

(b) Zone Two - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Waikato and Bay of Plenty Regional Councils and the Gisborne District Council and those parts of the Waitomo and Taupo District Councils situated in any other Regions.

(c) Zone Three - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Taranaki, Hawke's Bay, and Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Councils and that part of the Tararua District situated in the Wellington Region but excluding any parts of the Taupo and Waitomo District Councils.

(d) Zone Four - All Member Authorities within the area

25

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

bounded by the Wellington Regional Council including that Council but excluding any part of the Tararua District.

(e) Zone Five - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Canterbury and West Coast Regional Councils, the Tasman and Marlborough District Councils, the Nelson City Council, and the Chatham Islands Council but excluding any part of the Waitaki District.

(f) Zone Six - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Otago and Southland Regional Councils and that part of the Waitaki District Council included in the Canterbury Region.

D3. For the purposes of Rule D2, membership of the six Zones is to be determined by the boundaries specified in Rule D2 even though all or any of the Local Authorities may be abolished or their boundaries altered by any final reorganisation scheme or other final scheme whether implemented under the Local Government Act 2002 or otherwise.

D4. In the event that the district of a Member Authority is or becomes located in more than one Zone, or if for any other reason it is unclear to which Zone a Member Authority belongs, the matter must be determined by resolution of the National Council.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

D5. The National Council may redefine the membership of any Zone after consultation with all affected members. Upon making any change the National Council will notify all members of its decision and of the date on which it becomes effective.

ZONE FUNCTIONS

D6. In addition to making appointments to the National Council, Zones may:

(a) Provide information and advice on issues and concerns affecting members to the National Council and the Chief Executive, and receive and disseminate information to their members; and

(b) Assist the National Council and the Chief Executive in dealing with national issues and in otherwise furthering the objects of *LGNZ*.

SECTOR GROUPS

D7. There shall be four sector based groupings of Member Authorities known as Sector Groups made up as follows:

(a) Metropolitan Group - All territorial authorities and unitary authorities having populations of 90,000 or over;

(b) Provincial Group - All territorial authorities and unitary authorities having populations of 20,000 or over and less than 90,000;

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(c) Rural Group - All territorial authorities and unitary authorities having populations of less than 20,000; and

(d) Regional Group - All regional councils and unitary authorities.

D8. Subject to Rule D9, each Member Authority, by virtue of its membership of *LGNZ* belongs to a Sector Group specified in Rule D7.

D9. Any Member Authority, may apply to the Chair of the Sector Group to which it would prefer to belong and may belong to a Sector Group different from that specified in Rule D7 if:

(a) The Chair of the Sector Group to which it applies agrees in writing; and

(b) The decision of the Chair is confirmed by National Council.

D10. For the purpose of making any appointment under paragraphs (c) or (d) or (e) of Rule E1:

(a) No Member Authority may vote in respect of more than one Sector Group; and

(b) A Member Authority which is a unitary authority may vote either as a territorial authority or as a member of the Regional Group but not both.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

D11. For any purpose other than making an appointment under paragraphs (c) or (d) or (e) of Rule E1:

(a) No member is bound to any Sector Group; and

(b) Any Member Authority may attend meetings of any Sector Group and be treated, subject to the following paragraph (c), as a member of that Sector Group; and

(c) Member Authorities who are described as belonging to a particular Sector Group in Rule D7 may determine from time to time whether other Member Authorities who attend meetings of their Sector Group have voting rights, either generally or in regard to any particular case.

SECTOR GROUP FUNCTIONS

D14. In addition to making appointments to the National Council, Sector Groups may:

(a) Provide information and advice on issues and concerns affecting members to the National Council and the Chief Executive, and receive and disseminate information to their members; and

(b) Assist the National Council and the Chief Executive in dealing with national issues and in otherwise furthering the objects of *LGNZ*.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

ZONE AND SECTOR GROUP MEETINGS

D15. Each Zone and each Sector Group must comply with any directions of the National Council as to:

(a) The making of appointments;

(b) The conduct of meetings; or

(c) The conduct of its affairs generally.

D16. Each Zone and each Sector Group must meet or conduct ballots at such time or times to enable appointments to the National Council to be made in accordance with these Rules.

D17. Subject to the preceding provisions of these Rules, each Zone and each Sector Group may conduct meetings at such times and places, and in such manner as it determines.

D18. No Zone or Sector Group meeting may be held unless *LGNZ* and all Member Authorities within the Zone or Sector Group concerned have been given not less than 5 working days' notice of the meeting, venue and the business to be considered.

D19. The President and Chief Executive (or their nominees) are entitled to be notified of, attend, and have speaking rights at all Zone and Sector Group meetings.

D20. A record must be kept of all Zone and Sector Group meetings and a copy of the record forwarded to *LGNZ*.

30

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

D21. Subject to any directions by the National Council, each Zone or Sector Group is responsible for determining the manner of administering and funding its activities but the cost of any services to be provided by *LGNZ* must first be agreed with the National Council.

D22. At all times each Zone and Sector Group must have a person designated as its Chair.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

E NATIONAL COUNCIL

COMPOSITION OF NATIONAL COUNCIL

E1. The National Council of *LGNZ* consists of the President and:

(a) The person for the time being holding office as the Chair of Te Maruata (or an alternate appointed in writing by that person);

(b) One person elected by each of Zones One, Two, Three, Four, Five and Six;

(c) Three persons appointed by the Metropolitan Group;

(i) at least one of whom is an ~~e~~Elected ~~m~~Member of a South Island Member Authority; and

(ii) none of whom is an Elected Member of Auckland Council or any of its local boards.

(d) Two persons elected by the Regional Group;

(e) One person elected by each of the Provincial and Rural Groups;

(f) The Mayor of Auckland (or an alternate member of the Auckland Council governing body appointed in writing by the Mayor);

(g) Two persons to represent Auckland as set out in Rule E1A; and

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(h) One person appointed from the Young Elected Members Network.

E1A. The appointments referred to in Rule E1(g) must be:

(a) one person appointed by the Auckland Council, from members of the governing body (not being the Mayor, or the Mayor's alternate under Rule E1(f)); and

(b) one person appointed by Auckland Council local boards, from Elected Members of the local boards.

E1B. The appointment referred to in Rule E1(h) must be made:

(a) By resolution of the YEM Committee as soon as practicable after this Rule comes into effect; and thereafter

(b) After each triennial local government election by such process as the Young Elected Member Network determines that is compatible with the provisions of the Terms of Reference for the YEM Committee dated January 2020.

E1C. For the avoidance of doubt, the National Council will comprise, at all times:

(a) up to 19 persons who are the appointees from time to time under Rule E1; plus

(b) any National Council Member(s) appointed under Rules E11A or E11B),

each with the participation, voting, and other rights as set out in Rule E25.

33

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

QUALIFICATION AND VOTING

E2. ~~Every~~ Only a person who holds office as an Elected Member is qualified to be appointed to or assume office as a ~~member of the~~ National Council Member as the case may be.

E3. No Local Authority or any representative of a Local Authority is entitled to make an appointment or to vote in the making of appointments pursuant to Rule E1 unless the Local Authority is a Member Authority.

E4. Subject to the determination referred to in Rule E6, no Member Authority is entitled to exercise more than one vote for any candidate for appointment under Rules E1(c) or (d) or (e).

E5. Subject to these Rules, each Zone and each Sector Group is entitled to determine the manner in which its appointments will be made.

SECTOR GROUP APPOINTMENTS

E6. Appointments of National Council M~~m~~embers by Sector Groups must be made in the following manner:

(a) Elections in each Sector Group must be held within eight weeks after the triennial local government elections are held;

(b) Elections are to be conducted under the supervision of the Chief Executive by way of secret ballot and may be carried out by postal vote or electronic voting;

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(c) Each Member Authority in a Sector Group has a single vote for the purpose of the elections;

(d) If any matter arises in the conduct of the elections which is not expressly provided for in these Rules, the Chief Executive must determine the matter in his or her absolute discretion but may be guided by the provisions of the Local Electoral Act 2001;

(e) As soon as practicable after the closing of voting the Chief Executive must declare the result of the election;

(f) If, on any count, two or more candidates have an equal number of votes and one or more of them has to be excluded, the candidate or candidates to be excluded must be decided by the drawing of lots under a procedure supervised by the Chief Executive.

E7. Appointments of National Council M~~m~~embers by Sector Groups are for a period of three years except where Rule E16 applies.

ZONE APPOINTMENTS

E8. Appointments of National Council M~~m~~embers by Zones must be made in the following manner:

(a) Elections in each Zone must be held within eight weeks after the

35

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

triennial local government elections are held;

(b) Elections are to be conducted under the supervision of the Chief Executive by way of secret ballot and may be carried out by postal vote or electronic voting;

(c) Each Member Authority in a Zone has the votes allocated to it as determined under Rule H1;

(d) If any matter arises in the conduct of the elections which is not expressly provided for in these Rules, the Chief Executive must determine the matter in his or her absolute discretion but may be guided by the provisions of the Local Electoral Act 2001;

(e) As soon as practicable after the closing of voting the Chief Executive must declare the result of the election;

(f) If, on any count, two or more candidates have an equal number of votes and one or more of them has to be excluded, the candidate or candidates to be excluded must be decided by the drawing of lots under a procedure supervised by the Chief Executive.

E9. Appointments of National Council M~~m~~embers by Zones are for a period of three years, except where Rule E16 applies. Once notified, the persons appointed are not able, while holding office on the

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

National Council, to also hold appointment under Rules E1(c) to (e).

APPOINTMENTS GENERALLY

E10. Persons appointed to the National Council or who assume office as a member of National Council under Rules E1 to E9 assume office on the day that is eight weeks after the triennial local government elections are held, except that the person who assumes office as a member of National Council pursuant to Rule E1(a) assumes that office at such time that the Chair of Te Maruata is appointed at a hui organised by LGNZ for the purpose of Te Maruata appointment, and subject to Rules E12 to E176, all such persons serve in office until their successors have assumed office.

E11. In the event that any appointment required to be made in terms of these Rules is not made, a vacancy shall be deemed to result. The vacancy must be filled by appointment by the National Council as soon as practicable.

E11A. From time to time, the National Council may appoint to the National Council any person whom the National Council believes will assist the National Council in its deliberations because of that person's training, qualifications or experience. Any such person is not required to be qualified to be a National Council Mmember or an Elected Member. The National Council may discharge any such person from the National Council in like manner.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

E11B. From time to time, the National Council may appoint to the National Council any person whom the National Council believes will ensure diversity of representation on National Council. Any such person must be an Elected Member. The National Council may discharge any such person from the National Council in like manner.

E11C. Any person appointed under Rules E11A or E11B shall have full speaking rights but no voting rights at National Council meetings.

VACANCIES

E12. If any National Council M~~m~~ember (other than the President):

(a) Resigns from the National Council by giving written notice to that effect to the Chief Executive; or

(b) Subject to Rule E13, ceases to hold office as an Elected Member; or

(c) Is elected to the office of President;

then that person's position as a National Council M~~m~~ember immediately becomes vacant.

E13. If a National Council M~~m~~ember ceases to hold office as an Elected Member by not standing for election, or failing to win election, at a ~~-~~triennial local government election, the person continues to hold office as a National Council M~~m~~ember until his or her successor assumes office under Rule E10.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

E14. If any National Council M~~m~~ember is absent for two consecutive meetings of the National Council, without leave of absence granted by, or an apology satisfactory to, the National Council, then that person's position may be declared vacant by the National Council.

E15. Subject to Rules E1 to E14, in the event of any position on the National Council (other than the office of the President or the position occupied by the Chair of Te Maruata) becoming vacant, the Chief Executive must immediately give written notice to all Member Authorities entitled to have appointed that member, and the relevant Zone or Sector Group or the Young Elected Members Network or Auckland Council as the case may be may appoint a replacement person to the vacant position. If within two months after the giving of such notice, the vacancy has not been filled, the National Council has the power to fill the vacancy by appointment.

E15A. In the event of the position on National Council occupied by the Chair of Te Maruata becoming vacant, that position will be filled by the Deputy Chair of Te Maruata until such time that a replacement Te Maruata Chair is elected.

E16. Any person appointed under Rule E15, or who assumes office under Rule E15A, holds office only for the unexpired portion of the term of office of that person's predecessor.

E17. The National Council may continue to act with a vacancy in its numbers, but if, and so long as, its numbers are reduced below a quorum, the continuing ~~members of the~~

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

National Council Members may only act for the purposes of increasing the number of ~~members of the~~ National Council Members to a quorum or more or for exercising any powers under Part G vested in the National Council.

POWERS OF NATIONAL COUNCIL

E18. The National Council has and may exercise the sole control, discretion and governance of *LGNZ* subject only to any limitations imposed by these Rules or directions given by the Annual General Meeting or any Special General Meeting.

NATIONAL COUNCIL MEETINGS AND PROCEDURES

E19. Meetings of the National Council must be held in accordance with Rules E20 to E29.

E20. Meetings of the National Council must be held at the times and places as are fixed by the National Council, or as requisitioned by written notice to the Chief Executive signed by the President or any three National Council M~~m~~embers.

E21. Subject to Rule E23, the Chief Executive must give each National Council M~~m~~ember at least 5 working days' notice of a meeting of the National Council and must, before each meeting, forward to each National Council M~~m~~ember details of the venue and business to be transacted at the meeting.

E22. Despite Rule E21, the National Council may deal with other business at the meeting only if a majority of the National Council agrees.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

E23. In circumstances in which the President or Chief Executive determine that business has arisen requiring urgent attention by the National Council, a meeting must be held on not less than 48 hours' notice being given by the Chief Executive, (or shorter notice if every ~~member of the~~ National Council Member agrees) and only the business notified may be transacted at that meeting.

E24. The President shall preside at all National Council meetings but if the President is absent, the meeting must appoint a Chair.

E25. Each National Council M~~m~~ember present at any meeting of the National Council is entitled to one vote, and in the event of an equality of votes, the Chair of the meeting is entitled to exercise a second or casting vote. Proxy voting is not permitted. For the avoidance of doubt, any National Council Member that is "interested" in a matter relating to *LGNZ* within the meaning of section 62 of the Act, shall not be entitled to vote at a meeting or partake in a decision of the National Council relating to that matter (and shall otherwise be subject to the restrictions in section 64(1) of the Act in respect of that matter), other than in the circumstances permitted by section 64(2) of the Act.

E26. At any meeting of the National Council, a quorum consists of:

(a) half of the membership (President and members provided for in Rule E1) if the number of such members (including vacancies) is even; or

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(b) a majority of members (President and members provided for in Rule E1) if the number of such members (including vacancies) is odd.

E27. If a quorum is not present within one hour of the time fixed for a National Council meeting, the meeting shall lapse. If the meeting ceases to have a quorum for any period, no business may be conducted during that time.

E28. For the purposes of Rules E26 and E27, a quorum exists at a meeting when sufficient persons to make up the quorum are:

(a) Assembled together at the place fixed for the meeting; or

(b) Are linked by means of audio or audio and visual communication and can simultaneously hear each other; or

(c) Any combination of paragraphs (a) and (b).

E28A. Questions arising at a meeting of the National Council must be decided by a simple majority of the National Council Members then in office and present and entitled to vote at such meeting, including any second or casting vote of the Chair.

E29. Subject to Rules E19 to E29A, the National Council may regulate its own procedures.

E29A. The National Council may pass a resolution without a meeting held in accordance with Rules E20-E29, but only if the resolution is assented to by not less than 75% of the

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

~~members of the~~ National Council Members then in office and entitled to vote.

E29B. No act or proceeding of the National Council, or of any sub-committee of the National Council, or any person acting as a National Council Member or officer shall be invalidated as a consequence of there being a vacancy in the membership of the National Council at the time of that act or proceeding or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the entitlement of any person so acting to be a National Council Member or sub-committee member or office that they were incapable or being or had ceased to be a National Council Member or sub-committee member or officer.

NATIONAL COUNCIL SUB-COMMITTEES

E30. The National Council may appoint sub-committees for general or special purposes and may delegate any of its powers to such sub-committees except the powers in Rules C5, E11, E14, and E15.

E31. The National Council must appoint the Chair of each sub-committee who shall preside at all meetings of the sub-committee, but if that person is absent, the meeting must appoint a member of the sub-committee to preside at that meeting.

E32. From time to time, the National Council may appoint to any sub-committee appointed under Rule E30, any person whom the National Council believes will assist the sub-committee in its deliberations because of that person's training, qualifications or experience. Any

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

such person is not required to be qualified to be a National Council Mm~~m~~ember or an elected member. The National Council may discharge any such person from a sub-committee in like manner.

E33. Every sub-committee appointed under Rule E30 must report to the National Council, and its report must be adopted by the National Council before any action is taken in respect of the matter, unless the sub-committee has been appointed with specific authority to act, as set out in that sub-committee's terms of reference.

E34. The Chair of any sub-committee may arrange for the attendance of any person at a sub-committee meeting and that person has full speaking rights at that meeting. The President and the Chief Executive have the right to be notified of, attend, and have speaking rights at any sub-committee meeting.

E35. Where there is urgent business to be transacted by any sub-committee, the Chair of that sub-committee or the Chief Executive may convene a meeting on such notice as can conveniently be given; otherwise sub-committee meetings must be convened at such times and on such notice as the sub-committee so determines.

E36. Each sub-committee member present at any meeting of a sub-committee is entitled to one vote, and in the event of an equality of votes, the Chair of the meeting is entitled to exercise a second or casting vote.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

E37. At any meeting of a sub-committee, a quorum exists when not less than one third of the total number of members of the sub-committee are present.

E38. If a quorum is not present within one hour of the time fixed for a sub-committee meeting, it shall lapse. If the meeting ceases to have a quorum for any period, no business may be conducted during that time.

E39. For the purposes of Rules E37 and E38 a quorum exists at a meeting when sufficient persons to make up the quorum are:

(a) Assembled together at the place fixed for the meeting; or

(b) Are linked by means of audio or audio and visual communication and can simultaneously hear each other; or

(c) Any combination of paragraphs (a) and (b).

E40. Subject to these Rules, and any directions from the National Council each sub-committee may regulate its own procedures, including the ability to create working groups reporting to it on such issues as are necessary to advance the purposes of the sub-committee.

INTERESTS REGISTER

E41. The National Council must keep a register of any interest disclosures made by National Council Members under Rule E42.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

E42. A National Council Member who is "interested" in a matter relating to *LGNZ* within the meaning of section 62 of the Act, must (except where section 72 of the Act applies to the interest) disclose details of the nature and extent of the interest (including any monetary value of the interest if it can be quantified):

(a) to the National Council; and

(b) in the interests register kept under Rule E41,

as soon as practicable after the National Council Member becomes aware that they are "interested" in that matter.

E43. For the purposes of section 62(2)(d) of the Act, the following are not "interests" when paid to an officer:

(a) reasonable expenses legitimately incurred on behalf of *LGNZ* or while pursuing *LGNZ's* purposes (whether the officer in question is a Member or not); and

(b) salary, wages, or other payments for services on "arm's-length terms" as defined in section 24(3) of the Act (whether the officer in question is a Member or not).

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

F PRESIDENT AND VICE PRESIDENT

ELECTION OF PRESIDENT

F1. The President must be elected by ballot of Member Authorities in accordance with these Rules at the Annual General Meeting in the year following the year in which triennial local government elections are held.

F2. Any person who is an Elected Member at the close of nominations for the role of President is qualified to be elected to the office of President and holds the office in accordance with these Rules.

F3. The election for President must be conducted in accordance with the Preferential Voting System set out in these Rules.

F4. For the purpose of the Preferential Voting System set out in these Rules,

ABSOLUTE MAJORITY OF VOTES, in relation to a candidate, is the number of votes which is greater than one-half of the total number of votes other than non-transferable and informal votes.

NON-TRANSFERABLE VOTE means a voting form on which no second or consecutive preference is recorded for an unexcluded candidate, and non-transferable has a corresponding meaning.

F5. Each Member Authority has the number of votes as set out in Rule H1. Each vote is transferable.

47

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

F6. Each Member Authority exercises its vote:

(a) By marking on the voting form the number "1" in the box next to the name of the candidate who is the Member Authority's first preference; and

(b) By marking on the voting form further consecutive numbers in descending order of preference in any or all of the remaining boxes next to the names of the remaining candidates (for example, "2" for the Member Authority's second preference, and "3" for the Member Authority's third preference and so on).

F7. The number of first preferences recorded for each candidate must be counted and all informal voting forms must be rejected.

F8. The candidate who obtains an absolute majority of votes is elected.

F9. If no candidate has an absolute majority of votes, the candidate who has the fewest votes is to be excluded and each voting form counted to that candidate, unless non-transferable, must be counted to the unexcluded candidates next in the order of the Member Authority's preference.

F10. The process in Rule F9 must be repeated until one candidate has an absolute majority of votes.

F11. In this Preferential Voting System, a vote

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

must be set aside as informal if:

(a) The figure "1" standing alone is not placed so as to indicate a first preference for a candidate; or

(b) At the point at which (and not before) the same preference is set opposite the name of more than one candidate; or

(c) Rule H20 applies; or

(d) The voting form is unmarked or void for uncertainty.

F12. For the purpose of these Rules,

(a) Every voting form not rejected as informal must be counted in every count until it becomes non-transferable when it must be rejected in all further counts; and

(b) If a candidate is excluded, any voting form counted to the candidate is non-transferable if there is not indicated on it a consecutive preference for 1 or more unexcluded candidates.

F12A. For the avoidance of doubt, for the purposes of Rules F4 – F12, a voting form includes any electronic means of casting a vote.

F13. If, on any count, two or more candidates have an equal number of votes and one or more of them has to be excluded, the candidate or candidates to be excluded

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

must be decided by the drawing of lots under a procedure supervised by the Chief Executive.

F14. A person elected to the office of President in accordance with Rules F1 to F16 assumes office immediately upon the declaration of the closure of the Annual General Meeting at which that person is elected, and subject to Rules F20, and F27 to F32 holds office until a successor assumes office.

F15. No person may hold office as President for more than three consecutive terms, provided that any person who holds office as President by virtue of an appointment in accordance with Rules F27 to F32 is eligible for re-election at the end of the unexpired term of office of that person's predecessor. For the avoidance of doubt, a term under this Rule does not include any period of office held by a President by virtue of an appointment in accordance with Rules F27 to F32.

F16. The President is a National Council M~~m~~ember solely by right of holding the office of President. Where the person elected is already a National Council M~~m~~ember, the vacancy that is created must be filled in accordance with Rules E12 to E17.

CONFIDENCE IN PRESIDENT

F17. A motion that the President must vacate office may be moved only at:

(a) A Special General Meeting called in accordance with Rule G7, for

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

the purpose of moving that motion; or

(b) An Annual General Meeting where the requirements of Rules F18 and F19 have been met.

F18. Member Authorities may petition the Chief Executive to include in the business of the Annual General Meeting a motion that the President must vacate office. Rules G9 to G11 apply to the petition. The Chief Executive must receive the petition at least 21 days before the date of the Annual General Meeting.

F19. If the requirements of Rule F18 have been met, the Chief Executive must ensure that the motion is included on the agenda of the Annual General Meeting**.** Notice of the motion must be included in the notice of business that must be given to each member authority under Rule G5.

F20. At the Special General Meeting or the Annual General Meeting, the motion that the President must vacate office will be carried if there is simple majority of votes cast in favour of the motion. On the declaration that the motion is carried:

(a) The President is deemed to have resigned immediately on that declaration; and

(b) Rules F28 and F29 apply as if there were a vacancy in the office of President.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

ELECTION OF VICE-PRESIDENT

F21. The Vice-President must be elected by ballot of Member Authorities in accordance with these Rules at the Annual General Meeting in the year following the year in which triennial local government elections are held.

F22. Any person (other than the President) holding office as a National Council Mmember at the time at which the election for Vice-President is held, is qualified to be elected to the office of Vice-President.

F23. The election for Vice-President must be conducted in accordance with the Preferential Voting System used for the election of the President as set out in Rules F4 to F13.

F24. A person elected as Vice-President in accordance with Rules F21 to F23 assumes office immediately upon the declaration of the closure of the Annual General Meeting at which that person is elected, and, subject to Rules F37 to F41, holds office until a successor assumes office.

F25. Subject to Rules E12 to E17 and F37 to F41, any person elected to the office of Vice-President continues to hold office as a National Council Mmember representing the Zone or Sector Group by which that person was appointed.

F26. Any person may hold office as Vice-President for as many consecutive terms as that person may be elected to the National Council.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF PRESIDENT

F27. If any person holding office as President:

(a) Resigns from that office by giving written notice to that effect to the Chief Executive; or

(b) Ceases to hold office as an elected member for any reason;

the office immediately becomes vacant except that a President who ceases to be an Elected Member by not standing for election, or failing to win election, at a triennial local government election continues to hold office as President as provided in Rule F14 until the new President assumes office under Rule F14.

F28. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of President within 24 months after the person assumed that office in terms of Rule F14,

(a) Rule F34 applies; and

(b) A ballot must be held, subject to Rule F30, as soon as practicable to elect an Elected Member to the vacant office of President.

F29. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of President in any other case, Rule F35 applies.

F30. All the provisions of Rules F1 to F16 apply, with any necessary modifications, to any ballot held under Rule F28, subject to the following:

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(a) The close of nominations is at a date and time nominated by the Chief Executive being not less than four weeks nor more than six weeks after the vacancy arises; and

(b) Any person who is an Elected Member at the close of nominations is qualified to be elected to the office of President; and

(c) No voting form is valid unless signed by the Mayor or Chairperson of the Member Authority, or in that person's absence by the Deputy Mayor or Deputy Chairperson, or in that person's absence by the chief executive provided that no person (other than the Mayor or Chairperson) may sign the voting paper unless authorised to do so by the Mayor or Chairperson or by a resolution of the Member Authority;

(d) Completed voting forms must be returned to the Chief Executive not later than a date and time determined by the Chief Executive being not less than four weeks and not more than six weeks after the close of nominations; and

(e) The person elected assumes office immediately on the declaration of the result of the election.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

F30A For the avoidance of doubt, for the purposes of Rule F30, a voting form includes any electronic means of casting a vote.

F31. Where the filling of any vacancy in the office of President creates a vacancy on the National Council, that vacancy must be filled in accordance with Rules E12 to E17.

F32. Any person elected under Rule F28 holds office only for the unexpired portion of the term of office of that person's predecessor.

ACTING PRESIDENT

F33. The Vice-President is the Acting President for any period during which the President:

(a) Is overseas; or

(b) Is unable to undertake the duties of office; or

(c) Is on leave approved by the National Council.

F34. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of President within 24 months after the person assumed that office in terms of Rule F14, the Vice-President is the Acting President until a ballot is held as set out in Rule F28 and a new President has assumed office in accordance with Rule F30(e).

F35. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of President in any other case, the Vice-President is the Acting President until a new President is elected in accordance with Rules F1 to F16.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

F36. If there is, at the same time, a vacancy in the office of President and a vacancy in the office of Vice-President within 24 months of the President and Vice-President assuming office in terms of Rule F14 and Rule F24, the National Council must appoint a National Council Mmember to be Acting President until a ballot is held as set out in Rule F28 and a new President has assumed office in accordance with Rule F30(e).

F37. No vacancy occurs on the National Council by reason of the Vice-President being the Acting President, or by reason of a National Council Mmember being the Acting President in accordance with Rule F36.

VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF VICE-PRESIDENT

F37. If any person holding office as Vice-President -

(a) Resigns from the National Council or from the office of Vice-President by giving written notice to that effect to the Chief Executive; or

(b) Ceases to hold office as an elected member;

the office immediately becomes vacant.

F38. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of Vice-President within 24 months after the person assumed that office in terms of Rule F24, a ballot must be held, subject to Rule F40, as soon as practicable

56

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

to elect a National Council M~~m~~ember to the vacant office of Vice-President.

F39. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of Vice-President in any other case, the National Council must appoint a National Council M~~m~~ember to the vacant office of Vice-President.

F40. Rule F23 applies, to any ballot held under Rule F38, subject to the following:

(a) The close of nominations is at a date and time nominated by the Chief Executive being not less than four weeks nor more than six weeks after the vacancy arises;

(b) Completed voting forms must be returned to the Chief Executive not later than a date and time determined by the Chief Executive being not less than four weeks and not more than six weeks after the close of nominations; and

(c) No voting form is valid unless signed by the Mayor or Chairperson of the Member Authority, or in that person's absence by the Deputy Mayor or Deputy Chairperson, or in that person's absence by the chief executive provided that no person (other than the Mayor or Chairperson) may sign the voting paper unless authorised to do so by the Mayor or Chairperson or by a resolution of the Member Authority; and

57

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(d) The person elected assumes office immediately on the declaration of the result of the election.

F40A. For the avoidance of doubt, for the purpose of Rule F40, a voting form includes any electronic means of casting a vote.

F41. Any person elected under Rule F38 or appointed under Rule F39 holds office only for the unexpired portion of the term of office of that person's predecessor.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

G ANNUAL AND SPECIAL GENERAL MEETINGS

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

G1. An Annual General Meeting of Member Authorities must be held on or before the 31st day of July in each year (not later than 15 months after the previous Annual General Meeting) at such time and place that is fixed by *LGNZ* and notified to Members in accordance with these Rules.

G2. The following business is to be conducted at the Annual General Meeting, but in such order as is determined by the National Council or the President:

(a) President's Report and Annual Report;

(b) Financial Statements and Annual Statement of Accounts;

(c) Subject to Rule G3, remits or reports from Zones or Sector Groups or Member Authorities;

(ca) Fixing honoraria, if any, for the President, Vice-President, and National Council Mmembers;

(d) Date and venue of next Annual General Meeting and any future Special General Meetings that may have been determined by the National Council;

(e) Any notice or notices of motion to alter, add to, rescind or otherwise amend the Rules of *LGNZ*;

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(f) Notice of the disclosures, or types of disclosures, made under section 63 (disclosure of interests) of the Act and Rule E42 since the last Annual General Meeting (including a brief summary of the matters, or types of matters, to which those disclosures relate);

(g) Any other business that the National Council or the Annual General Meeting resolves to be considered.

G3. Where any Zone or Sector Group or Member Authority wishes to bring any remit or report before the Annual General Meeting for discussion, the remit or report must be forwarded to the Chief Executive not less than two months before the date of the meeting; however the National Council has a discretion to accept late remits or reports if received less than two months before the date of the meeting.

G4. Remits, reports and other matters approved by the National Council for consideration at the Annual General Meeting must be placed on the meeting agenda-.

G5. Not later than 10 working days before the date of the Annual General Meeting, notice of the time and place of the meeting and the business to be considered together with all reports and statements referred to in Rule G2 must be provided to each Member Authority.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

G6. A report of the proceedings of the Annual General Meeting must be provided to each Member Authority.

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING

G7. A Special General Meeting of *LGNZ* to discuss any issue of relevance to M~~m~~embers may be called:

(a) By the National Council under Rule G8; or

(b) By the Chief Executive under Rule G12.

G7A. A Special General Meeting of LGNZ to discuss any matter of relevance to Members must be called if 50% or more of the National Council Members are prevented from voting on a matter because they are "interested" in that matter, as set out in Rule E25.

G8. The National Council may call a Special General Meeting of *LGNZ* at any time. However, any such Special General Meeting may only be held when notice of the meeting, the venue and the business to be considered has been given to each member authority at least five working days before the date of the meeting.

G9. Member Authorities may petition the Chief Executive to call a Special General Meeting of *LGNZ*. The petition must:

(a) Subject to Rules G10 and H4, be signed by Member Authorities representing one third or more of the voting entitlement of all

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

Member Authorities as set out in Rule H1; and

(b) State the issue or issues to be addressed at the Special General Meeting.

G10. No Member Authority may sign the petition unless it has passed a resolution to that effect. A copy of the resolution must be sent to the Chief Executive with the petition. The Member Authorities petitioning the Special General Meeting must be from more than one Sector Group and from more than one Zone.

G11. On receiving the petition, the Chief Executive must give notice to all Member Authorities that he or she has received the petition together with a copy of the petition.

G12. If the Chief Executive is satisfied that the requirements of Rules G9 and G10 have been met, the Chief Executive must:

(a) Call a Special General Meeting to be held within 4 weeks after the date on which the Chief Executive received the petition; and

(b) Determine the time and venue of the meeting; and

(c) Give notice of the meeting, the venue, and the business to be considered to each Member Authority at least five working days before the date of the meeting.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

DELEGATES

G13. At the Annual General Meeting and Special General Meetings, Member Authorities admitted to membership under Rule C1 are entitled to representation as follows:

(a) Member Authorities (other than Regional Councils) having populations of 50,000 or over - not more than 4 delegates;

(b) Member Authorities (other than Regional Councils) having populations of 10,000 or over and less than 50,000 - not more than 3 delegates;

(c) Member Authorities (other than Regional Councils) having populations of less than 10,000 - not more than 2 delegates;

(d) Regional Councils having populations of 250,000 or over - not more than 4 delegates;

(e) Regional Councils having populations of 100,000 or over and less than 250,000 - not more than 3 delegates;

(f) Regional Councils having populations of less than 100,000 - not more than 2 delegates.

G14. At the Annual General Meeting and Special General Meetings, associate members admitted to membership under Rule C2 are entitled to be represented by not more

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

than 2 delegates, unless otherwise determined by the National Council under Rule C3(b).

G15. Every Member Authority must appoint one of its delegates as its presiding delegate and may appoint one or more alternate delegates; provided that the number of alternate delegates does not exceed the number of delegates appointed.

G16. The chief executive, Mayor or Chairperson of each Member Authority, shall forward to the Chief Executive the name and official position of the presiding delegate, other delegates and all persons appointed by that Member Authority as an alternate for any delegate who may be absent from the floor of the meeting.

G17. In Rules G13 to G16 the term "delegate" includes both an Elected Member and an officer of a Member Authority and may include ~~members of~~ the National Council Members.

G17A. For the avoidance of doubt, for the purpose of Rules G13 to G17, the names of delegates may be provided to the Chief Executive in electronic form.

PROXIES

G18. At any Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting, the votes provided for in Part H may be exercised by a Member Authority by proxy in accordance with this Rule.

G19. The provisions of Part H apply, with any necessary modifications, to any person who

64

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

is a proxy of a Member Authority as though that person was a delegate of the Member Authority.

G20. Proxies must be appointed in writing in this form or a similar form (which for the purposes of this Rule includes any electronic form):

NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED

The Council, a member authority of *Local Government New Zealand*, appoints of

or failing him/her
of
as its proxy to vote on its behalf at the Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting of *Local Government New Zealand*, to be held on the day of 20 and at any adjournment thereof.

SIGNED this day
of 20
by

Signature

Name

Designation

who, by signing this proxy confirms that he or she is entitled to do so.

G21. Any instrument appointing a proxy appearing to be executed in accordance with these Rules, including any electronic

65

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

instrument, must, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, be treated as valid.

G22. No instrument creating a proxy is valid unless:

(a) It is provided to *LGNZ* at least 48 hours before the time at which the Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting is to commence, or

(b) A motion is passed at the meeting to accept it.

CHAIR

G23. The President shall preside at the Annual General Meeting and any Special General Meeting. If the President is absent then the meeting must, by resolution, appoint a Chair, and the Chief Executive or the Chief Executive's nominee must preside at the meeting for the purposes of making such appointment.

G24. The President- or the Chair of the meeting has the power to propose or second any motion even though the President or the Chair, may not be a delegate of a Member Authority.

QUORUM

G25. Subject to Rule G23, at the Annual General Meeting, a Special General Meeting or at a Zone or Sector Group meeting, a quorum consists of one half the total number of Member Authorities entitled to be represented and vote when that number is

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

even, and a majority of such Member Authorities when the number is odd.

G26. If a quorum is not present within one hour of the time fixed for the meeting, the meeting will lapse. If the meeting ceases to have a quorum for any period, no business may be conducted during that time.

G27. For the purpose of calculating whether or not a quorum is present at any Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting, member authorities whose voting at the meeting will be by proxy are to be treated as being present.

CONDUCT OF MEETINGS

G29. Subject to the requirements of these Rules, the Annual General Meeting or any Special General Meeting or Zone or Sector Group meeting may by resolution fix rules of debate and rules for the conduct of the meeting. Subject to any such resolution, a ruling of the President or Chair (as the case may be) on any point of order is final and conclusive.

MINUTES

G30. Minutes must be kept of all General Meetings.

RESOLUTIONS IN LIEU OF MEETING

G31. A resolution in writing signed or consented to by post, email, or other electronic means by such number of Member Authorities who together represent both:

67

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(a) 75% of the number of Member Authorities entitled to vote; and

(b) 75% of the total voting pool that would be available on the matter as calculated under Rule H1 as if the resolution was put to a Special General Meeting at which all Member Authorities were represented,

is valid as if it had been passed at a General Meeting, provided the requirements under sections 89 to 92 of the Act are complied with. Any resolution may consist of several documents in the same form each signed by one or more Member Authorities.

G32. A proposed resolution in writing will lapse if it is not passed in accordance with Rule G31 within 1 month of the date on which it is first sent to Member Authorities.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

H VOTING AND ELECTIONS

VOTING

H1. Subject to Rules H3 to H5, at the Annual General Meeting, and any Special General Meeting, or Zone or Sector Group meeting, or for the purposes of any petition under Rule G9, Member Authorities admitted to membership under Rule C1 are entitled to vote as follows:

(a) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $100,000 or over – 6 votes plus 1 vote for every $20,000 increment (in whole) in excess of $100,000:

(b) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $80,000 to $99,999– 6 votes:

(c) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $50,000 to $79,999 – 5 votes:

(d) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $30,000 to $49,999 – 3 votes:

(e) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $20,000 to $29,999 – 2 votes:

(f) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of less than $20,000– 1 vote.

H2. At the Annual General Meeting, any Special General Meeting, or any Zone or Sector Group meeting, persons or organisations

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

admitted to associate membership under Rule C2 are not entitled to vote.

H3. No Member Authority whose annual subscription is in arrears is entitled to vote at any Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting or at any Zone or Sector Group meeting or by ballot involving elections to the National Council, ~~,~~ until the arrears are paid.

H4. With respect to a petition under Rule G9:

(a) No associate member admitted to membership under Rule C2 is entitled to sign the petition unless the National Council has determined, in accordance with Rule C3 that associate members of that kind may sign the petition; and

(b) No Member Authority, or associate member whose annual subscription is in arrears is entitled to sign the petition.

H5. Subject to Part K, at any Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting or Zone or Sector Group meeting resolutions are carried by a simple majority of votes.

H6. At any Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting, or Zone or Sector Group meeting, in the event of an equality of vot~~esing~~ (whether on a poll or otherwise), the President, or Chair as the case may be, has the casting vote.

H7. At any Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting, or Zone or Sector Group

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

meeting, the manner of voting on any issue is determined by the Chair, provided that the Chair, any delegate or Member Authority may demand a poll and on the taking of a poll, each Member Authority present is entitled to vote in accordance with Rule H1.

H8. If a poll is taken at any Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting, or Zone or Sector Group meeting each Member Authority must be provided with one voting form which must indicate the number of votes the Member Authority receiving it is entitled to exercise, and no Member Authority is entitled to divide its votes for and against the motion. No voting form is valid unless signed by the presiding delegate or notified alternate.

H9. A demand for a poll does not prevent the continuance of any Annual General Meeting or meeting for the transaction of any business, other than in respect of the question upon which the poll is demanded.

CONDUCT OF ELECTIONS – PRESIDENT AND VICE-PRESIDENT

H10. The ballots referred to in Part F must be conducted in accordance with Rules H11 to H24.

H11. The Chief Executive must act as Returning Officer and is responsible for the conduct of the elections in accordance with these Rules.

H12. Should any matter arise in the conduct of the elections which is not expressly provided for in these Rules, the Chief

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

Executive must determine the matter in his or her absolute discretion, but may be guided by the provisions of the Local Electoral Act 2001.

H13. All nominations must be in writing signed by the Mayor, Chairperson, Deputy Mayor, Deputy Chairperson, or Chief Executive of a Member Authority and must be seconded in writing on the same or another document by one of those office holders of another Member Authority.

H14. Nomination and seconding forms must be received by the Chief Executive not later than 31 May in the year in which the election is to be held.

H15. Any nomination signed in accordance with, and otherwise appearing to comply with these Rules is deemed to be valid for all purposes and *LGNZ* is not required to inquire into its validity for any purpose whatsoever.

H15A. Subject to the requirements of Rules H13 to H15, for the avoidance of doubt, nomination and seconding forms may be provided in electronic form.

H16. If only one nomination is received for the office of President by the time nominations close, the person nominated is immediately deemed to be elected and must be declared President-elect by the Chief Executive. If no nominations are received by the date nominations close, then the National Council must meet as soon as practicable to determine how the office may be filled and has full power to decide on the procedures

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

to apply to ensure that the office of President is filled.

H17. If only one nomination is received for the office of Vice-President by the time nominations close, the person nominated is immediately deemed to be elected and must be declared Vice-President elect by the Chief Executive. If no nominations are received by the date nominations close, then the National Council has the power to fill the vacancy on the next occasion it meets after the vacancy has occurred.

H18. On the close of nominations the Chief Executive must prepare, for each member authority, voting forms listing the validly nominated candidates to be distributed at the Annual General Meeting. A list of the validly nominated candidates for each office and any biographical material (which may include a photograph and not more than 150 words) provided by the candidates for distribution must be distributed with the Annual General Meeting papers.

H19. At any Annual General Meeting at which the election of the President is to occur, voting forms for the election of the Vice-President may not be issued and that election may not take place until the result of the election of the President has been declared.

H20. No voting form is valid unless signed by the presiding delegate or notified alternate.

H21. **[Revoked]**

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

H22. Duly completed voting forms must be returned to the Chief Executive, or to any scrutineers appointed by the Chief Executive at the Annual General Meeting, not later than the close of voting.

H23. As soon as practicable after the close of voting the Chief Executive must declare the result of the election to the Annual General Meeting.

H24. As soon as practicable after any election, the Chief Executive must on the motion of the Annual General Meeting or the National Council destroy the voting forms.

H25. For the avoidance of doubt, for the purposes of Rules H18 to H24 any reference to voting form includes any electronic means of voting.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

I MANAGEMENT

I1. The National Council shall appoint a Chief Executive for such remuneration and on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, and may terminate or suspend the employment of any Chief Executive so appointed by it, subject to the law and any conditions agreed to in the Chief Executive's employment agreement.

I2. The Chief Executive is responsible to the National Council for employing, on its behalf, the staff of *LGNZ* and negotiating the terms of their appointment and may, subject to the law and any conditions in an employment agreement –applying to an employee, remove or suspend any employee from his or her employment.

I3. The Chief Executive is responsible to the National Council for the administration of the affairs of *LGNZ* in accordance with policies or directions resolved from time to time by *LGNZ* or the National Council.

I4. The Chief Executive has such additional specific powers and authorities as are delegated by the National Council from time to time, including the power to subdelegate. The Chief Executive may also delegate to any officer or employee of *LGNZ* any of the powers, functions and duties conferred upon the Chief Executive under these Rules, including from time to time appointing an Acting Chief Executive for such period and on such terms as it thinks fit, to carry out the powers, functions and duties of the Chief Executive during any absence of the Chief Executive.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

I5. The National Council may, from time to time, appoint an Acting Chief Executive for such period and on such terms as it thinks fit, to carry out the powers, functions and duties of the Chief Executive during any vacancy in that office.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

J FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

FINANCIAL YEAR

J1. The financial year of *LGNZ* commences on the first day of April in each year and closes on the following ~~31st day of March~~Balance Date.

SUBSCRIPTIONS

J2. From time to time, the National Council may by resolution, prescribe the subscriptions, fees or other payments, annual or otherwise, to be paid by Member Authorities and associate members, and, subject to Rule J4, the time and manner of payment of any such subscriptions, fees, or payments.

J3. Any resolution may prescribe different subscriptions, fees or other payments for different Member Authorities or associate members, or classes of Member Authorities, or associate members and provide for exemptions of any subscription, fee or other payment.

J4. The annual subscription is payable in the month of April in the financial year to which it relates.

CONTROL AND USE OF FUNDS

J5. All moneys received by or on behalf of *LGNZ* must be banked immediately in suitable bank accounts in the name of *LGNZ* (or in the case of a trust account, in such name as clearly identifies the trust) and all cheques or other payment on such accounts must be signed by not less than two signatories from

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

a list of signatories approved by the National Council (or by the trustees) and must be passed for payment or confirmed by the National Council (or as the case may be by the trustees).

INCOME AND PROPERTY

J6. Subject to Rules L9 to L11, the income and property of *LGNZ* must be applied towards the promotion of its objects, and no portion may be paid or transferred directly or indirectly to any Member Authority or associate member; provided that *LGNZ* may in good faith, pay to a National Council Member, other member or officer of a Member Authority or associate member, or any other body, corporation or person, any or all of the following as may be decided, by the National Council or, acting under delegation, by the Chief Executive:

(a) Remuneration for services rendered or payment for goods supplied;

(b) Honoraria, except for the President, Vice-President and National Council Members, and annual, daily, and incidental allowances and out of pocket expenses (including travel and accommodation allowances) incurred in any manner in the reasonable and proper conduct of the affairs of *LGNZ*.

AUDITOR

J7. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 2001, the auditor of *LGNZ* is the Auditor-

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

General and the provisions of the Public Audit Act 2001 apply to the audit of the financial statements of *LGNZ*.

INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE

J8. *LGNZ* indemnifies each of its current and former National Council Members, other officers and employees of *LGNZ* for all liability and costs to the maximum extent permitted under section 96 of the Act.

J9. With the prior approval of the National Council, *LGNZ* may effect insurance for its current and former National Council Members, other officers and employees of *LGNZ* as permitted in section 97 of the Act. The National Council Members who vote in favour of authorising the insurance must sign a certificate stating that, in their opinion, the cost of effecting the insurance is fair to *LGNZ*.

J10. *LGNZ* is authorised, but not required, to indemnify a National Council Member, other officer or employee of *LGNZ* or effect insurance for such persons for the following matters:

(a) liability (other than criminal liability) for a failure to comply with a duty under sections 54 to 61 of the Act or any other duty imposed on the National Council Member in their capacity as an officer under the Act; and

~~(a)~~(b) costs incurred by the National Council Member for any claim or proceeding relating to that liability.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

K ALTERATION OF THE RULES

K1. A change to these Rules may be initiated by:-

(a) A resolution of the National Council; or

(b) A Member Authority giving more than one month's notice to *LGNZ* before the Annual General Meeting or any Special General Meeting called for the purpose of discussing changes to the Rules.

K2. In all cases, written notice of the proposal to change the Rules must be given to every Member Authority at least 10 working days before the Annual General Meeting or the Special General Meeting.

K3. Every proposal to change the Rules must clearly identify the words to be deleted from the Rules and any words to be added to the Rules.

K4. At a meeting at which the motion to change the Rules is considered:-

(a) Any motion to amend a motion to change the Rules may be passed by a simple majority; but

(b) Any motion to change the Rules must be passed by resolution of a two-thirds majority of the valid votes cast.

K5. If an amendment to these Rules would have no more than a minor effect or is to correct errors or make similar technical alterations,

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

the National Council may give notice of the amendment to every Member stating the text of the amendment and the right of Members to object to the amendment. If the National Council does not receive any objections from Members within 20 working days after the date on which the notice is sent, or any longer period of time that the National Council decides, the National Council may make that amendment. If it does receive an objection, the National Council may not make the amendment.

K6. Every amendment to these Rules made pursuant to this Rule must be in writing.

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

L MISCELLANEOUS

~~COMMON SEAL~~METHOD OF CONTRACTING

L1. A contract or other enforceable obligation may be entered into by *LGNZ* as follows:

(a) an obligation that, if entered into by a natural person, would, by law, be required to be by deed, may be entered into on behalf of *LGNZ* in writing signed under the name of *LGNZ* by:

(i) 2 or more National Council Members; or

(ii) a National Council Member, or other person or class of persons authorised by resolution of the National Council, whose signature or signatures must be witnessed;

(b) an obligation that, if entered into by a natural person, is, by law, required to be in writing, may be entered into on behalf of *LGNZ* in writing by a person acting under *LGNZ's* express or implied authority; or

(c) an obligation that, if entered into by a natural person, is not, by law, required to be in writing, may be entered into on behalf of *LGNZ* in writing or orally by a person acting under *LGNZ's* express or implied

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

authority.

L2. *LGNZ* may (but need not), in addition to complying with the other provisions of this Rule L1, affix its common seal, if it has one, to the contract or document containing the enforceable obligation.

~~L1 *LGNZ* must adopt a Common Seal which must be kept under the control and in the custody of the Chief Executive.~~

~~L2. Any two of the President, Vice President or Chief Executive, must attest the execution under seal of documents to be executed by *LGNZ*.~~

~~L3. The Common Seal must only be affixed pursuant to a resolution of the National Council or an Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting.~~

NOTICE

L4. Any notice to be given to, or any document to be deposited with *LGNZ or the Chief Executive*, is to be regarded as given or deposited when received at the registered office of *LGNZ;* or if posted then three days after being posted to the usual postal address of LGNZ, or if sent electronically at the time that the notice arrives in the inbox of the Chief Executive's email address.

L5. Any notice to a Member Authority or associate member is to be regarded as given when received at the principal office of the Member Authority or associate member or three days after being posted to the usual postal address of the member authority or associate member or if sent

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

electronically at the time that the notice arrives in the inbox of an appropriate email address for the Member Authority or associate member.

L6. In Rules L4 and L5 "received" includes received by facsimile or electronic means during ordinary business hours or if received outside those hours then at 9:00am on the next business day.

L7. No notice is to be regarded as having been given or received if in accordance with the usual protocols of that kind of notice, the sender has been notified of a failure of delivery.

L8. An inadvertent, unintentional, failure to give any notice required by these Rules to be given to a Member Authority, associate member, the Chief Executive, or any other person does not invalidate the doing of any thing or the election of any person in respect of which the notice was required.

CONTACT PERSON

L8A. At all times, the Chief Executive shall serve as a Contact Person for *LGNZ*.

L8B. Without limiting Rule L8A, the National Council may, by resolution, appoint 2 further Contact Persons in addition to the Chief Executive.

L8C. In the event that there is a vacancy in the position of Chief Executive and *LGNZ* has no other Contact Person, the Contact Person shall be the Acting Chief Executive appointed in accordance with Rule I5 until such time that a new Chief Executive is

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

appointed. If there is no Acting Chief Executive at the relevant time, the National Council shall appoint a replacement Contact Person within twenty working days after the vacancy occurs and ensure that notice of the change is sent to the Registrar of Incorporated Societies in accordance with the Act, such Contact Person to remain the Contact Person until the role of Chief Executive is filled.

~~DISSOLUTION~~LIQUIDATION AND REMOVAL

L9. *LGNZ* may be voluntarily wound up or removed from the Register of Incorporated Societies in accordance with ~~section 24~~the provisions of the ~~Incorporated Societies~~ Act ~~1908~~.

L9A. *LGNZ* may be placed into liquidation in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

DISTRIBUTION~~POSITION~~ OF SURPLUS ASSETS ON ~~DISSOLUTION~~LIQUIDATION OR REMOVAL

L10. In the event of *LGNZ* being wound up, liquidated, or removed from the Register of Incorporated Societies under Rule L9 or L9A:

(a) no distribution shall be made to any Member; and

(b) if any property remains after the settlement of *LGNZ's* debts and liabilities (**surplus assets**), those ~~at an Annual General Meeting or a Special General Meeting without having passed a resolution directing the disposing of the assets then the~~ surplus assets~~,~~

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

~~after the payment of *LGNZ*'s liabilities and expenses of winding up,~~must be transferred to one or more not-for-profit entities (as that term is defined in section 5(3) of the Act) in New Zealand which support the interests of Local Authorities and local communities ~~must be divided between the Member Authorities in proportion to the subscriptions paid by the Member Authorities immediately prior to the winding up~~.

L11. Any meeting called for the purpose of considering a winding up resolution pursuant to Subpart 1 of Part 5 ~~section 24~~ of the ~~Incorporated Societies~~ Act ~~1908 (or any statutory provision passed in amendment or substitution for that provision)~~ must have placed before it any proposal or recommendation of the National Council relating to the not-for-profit entity or entities it recommends for disposition of the surplus assets of *LGNZ* in accordance with Rule L10, and the surplus assets shall be distributed to the entities selected from the National Council recommendation as specified in an ordinary resolution of Members entitled to vote and voting.

M TRANSITION

M1. On the date that these Rules are registered under the Act, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) all Members under LGNZ's previous Rules continue to be Members;

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(b) all Members continue to be Members in the same category of membership as they were in under LGNZ's previous Rules;

(b) the National Council Members under LGNZ's previous Rules continue as National Council Members under these Rules, as if they had been elected or appointed under these Rules at the time that they were appointed under the previous Rules;

(d) any other officer, auditor or other appointee appointed under the previous Rules will continue in the relevant role under these Rules, as if they had been appointed under these Rules at the time that they were appointed under the previous Rules; and

(e) all other things done or in process, including all contractual and other arrangements entered into, all decisions and appointments made, any guidelines and other policies adopted, and any proceedings commenced under the previous Rules remain valid and effective and, if applicable, may be continued and completed under these Rules.

N ~~L12. A meeting called for the purpose of considering a winding up resolution may, despite anything contained in these Rules (including any requirement for notice of the business to be conducted at such meeting) after considering any~~

87

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

~~proposal or recommendation of the National Council, by resolution direct the disposal of the assets of *LGNZ* in such manner as the meeting thinks fit.~~**DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

DEFINITIONS

N1. In this Rule N:

(a) "dispute" has the meaning given to that term in the Act;

(b) "member" means Member, as that term is defined in these Rules;

(c) "officer" means a National Council Member, as that term is defined in these Rules;

(d) "committee" means National Council, as that term is defined in these Rules; and

(e) "society" means *LGNZ*.

HOW COMPLAINT IS MADE

N2. A member or an officer may make a complaint by giving to the committee (or a complaints subcommittee established by the National Council for this purpose) a notice in writing that—

(a) states that the member or officer is starting a procedure for resolving a dispute in accordance with the society's constitution; and

(b) sets out the allegation to which the dispute relates and whom the allegation is against; and

88

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

(c) sets out any other information reasonably required by the society.

N3. The society may make a complaint involving an allegation against a member or an officer by giving to the member or officer a notice in writing that—

(a) states that the society is starting a procedure for resolving a dispute in accordance with the society's constitution; and

(b) sets out the allegation to which the dispute relates.

N4. The information given under Rules N2(b) and N3(b) must be enough to ensure that a person against whom an allegation is made is fairly advised of the allegation concerning them, with sufficient details given to enable them to prepare a response.

N5. A complaint may be made in any other reasonable manner permitted by the society's constitution.

PERSON WHO MAKES COMPLAINT HAS RIGHT TO BE HEARD

N6. A member or an officer who makes a complaint has a right to be heard before the complaint is resolved or any outcome is determined.

N7. If the society makes a complaint,—

(a) the society has a right to be heard before the complaint is resolved or any outcome is determined; and

(b) an officer may exercise that right on behalf of the society.

N8. Without limiting the manner in which the member, officer, or society may be given

89

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

the right to be heard, they must be taken to have been given the right if—

(a) they have a reasonable opportunity to be heard in writing or at an oral hearing (if one is held); and

(b) an oral hearing is held if the decision maker considers that an oral hearing is needed to ensure an adequate hearing; and

(c) an oral hearing (if any) is held before the decision maker; and

(d) the member's, officer's, or society's written statement or submissions (if any) are considered by the decision maker.

PERSON WHO IS SUBJECT OF COMPLAINT HAS RIGHT TO BE HEARD

N9. This Rule applies if a complaint involves an allegation that a member, an officer, or the society (the **respondent**)—

(a) has engaged in misconduct; or

(b) has breached, or is likely to breach, a duty under the society's constitution or bylaws or this Act; or

(c) has damaged the rights or interests of a member or the rights or interests of members generally.

N10. The respondent has a right to be heard before the complaint is resolved or any outcome is determined.

N11. If the respondent is the society, an officer may exercise the right on behalf of the society.

90

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

N12. Without limiting the manner in which a respondent may be given a right to be heard, a respondent must be taken to have been given the right if—

(a) the respondent is fairly advised of all allegations concerning the respondent, with sufficient details and time given to enable the respondent to prepare a response; and

(b) the respondent has a reasonable opportunity to be heard in writing or at an oral hearing (if one is held); and

(c) an oral hearing is held if the decision maker considers that an oral hearing is needed to ensure an adequate hearing; and

(d) an oral hearing (if any) is held before the decision maker; and

(e) the respondent's written statement or submissions (if any) are considered by the decision maker.

INVESTIGATING AND DETERMINING DISPUTE

N13. A society must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving or becoming aware of a complaint made in accordance with its constitution, ensure that the dispute is investigated and determined.

N14. Disputes must be dealt with under the constitution in a fair, efficient, and effective manner.

91

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

SOCIETY MAY DECIDE NOT TO PROCEED FURTHER WITH COMPLAINT

N15. Despite Rules N13 and N14, a society may decide not to proceed further with a complaint if—

(a) the complaint is trivial; or

(b) the complaint does not appear to disclose or involve any allegation of the following kind:

(i) that a member or an officer has engaged in material misconduct:

(ii) that a member, an officer, or the society has materially breached, or is likely to materially breach, a duty under the society's constitution or bylaws or this Act:

(iii) that a member's rights or interests or members' rights or interests generally have been materially damaged:

(c) the complaint appears to be without foundation or there is no apparent evidence to support it; or

(d) the person who makes the complaint has an insignificant interest in the matter; or

(e) the conduct, incident, event, or issue giving rise to the complaint has already been investigated and dealt with under the constitution; or

(f) there has been an undue delay in making the complaint.

92

[SG Mark-up: May 2025]

SOCIETY MAY REFER COMPLAINT

N16. A society may refer a complaint to—

(a) a sub-committee or an external person to investigate and report; or

(b) a sub-committee, an arbitral tribunal, or an external person to investigate and make a decision.

N17. A society may, with the consent of all parties to a complaint, refer the complaint to any type of consensual dispute resolution (for example, mediation, facilitation, or a tikanga-based practice).

DECISION MAKERS

N18. A person may not act as a decision maker in relation to a complaint if 2 or more members of the committee or a complaints sub-committee consider that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the person may not be—

(a) impartial; or

(b) able to consider the matter without a predetermined view.

93

Appendix 3: LGNZ Rules (clean)

RULES

of

NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED

(TRADING AS *Local Government New Zealand or LGNZ*)

(adopted at the Annual General Meeting on 18 July 2001 and amended at the Special General Meeting on 11 March 2005, and at the Annual General Meeting on 27 July 2005, 28 July 2010, 15 July 2012, and Special General Meeting on 13 March 2014, and Annual General Meeting on 7 July 2019, and Annual General Meeting on 17 July 2021, and Annual General Meeting on [***insert***])

These Rules were adopted and approved at the Annual General Meeting of New Zealand Local Government Association Incorporated held on **[INSERT DATE]** (in accordance with New Zealand Local Government Association Incorporated's previous Rules adopted on 17 July 2021 and registered by the Registrar on 3 September 2021):

SIGNED on behalf of **[INSERT FULL NAME OF MEMBER]** as a Member of **New Zealand Local Government Association Incorporated** by:

_____
Signature of authorised signatory

_____
Name of authorised signatory

SIGNED on behalf of **[INSERT FULL NAME OF MEMBER]** as a Member of **New Zealand Local Government Association Incorporated** by:

_____
Signature of authorised signatory

_____
Name of authorised signatory

Contents **Page**

A NAME AND INTERPRETATION 6

B OBJECTS AND POWERS 10

C MEMBERSHIP 12

MEMBERS 12

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS 12

TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP 14

LIFE MEMBERSHIP 15

TRANSITIONAL MEMBERSHIP 16

REGISTER OF MEMBERS 18

D ZONES AND SECTOR GROUPS 19

ZONES 19

ZONE FUNCTIONS 21

SECTOR GROUPS 21

SECTOR GROUP FUNCTIONS 23

ZONE AND SECTOR GROUP MEETINGS 24

E NATIONAL COUNCIL 25

COMPOSITION OF NATIONAL COUNCIL 25

QUALIFICATION AND VOTING 27

SECTOR GROUP APPOINTMENTS 28

ZONE APPOINTMENTS 29

APPOINTMENTS GENERALLY 30

VACANCIES 31

POWERS OF NATIONAL COUNCIL 33

NATIONAL COUNCIL MEETINGS AND PROCEDURES 33

NATIONAL COUNCIL Sub-COMMITTEES 36

INTERESTS REGISTER 39

F PRESIDENT AND VICE PRESIDENT 40

ELECTION OF PRESIDENT 40

CONFIDENCE IN PRESIDENT 44

ELECTION OF VICE-PRESIDENT 45

VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF PRESIDENT 46
ACTING PRESIDENT 48
VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF VICE-PRESIDENT 49
G ANNUAL AND SPECIAL GENERAL MEETINGS 51
ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING 51
SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING 53
DELEGATES 55
PROXIES 57
CHAIR 58
QUORUM 59
CONDUCT OF MEETINGS 59
MINUTES 60
RESOLUTIONS IN LIEU OF MEETING 60
H VOTING AND ELECTIONS 61
VOTING 61
CONDUCT OF ELECTIONS – PRESIDENT AND VICE-PRESIDENT 63
I MANAGEMENT 66
J FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 67
FINANCIAL YEAR 67
SUBSCRIPTIONS 67
CONTROL AND USE OF FUNDS 68
INCOME AND PROPERTY 68
AUDITOR 69
INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE 69
K ALTERATION OF THE RULES 70
L MISCELLANEOUS 72
METHOD OF CONTRACTING 72
NOTICE 73

CONTACT PERSON 74
LIQUIDATION AND REMOVAL 75
DISTRIBUTION OF SURPLUS ASSETS ON LIQUIDATION OR REMOVAL 75
M TRANSITION 76
N DISPUTE RESOLUTION 77
DEFINITIONS 77
HOW COMPLAINT IS MADE 77
PERSON WHO MAKES COMPLAINT HAS RIGHT TO BE HEARD 78
PERSON WHO IS SUBJECT OF COMPLAINT HAS RIGHT TO BE HEARD 79
INVESTIGATING AND DETERMINING DISPUTE 80
SOCIETY MAY DECIDE NOT TO PROCEED FURTHER WITH COMPLAINT 81
SOCIETY MAY REFER COMPLAINT 82
DECISION MAKERS 82

A NAME AND INTERPRETATION

A1. The name of the Society is the NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED (trading as "*Local Government New Zealand*" and referred to as *LGNZ* in these Rules).

A2. In these Rules unless the context requires a different interpretation:

'ACT' means the Incorporated Societies Act 2022 and any regulations made under that Act, in each case, as amended or replaced from time to time.

'ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING' means the Annual General Meeting of Member Authorities held in accordance with Part G.

'APPOINTED' means appointed to office whether by election or otherwise and "appointment" has a corresponding meaning.

'BALANCE DATE' means 31 March or such other date as agreed by the National Council from time to time.

'CHIEF EXECUTIVE' means the Chief Executive of *LGNZ* appointed under Rule I1, and includes an Acting Chief Executive appointed under Rules I4 and I5 when acting during the absence of the Chief Executive or a vacancy in that office.

'CONTACT PERSON' has the meaning given to that term in the Act and, for the purposes of these Rules, means any person appointed as a Contact Person in accordance with Rule L8A.

'ELECTED MEMBER' means an elected member of a Member Authority and includes –

(a) A person holding office as Chairperson, Mayor, or Councillor of a Member Authority;

(b) A person holding office as a member of a local board within the district of a Member Authority; and

(c) A person holding office as a member of a community board within the district of a Member Authority.

'LOCAL AUTHORITY' means a Regional Council, Unitary Authority, or Territorial Authority, or any statutory body being the successor of such local authority, but does not include the Minister of Local Government.

'MEMBER' means a Member Authority, an associate member (admitted under Rule C2), or a life member (admitted under Rule C8).

'MEMBER AUTHORITY' means a Local Authority for the time being admitted to membership of *LGNZ* in accordance with Part C.

'MINISTER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT' means the Minister, as that term is defined in the Local Government Act 2002.

'NATIONAL COUNCIL' means the governing body of *LGNZ* constituted in accordance with Part E, and is the "committee" for the purposes of the Act.

'NATIONAL COUNCIL MEMBER' means a member of the National Council elected, appointed or assuming office from time to time in accordance with Rule E1, and includes the President, and is an "officer" for the purposes of the Act.

'REGIONAL COUNCIL', 'UNITARY AUTHORITY' and 'TERRITORIAL AUTHORITY' have the same meaning as in the Local Government Act 2002, except that they do not include the Minister of Local Government.

'SECTOR GROUP' means a sector based grouping of Member Authorities as provided for in Part D.

'STATS NZ' means the Government department known as Stats NZ (Statistics New Zealand) or any replacement of it.

'TE MARUATA' means the committee named Te Maruata Roopu Whakahaere established in response to the remit passed at the 2008 Annual Conference and any committee in substitution for that committee.

'YEM COMMITTEE' means the Young Elected Committee, as currently provided for in the Terms of Reference dated January 2020, being a committee appointed by the Young Elected Members Network.

'YOUNG ELECTED MEMBERS NETWORK' means the network as provided for in the Terms of Reference for the YEM Committee dated January 2020, being a network of Elected Members who were aged 40 years and under at the polling day of the most recent triennial local government election.

'ZONE' means a geographical grouping of Member Authorities as provided for in Part D.

A3. The definitions contained in Section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002, unless the context otherwise requires, apply to any term capitalised but not expressly defined in these Rules.

A4. Subject to Rule A5, for all purposes under these Rules, the population of a Member Authority is the population as determined in the most recent New Zealand Census of Population and Dwellings run by Stats NZ (**Census**).

A5. On application by a Member Authority, the Annual General Meeting may by resolution determine that the population of the Member Authority for the purpose of one or more of these Rules is as determined by any estimate issued by Stats NZ that is more recent that the most recent Census.

A6. Where any Rule provides that a person assumes office on a specified day, that person shall assume office at the commencement of that day – that is, immediately after midnight of the preceding day, unless otherwise specified.

A7. Subject to Rule A6, where any matter or thing is required or authorised by these Rules to be done on or not later than a specified date or day, that matter or thing may be done at any time up to midnight on that day, unless otherwise specified.

A8. In the event of any inconsistency between these Rules and the Act, where such inconsistency is not permitted by the provisions of the Act, the provisions of the Act will prevail to the extent of the inconsistency.

A9. In these Rules, a power of the National Council to impose any requirement includes a power to waive such requirement.

B OBJECTS AND POWERS

B1. The objects, referred to as "purposes" in the Act, of *LGNZ* are:

(a) To promote the national interests of local government through the promotion of *LGNZ's* vision as approved by the National Council from time to time;

(b) To advocate on matters affecting the national interests of local government and the communities that it represents;

(c) To constructively promote and facilitate regular dialogue with Government, Parliamentarians, and the agencies of Government on matters of national interest to local government with a view to

enhancing and ensuring a long-term commitment to partnership between central and local government in New Zealand;

(d) To provide full, accurate and timely information to Member Authorities and associate members on matters affecting local government and *LGNZ*;

(e) To research, survey, and investigate those matters in which *LGNZ* has an interest or a responsibility on behalf of its Member Authorities;

(f) To provide advice and to deliver education and training opportunities for Member Authorities and others on the role and practices of local government, sound governance and management practices, best practice operational matters, the laws affecting local government, and other matters relevant to local government;

(g) To hold such conferences and forums as required for the advancement of its objects;

(h) Generally to do all such other things as may be incidental or conducive to attaining any of the above objects.

B2. *LGNZ* shall have the following powers:

(a) *LGNZ* shall have the statutory powers given to it under the Act and the powers of a natural person to carry out its activities and objects.

(b) Nothing in these Rules authorises *LGNZ* to do anything which contravenes or is inconsistent with the Act, any regulations made under the Act, or any other legislation.

(c) The powers in this Rule B2 must only be used to further the objects of *LGNZ* as set out in Rule B1.

C MEMBERSHIP

MEMBERS

C1. Subject to Rules C4 and C5 a Local Authority becomes a Member Authority upon payment of the annual subscription.

C1A. Every Local Authority seeking to join LGNZ must first provide its consent to becoming a Member Authority. A Local Authority shall be deemed to have given its consent to becoming a Member Authority on the date that it makes payment of the annual subscription in accordance with Rule C1 and completing any form of confirmation required by *LGNZ* (if any).

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS

C2. Subject to Rules C4 and C5 any other person or organisation that is approved as an associate member of *LGNZ* by the National Council, becomes an associate member of

LGNZ on payment of the appropriate annual subscription.

C2A. Any other person or organisation that is approved under Rule C2 as an associate member must first consent to becoming an associate member before they will be recorded as a Member. An associate member shall be deemed to have given its consent to becoming an associate member on the date that it makes payment of the annual subscription in accordance with Rule C2.

C3. The National Council may from time to time by resolution:

(a) Create amend or delete any category or categories of associate members; and

(b) Determine the extent of the rights and privileges of associate members as members of *LGNZ* (which must not include voting rights as members of *LGNZ*).

C3A. Without limiting the categories of persons or organisations that may become associate members, the National Council may make provision for an associate membership category or categories for council organisations, council-controlled organisations, council-controlled trading organisations and exempted organisations (as those terms are defined in the Local Government Act 2002, but without the exclusions provided in section 6(4) of that Act).

TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP

C4. Any Member Authority or associate member or life member may resign from membership by giving to *LGNZ* notice in writing, and every notice, unless otherwise expressed, takes effect one month after the giving of that notice but does not in any case release the Member Authority or associate member or (if applicable) life member from payment of any subscription, fees or other payments owing to *LGNZ* at the time of resignation.

C4A. In addition to the circumstances in Rule C4 and Rule C5, a Member will also cease to be a Member in the following circumstances:

(a) if that Member is an individual, on their death or incapacitation;

(b) if an associate member, the Member no longer has the characteristics that caused the National Council to admit them as a Member, as determined by the National Council in its absolute discretion and notified to the Member in writing; or

(b) following a decision by the National Council (made in its absolute discretion) that the Member has been involved in any conduct which brings *LGNZ* or the sector in which *LGNZ* operates into disrepute.

C5. The National Council has the power, by resolution, to terminate, or suspend for any specified period, the membership of any

Member Authority or associate member or life member for whatever reasons, in its discretion, it thinks fit.

C6. Any Member Authority or associate member whose membership has been terminated or suspended is entitled to table a motion before an Annual General Meeting seeking the revocation of the termination or suspension, and notwithstanding any provisions of these Rules to the contrary (including any procedural requirement for a seconder to a motion), the motion shall be put to that Annual General Meeting.

C7. If any motion referred to in Rule C6 is passed, the termination or suspension shall be deemed to have no effect.

C8. A Member who resigns or whose membership is terminated under these Rules shall, on the effective date of such resignation or termination:

(a) cease to be entitled to any of the rights of a Member;

(b) cease to hold itself out as a Member of *LGNZ*; and

(c) immediately return to *LGNZ* any property (tangible or intangible) supplied or owned by *LGNZ.*

LIFE MEMBERSHIP

C8. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Rules, the Annual General Meeting or a Special General Meeting may by resolution, upon the recommendation of

the National Council, elect to life membership any person who has given outstanding service to *LGNZ* or to local government generally.

C9. A life member may attend any Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting of *LGNZ* without paying a fee, and has such speaking rights as the Chair of the meeting allows but a life member is not entitled to exercise any other rights conferred by or under these Rules upon Member Authorities or associate members (including for the avoidance of doubt, any voting rights).

C9A. Life members must provide their prior written consent to becoming life members of *LGNZ*, such consent to be provided in writing (whether by electronic means or otherwise) to the Chief Executive (in their capacity as Contact Person).

TRANSITIONAL MEMBERSHIP

C10. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Rules but subject to Rule C11, any Local Authority, which pursuant to a final reorganisation scheme or other final scheme whether implemented under the Local Government Act 2002 or otherwise, succeeds to the functions of a Regional Council, Unitary Authority or Territorial Authority, any one or more of which were separately Member Authorities of *LGNZ*, becomes a Member Authority of *LGNZ* entitled to all the rights and privileges of that status.

C11. The National Council may require payment by a Local Authority whose predecessors

were not all Member Authorities, of such additional sum as it considers necessary to fairly equate, in respect of the balance of the current financial year, with the subscription which would otherwise have been payable had the Local Authority been a Member Authority at the commencement of that financial year.

C12. Any Local Authority that succeeds to membership under Rule C10 must first consent to becoming a Member except to the extent that the legal form of its succession continues the membership of the original Member or Members through the succeeding Local Authority. Consent (if required) will be provided as follows:

(a) if the Local Authority is required by the National Council to pay an additional sum under Rule C11, then that Local Authority shall be deemed to have given its consent to becoming a Member Authority on the date that it makes payment of that sum; or

(b) if the Local Authority is not required by the National Council to pay an additional sum under Rule C11, then that Local Authority must provide its written consent (whether by electronic means or otherwise) to becoming a Member Authority to the Chief Executive (in their capacity as Contact Person) prior to its membership commencing.

REGISTER OF MEMBERS

C13. *LGNZ* will keep and maintain an up-to-date register of all Members of *LGNZ*.

C14. The register of Members will contain:

(a) the name of each Member;

(b) the last known contact details of each Member;

(c) the date on which each person became a Member; and

(d) any other information prescribed by regulations made under the Act, which, at the date of these Rules, includes:

(i) the name of each person who has ceased to be a Member of the society within the previous 7 years; and

(ii) the date on which each person ceased to be a member.

C15. A Member must provide prompt notice to the Chief Executive (in their capacity as Contact Person) of any change to the details contained in the register of Members against their register entry. The register of Members will be updated as soon as practicable after the Chief Executive (in their capacity as Contact Person) is made or otherwise becomes aware of changes to the information recorded in the register of Members.

D ZONES AND SECTOR GROUPS

ZONES

D1. There shall be six geographical groupings of Member Authorities to be known as Zones. Each Member Authority (except Auckland Council) shall belong to one Zone, and no Member Authority shall belong to more than one Zone.

D2. Subject to paragraph D5, the membership of the six Zones is as follows:

(a) Zone One - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Northland Regional Council.

(b) Zone Two - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Waikato and Bay of Plenty Regional Councils and the Gisborne District Council and those parts of the Waitomo and Taupo District Councils situated in any other Regions.

(c) Zone Three - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Taranaki, Hawke's Bay, and Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Councils and that part of the Tararua District situated in the Wellington Region but excluding any parts of the Taupo and Waitomo District Councils.

(d) Zone Four - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Wellington

Regional Council including that Council but excluding any part of the Tararua District.

(e) Zone Five - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Canterbury and West Coast Regional Councils, the Tasman and Marlborough District Councils, the Nelson City Council, and the Chatham Islands Council but excluding any part of the Waitaki District.

(f) Zone Six - All Member Authorities within the area bounded by the Otago and Southland Regional Councils and that part of the Waitaki District Council included in the Canterbury Region.

D3. For the purposes of Rule D2, membership of the six Zones is to be determined by the boundaries specified in Rule D2 even though all or any of the Local Authorities may be abolished or their boundaries altered by any final reorganisation scheme or other final scheme whether implemented under the Local Government Act 2002 or otherwise.

D4. In the event that the district of a Member Authority is or becomes located in more than one Zone, or if for any other reason it is unclear to which Zone a Member Authority belongs, the matter must be determined by resolution of the National Council.

D5. The National Council may redefine the membership of any Zone after consultation

with all affected members. Upon making any change the National Council will notify all members of its decision and of the date on which it becomes effective.

ZONE FUNCTIONS

D6. In addition to making appointments to the National Council, Zones may:

(a) Provide information and advice on issues and concerns affecting members to the National Council and the Chief Executive, and receive and disseminate information to their members; and

(b) Assist the National Council and the Chief Executive in dealing with national issues and in otherwise furthering the objects of *LGNZ*.

SECTOR GROUPS

D7. There shall be four sector based groupings of Member Authorities known as Sector Groups made up as follows:

(a) Metropolitan Group - All territorial authorities and unitary authorities having populations of 90,000 or over;

(b) Provincial Group - All territorial authorities and unitary authorities having populations of 20,000 or over and less than 90,000;

(c) Rural Group - All territorial authorities and unitary authorities

having populations of less than 20,000; and

(d) Regional Group - All regional councils and unitary authorities.

D8. Subject to Rule D9, each Member Authority, by virtue of its membership of *LGNZ* belongs to a Sector Group specified in Rule D7.

D9. Any Member Authority, may apply to the Chair of the Sector Group to which it would prefer to belong and may belong to a Sector Group different from that specified in Rule D7 if:

(a) The Chair of the Sector Group to which it applies agrees in writing; and

(b) The decision of the Chair is confirmed by National Council.

D10. For the purpose of making any appointment under paragraphs (c) or (d) or (e) of Rule E1:

(a) No Member Authority may vote in respect of more than one Sector Group; and

(b) A Member Authority which is a unitary authority may vote either as a territorial authority or as a member of the Regional Group but not both.

D11. For any purpose other than making an appointment under paragraphs (c) or (d) or (e) of Rule E1:

(a) No member is bound to any Sector Group; and

(b) Any Member Authority may attend meetings of any Sector Group and be treated, subject to the following paragraph (c), as a member of that Sector Group; and

(c) Member Authorities who are described as belonging to a particular Sector Group in Rule D7 may determine from time to time whether other Member Authorities who attend meetings of their Sector Group have voting rights, either generally or in regard to any particular case.

SECTOR GROUP FUNCTIONS

D14. In addition to making appointments to the National Council, Sector Groups may:

(a) Provide information and advice on issues and concerns affecting members to the National Council and the Chief Executive, and receive and disseminate information to their members; and

(b) Assist the National Council and the Chief Executive in dealing with national issues and in otherwise furthering the objects of *LGNZ*.

ZONE AND SECTOR GROUP MEETINGS

D15. Each Zone and each Sector Group must comply with any directions of the National Council as to:

(a) The making of appointments;

(b) The conduct of meetings; or

(c) The conduct of its affairs generally.

D16. Each Zone and each Sector Group must meet or conduct ballots at such time or times to enable appointments to the National Council to be made in accordance with these Rules.

D17. Subject to the preceding provisions of these Rules, each Zone and each Sector Group may conduct meetings at such times and places, and in such manner as it determines.

D18. No Zone or Sector Group meeting may be held unless *LGNZ* and all Member Authorities within the Zone or Sector Group concerned have been given not less than 5 working days' notice of the meeting, venue and the business to be considered.

D19. The President and Chief Executive (or their nominees) are entitled to be notified of, attend, and have speaking rights at all Zone and Sector Group meetings.

D20. A record must be kept of all Zone and Sector Group meetings and a copy of the record forwarded to *LGNZ*.

D21. Subject to any directions by the National Council, each Zone or Sector Group is responsible for determining the manner of administering and funding its activities but the cost of any services to be provided by *LGNZ* must first be agreed with the National Council.

D22. At all times each Zone and Sector Group must have a person designated as its Chair.

E NATIONAL COUNCIL

COMPOSITION OF NATIONAL COUNCIL

E1. The National Council of *LGNZ* consists of the President and:

(a) The person for the time being holding office as the Chair of Te Maruata (or an alternate appointed in writing by that person);

(b) One person elected by each of Zones One, Two, Three, Four, Five and Six;

(c) Three persons appointed by the Metropolitan Group;

(i) at least one of whom is an Elected Member of a South Island Member Authority; and

(ii) none of whom is an Elected Member of Auckland Council or any of its local boards.

(d) Two persons elected by the Regional Group;

(e) One person elected by each of the Provincial and Rural Groups;

(f) The Mayor of Auckland (or an alternate member of the Auckland Council governing body appointed in writing by the Mayor);

(g) Two persons to represent Auckland as set out in Rule E1A; and

(h) One person appointed from the Young Elected Members Network.

E1A. The appointments referred to in Rule E1(g) must be:

(a) one person appointed by the Auckland Council, from members of the governing body (not being the Mayor, or the Mayor's alternate under Rule E1(f)); and

(b) one person appointed by Auckland Council local boards, from Elected Members of the local boards.

E1B. The appointment referred to in Rule E1(h) must be made:

(a) By resolution of the YEM Committee as soon as practicable after this Rule comes into effect; and thereafter

(b) After each triennial local government election by such process as the Young Elected Member Network determines that is compatible with the provisions of the Terms of Reference for the YEM Committee dated January 2020.

E1C. For the avoidance of doubt, the National Council will comprise, at all times:

(a) up to 19 persons who are the appointees from time to time under Rule E1; plus

(b) any National Council Member(s) appointed under Rules E11A or E11B),

each with the participation, voting, and other rights as set out in Rule E25.

QUALIFICATION AND VOTING

E2. Only a person who holds office as an Elected Member is qualified to be appointed to or assume office as a National Council Member as the case may be.

E3. No Local Authority or any representative of a Local Authority is entitled to make an appointment or to vote in the making of appointments pursuant to Rule E1 unless the Local Authority is a Member Authority.

E4. Subject to the determination referred to in Rule E6, no Member Authority is entitled to exercise more than one vote for any candidate for appointment under Rules E1(c) or (d) or (e).

E5. Subject to these Rules, each Zone and each Sector Group is entitled to determine the manner in which its appointments will be made.

SECTOR GROUP APPOINTMENTS

E6. Appointments of National Council Members by Sector Groups must be made in the following manner:

(a) Elections in each Sector Group must be held within eight weeks after the triennial local government elections are held;

(b) Elections are to be conducted under the supervision of the Chief Executive by way of secret ballot and may be carried out by postal vote or electronic voting;

(c) Each Member Authority in a Sector Group has a single vote for the purpose of the elections;

(d) If any matter arises in the conduct of the elections which is not expressly provided for in these Rules, the Chief Executive must determine the matter in his or her absolute discretion but may be guided by the provisions of the Local Electoral Act 2001;

(e) As soon as practicable after the closing of voting the Chief Executive must declare the result of the election;

(f) If, on any count, two or more candidates have an equal number of votes and one or more of them has to be excluded, the candidate or candidates to be excluded must be decided by the drawing of lots

under a procedure supervised by the Chief Executive.

E7. Appointments of National Council Members by Sector Groups are for a period of three years except where Rule E16 applies.

ZONE APPOINTMENTS

E8. Appointments of National Council Members by Zones must be made in the following manner:

(a) Elections in each Zone must be held within eight weeks after the triennial local government elections are held;

(b) Elections are to be conducted under the supervision of the Chief Executive by way of secret ballot and may be carried out by postal vote or electronic voting;

(c) Each Member Authority in a Zone has the votes allocated to it as determined under Rule H1;

(d) If any matter arises in the conduct of the elections which is not expressly provided for in these Rules, the Chief Executive must determine the matter in his or her absolute discretion but may be guided by the provisions of the Local Electoral Act 2001;

(e) As soon as practicable after the closing of voting the Chief

Executive must declare the result of the election;

(f) If, on any count, two or more candidates have an equal number of votes and one or more of them has to be excluded, the candidate or candidates to be excluded must be decided by the drawing of lots under a procedure supervised by the Chief Executive.

E9. Appointments of National Council Members by Zones are for a period of three years, except where Rule E16 applies. Once notified, the persons appointed are not able, while holding office on the National Council, to also hold appointment under Rules E1(c) to (e).

APPOINTMENTS GENERALLY

E10. Persons appointed to the National Council or who assume office as a member of National Council under Rules E1 to E9 assume office on the day that is eight weeks after the triennial local government elections are held, except that the person who assumes office as a member of National Council pursuant to Rule E1(a) assumes that office at such time that the Chair of Te Maruata is appointed at a hui organised by LGNZ for the purpose of Te Maruata appointment, and subject to Rules E12 to E17, all such persons serve in office until their successors have assumed office.

E11. In the event that any appointment required to be made in terms of these Rules is not made, a vacancy shall be deemed to result.

The vacancy must be filled by appointment by the National Council as soon as practicable.

E11A. From time to time, the National Council may appoint to the National Council any person whom the National Council believes will assist the National Council in its deliberations because of that person's training, qualifications or experience. Any such person is not required to be qualified to be a National Council Member or an Elected Member. The National Council may discharge any such person from the National Council in like manner.

E11B. From time to time, the National Council may appoint to the National Council any person whom the National Council believes will ensure diversity of representation on National Council. Any such person must be an Elected Member. The National Council may discharge any such person from the National Council in like manner.

E11C. Any person appointed under Rules E11A or E11B shall have full speaking rights but no voting rights at National Council meetings.

VACANCIES

E12. If any National Council Member (other than the President):

(a) Resigns from the National Council by giving written notice to that effect to the Chief Executive; or

(b) Subject to Rule E13, ceases to hold office as an Elected Member; or

(c) Is elected to the office of President;

then that person's position as a National Council Member immediately becomes vacant.

E13. If a National Council Member ceases to hold office as an Elected Member by not standing for election, or failing to win election, at a triennial local government election, the person continues to hold office as a National Council Member until his or her successor assumes office under Rule E10.

E14. If any National Council Member is absent for two consecutive meetings of the National Council, without leave of absence granted by, or an apology satisfactory to, the National Council, then that person's position may be declared vacant by the National Council.

E15. Subject to Rules E1 to E14, in the event of any position on the National Council (other than the office of the President or the position occupied by the Chair of Te Maruata) becoming vacant, the Chief Executive must immediately give written notice to all Member Authorities entitled to have appointed that member, and the relevant Zone or Sector Group or the Young Elected Members Network or Auckland Council as the case may be may appoint a replacement person to the vacant position. If within two months after the giving of such notice, the vacancy has not been filled, the National Council has the power to fill the vacancy by appointment.

E15A. In the event of the position on National Council occupied by the Chair of Te Maruata becoming vacant, that position will be filled by the Deputy Chair of Te Maruata until such time that a replacement Te Maruata Chair is elected.

E16. Any person appointed under Rule E15, or who assumes office under Rule E15A, holds office only for the unexpired portion of the term of office of that person's predecessor.

E17. The National Council may continue to act with a vacancy in its numbers, but if, and so long as, its numbers are reduced below a quorum, the continuing National Council Members may only act for the purposes of increasing the number of National Council Members to a quorum or more or for exercising any powers under Part G vested in the National Council.

POWERS OF NATIONAL COUNCIL

E18. The National Council has and may exercise the sole control, discretion and governance of *LGNZ* subject only to any limitations imposed by these Rules or directions given by the Annual General Meeting or any Special General Meeting.

NATIONAL COUNCIL MEETINGS AND PROCEDURES

E19. Meetings of the National Council must be held in accordance with Rules E20 to E29.

E20. Meetings of the National Council must be held at the times and places as are fixed by the National Council, or as requisitioned by written notice to the Chief Executive signed

by the President or any three National Council Members.

E21. Subject to Rule E23, the Chief Executive must give each National Council Member at least 5 working days' notice of a meeting of the National Council and must, before each meeting, forward to each National Council Member details of the venue and business to be transacted at the meeting.

E22. Despite Rule E21, the National Council may deal with other business at the meeting only if a majority of the National Council agrees.

E23. In circumstances in which the President or Chief Executive determine that business has arisen requiring urgent attention by the National Council, a meeting must be held on not less than 48 hours' notice being given by the Chief Executive, (or shorter notice if every National Council Member agrees) and only the business notified may be transacted at that meeting.

E24. The President shall preside at all National Council meetings but if the President is absent, the meeting must appoint a Chair.

E25. Each National Council Member present at any meeting of the National Council is entitled to one vote, and in the event of an equality of votes, the Chair of the meeting is entitled to exercise a second or casting vote. Proxy voting is not permitted. For the avoidance of doubt, any National Council Member that is "interested" in a matter relating to *LGNZ* within the meaning of section 62 of the Act, shall not be entitled to vote at a meeting or partake in a decision

of the National Council relating to that matter (and shall otherwise be subject to the restrictions in section 64(1) of the Act in respect of that matter), other than in the circumstances permitted by section 64(2) of the Act.

E26. At any meeting of the National Council, a quorum consists of:

(a) half of the membership (President and members provided for in Rule E1) if the number of such members (including vacancies) is even; or

(b) a majority of members (President and members provided for in Rule E1) if the number of such members (including vacancies) is odd.

E27. If a quorum is not present within one hour of the time fixed for a National Council meeting, the meeting shall lapse. If the meeting ceases to have a quorum for any period, no business may be conducted during that time.

E28. For the purposes of Rules E26 and E27, a quorum exists at a meeting when sufficient persons to make up the quorum are:

(a) Assembled together at the place fixed for the meeting; or

(b) Are linked by means of audio or audio and visual communication and can simultaneously hear each other; or

(c) Any combination of paragraphs (a) and (b).

E28A. Questions arising at a meeting of the National Council must be decided by a simple majority of the National Council Members then in office and present and entitled to vote at such meeting, including any second or casting vote of the Chair.

E29. Subject to Rules E19 to E29A, the National Council may regulate its own procedures.

E29A. The National Council may pass a resolution without a meeting held in accordance with Rules E20-E29, but only if the resolution is assented to by not less than 75% of the National Council Members then in office and entitled to vote.

E29B. No act or proceeding of the National Council, or of any sub-committee of the National Council, or any person acting as a National Council Member or officer shall be invalidated as a consequence of there being a vacancy in the membership of the National Council at the time of that act or proceeding or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the entitlement of any person so acting to be a National Council Member or sub-committee member or office that they were incapable or being or had ceased to be a National Council Member or sub-committee member or officer.

NATIONAL COUNCIL SUB-COMMITTEES

E30. The National Council may appoint sub-committees for general or special purposes and may delegate any of its powers to such

sub-committees except the powers in Rules C5, E11, E14, and E15.

E31. The National Council must appoint the Chair of each sub-committee who shall preside at all meetings of the sub-committee, but if that person is absent, the meeting must appoint a member of the sub-committee to preside at that meeting.

E32. From time to time, the National Council may appoint to any sub-committee appointed under Rule E30, any person whom the National Council believes will assist the sub-committee in its deliberations because of that person's training, qualifications or experience. Any such person is not required to be qualified to be a National Council Member or an elected member. The National Council may discharge any such person from a sub-committee in like manner.

E33. Every sub-committee appointed under Rule E30 must report to the National Council, and its report must be adopted by the National Council before any action is taken in respect of the matter, unless the sub-committee has been appointed with specific authority to act, as set out in that sub-committee's terms of reference.

E34. The Chair of any sub-committee may arrange for the attendance of any person at a sub-committee meeting and that person has full speaking rights at that meeting. The President and the Chief Executive have the right to be notified of, attend, and have speaking rights at any sub-committee meeting.

E35. Where there is urgent business to be transacted by any sub-committee, the Chair of that sub-committee or the Chief Executive may convene a meeting on such notice as can conveniently be given; otherwise sub-committee meetings must be convened at such times and on such notice as the sub-committee so determines.

E36. Each sub-committee member present at any meeting of a sub-committee is entitled to one vote, and in the event of an equality of votes, the Chair of the meeting is entitled to exercise a second or casting vote.

E37. At any meeting of a sub-committee, a quorum exists when not less than one third of the total number of members of the sub-committee are present.

E38. If a quorum is not present within one hour of the time fixed for a sub-committee meeting, it shall lapse. If the meeting ceases to have a quorum for any period, no business may be conducted during that time.

E39. For the purposes of Rules E37 and E38 a quorum exists at a meeting when sufficient persons to make up the quorum are:

(a) Assembled together at the place fixed for the meeting; or

(b) Are linked by means of audio or audio and visual communication and can simultaneously hear each other; or

(c) Any combination of paragraphs (a) and (b).

E40. Subject to these Rules, and any directions from the National Council each sub-committee may regulate its own procedures, including the ability to create working groups reporting to it on such issues as are necessary to advance the purposes of the sub-committee.

INTERESTS REGISTER

E41. The National Council must keep a register of any interest disclosures made by National Council Members under Rule E42.

E42. A National Council Member who is "interested" in a matter relating to *LGNZ* within the meaning of section 62 of the Act, must (except where section 72 of the Act applies to the interest) disclose details of the nature and extent of the interest (including any monetary value of the interest if it can be quantified):

(a) to the National Council; and

(b) in the interests register kept under Rule E41,

as soon as practicable after the National Council Member becomes aware that they are "interested" in that matter.

E43. For the purposes of section 62(2)(d) of the Act, the following are not "interests" when paid to an officer:

(a) reasonable expenses legitimately incurred on behalf of *LGNZ* or

while pursuing *LGNZ's* purposes (whether the officer in question is a Member or not); and

(b) salary, wages, or other payments for services on "arm's-length terms" as defined in section 24(3) of the Act (whether the officer in question is a Member or not).

F PRESIDENT AND VICE PRESIDENT

ELECTION OF PRESIDENT

F1. The President must be elected by ballot of Member Authorities in accordance with these Rules at the Annual General Meeting in the year following the year in which triennial local government elections are held.

F2. Any person who is an Elected Member at the close of nominations for the role of President is qualified to be elected to the office of President and holds the office in accordance with these Rules.

F3. The election for President must be conducted in accordance with the Preferential Voting System set out in these Rules.

F4. For the purpose of the Preferential Voting System set out in these Rules,

ABSOLUTE MAJORITY OF VOTES, in relation to a candidate, is the number of votes which is greater than one-half of the total number of votes other than non-transferable and informal votes.

NON-TRANSFERABLE VOTE means a voting form on which no second or consecutive preference is recorded for an unexcluded candidate, and non-transferable has a corresponding meaning.

F5. Each Member Authority has the number of votes as set out in Rule H1. Each vote is transferable.

F6. Each Member Authority exercises its vote:

(a) By marking on the voting form the number "1" in the box next to the name of the candidate who is the Member Authority's first preference; and

(b) By marking on the voting form further consecutive numbers in descending order of preference in any or all of the remaining boxes next to the names of the remaining candidates (for example, "2" for the Member Authority's second preference, and "3" for the Member Authority's third preference and so on).

F7. The number of first preferences recorded for each candidate must be counted and all informal voting forms must be rejected.

F8. The candidate who obtains an absolute majority of votes is elected.

F9. If no candidate has an absolute majority of votes, the candidate who has the fewest votes is to be excluded and each voting form counted to that candidate, unless

non-transferable, must be counted to the unexcluded candidates next in the order of the Member Authority's preference.

F10. The process in Rule F9 must be repeated until one candidate has an absolute majority of votes.

F11. In this Preferential Voting System, a vote must be set aside as informal if:

(a) The figure "1" standing alone is not placed so as to indicate a first preference for a candidate; or

(b) At the point at which (and not before) the same preference is set opposite the name of more than one candidate; or

(c) Rule H20 applies; or

(d) The voting form is unmarked or void for uncertainty.

F12. For the purpose of these Rules,

(a) Every voting form not rejected as informal must be counted in every count until it becomes non-transferable when it must be rejected in all further counts; and

(b) If a candidate is excluded, any voting form counted to the candidate is non-transferable if there is not indicated on it a consecutive preference for 1 or more unexcluded candidates.

F12A. For the avoidance of doubt, for the purposes of Rules F4 – F12, a voting form includes any electronic means of casting a vote.

F13. If, on any count, two or more candidates have an equal number of votes and one or more of them has to be excluded, the candidate or candidates to be excluded must be decided by the drawing of lots under a procedure supervised by the Chief Executive.

F14. A person elected to the office of President in accordance with Rules F1 to F16 assumes office immediately upon the declaration of the closure of the Annual General Meeting at which that person is elected, and subject to Rules F20, and F27 to F32 holds office until a successor assumes office.

F15. No person may hold office as President for more than three consecutive terms, provided that any person who holds office as President by virtue of an appointment in accordance with Rules F27 to F32 is eligible for re-election at the end of the unexpired term of office of that person's predecessor. For the avoidance of doubt, a term under this Rule does not include any period of office held by a President by virtue of an appointment in accordance with Rules F27 to F32.

F16. The President is a National Council Member solely by right of holding the office of President. Where the person elected is already a National Council Member, the vacancy that is created must be filled in accordance with Rules E12 to E17.

CONFIDENCE IN PRESIDENT

F17. A motion that the President must vacate office may be moved only at:

(a) A Special General Meeting called in accordance with Rule G7, for the purpose of moving that motion; or

(b) An Annual General Meeting where the requirements of Rules F18 and F19 have been met.

F18. Member Authorities may petition the Chief Executive to include in the business of the Annual General Meeting a motion that the President must vacate office. Rules G9 to G11 apply to the petition. The Chief Executive must receive the petition at least 21 days before the date of the Annual General Meeting.

F19. If the requirements of Rule F18 have been met, the Chief Executive must ensure that the motion is included on the agenda of the Annual General Meeting**.** Notice of the motion must be included in the notice of business that must be given to each member authority under Rule G5.

F20. At the Special General Meeting or the Annual General Meeting, the motion that the President must vacate office will be carried if there is simple majority of votes cast in favour of the motion. On the declaration that the motion is carried:

(a) The President is deemed to have resigned immediately on that declaration; and

(b) Rules F28 and F29 apply as if there were a vacancy in the office of President.

ELECTION OF VICE-PRESIDENT

F21. The Vice-President must be elected by ballot of Member Authorities in accordance with these Rules at the Annual General Meeting in the year following the year in which triennial local government elections are held.

F22. Any person (other than the President) holding office as a National Council Member at the time at which the election for Vice-President is held, is qualified to be elected to the office of Vice-President.

F23. The election for Vice-President must be conducted in accordance with the Preferential Voting System used for the election of the President as set out in Rules F4 to F13.

F24. A person elected as Vice-President in accordance with Rules F21 to F23 assumes office immediately upon the declaration of the closure of the Annual General Meeting at which that person is elected, and, subject to Rules F37 to F41, holds office until a successor assumes office.

F25. Subject to Rules E12 to E17 and F37 to F41, any person elected to the office of Vice-President continues to hold office as a National Council Member representing the

Zone or Sector Group by which that person was appointed.

F26. Any person may hold office as Vice-President for as many consecutive terms as that person may be elected to the National Council.

VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF PRESIDENT

F27. If any person holding office as President:

(a) Resigns from that office by giving written notice to that effect to the Chief Executive; or

(b) Ceases to hold office as an elected member for any reason;

the office immediately becomes vacant except that a President who ceases to be an Elected Member by not standing for election, or failing to win election, at a triennial local government election continues to hold office as President as provided in Rule F14 until the new President assumes office under Rule F14.

F28. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of President within 24 months after the person assumed that office in terms of Rule F14,

(a) Rule F34 applies; and

(b) A ballot must be held, subject to Rule F30, as soon as practicable to elect an Elected Member to the vacant office of President.

F29. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of President in any other case, Rule F35 applies.

F30. All the provisions of Rules F1 to F16 apply, with any necessary modifications, to any ballot held under Rule F28, subject to the following:

(a) The close of nominations is at a date and time nominated by the Chief Executive being not less than four weeks nor more than six weeks after the vacancy arises; and

(b) Any person who is an Elected Member at the close of nominations is qualified to be elected to the office of President; and

(c) No voting form is valid unless signed by the Mayor or Chairperson of the Member Authority, or in that person's absence by the Deputy Mayor or Deputy Chairperson, or in that person's absence by the chief executive provided that no person (other than the Mayor or Chairperson) may sign the voting paper unless authorised to do so by the Mayor or Chairperson or by a resolution of the Member Authority;

(d) Completed voting forms must be returned to the Chief Executive not later than a date and time determined by the Chief Executive

being not less than four weeks and not more than six weeks after the close of nominations; and

(e) The person elected assumes office immediately on the declaration of the result of the election.

F30A For the avoidance of doubt, for the purposes of Rule F30, a voting form includes any electronic means of casting a vote.

F31. Where the filling of any vacancy in the office of President creates a vacancy on the National Council, that vacancy must be filled in accordance with Rules E12 to E17.

F32. Any person elected under Rule F28 holds office only for the unexpired portion of the term of office of that person's predecessor.

ACTING PRESIDENT

F33. The Vice-President is the Acting President for any period during which the President:

(a) Is overseas; or

(b) Is unable to undertake the duties of office; or

(c) Is on leave approved by the National Council.

F34. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of President within 24 months after the person assumed that office in terms of Rule F14, the Vice-President is the Acting President until a ballot is held as set out in

Rule F28 and a new President has assumed office in accordance with Rule F30(e).

F35. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of President in any other case, the Vice-President is the Acting President until a new President is elected in accordance with Rules F1 to F16.

F36. If there is, at the same time, a vacancy in the office of President and a vacancy in the office of Vice-President within 24 months of the President and Vice-President assuming office in terms of Rule F14 and Rule F24, the National Council must appoint a National Council Member to be Acting President until a ballot is held as set out in Rule F28 and a new President has assumed office in accordance with Rule F30(e).

F37. No vacancy occurs on the National Council by reason of the Vice-President being the Acting President, or by reason of a National Council Member being the Acting President in accordance with Rule F36.

VACANCY IN THE OFFICE OF VICE-PRESIDENT

F37. If any person holding office as Vice-President -

(a) Resigns from the National Council or from the office of Vice-President by giving written notice to that effect to the Chief Executive; or

(b) Ceases to hold office as an elected member;

the office immediately becomes vacant.

F38. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of Vice-President within 24 months after the person assumed that office in terms of Rule F24, a ballot must be held, subject to Rule F40, as soon as practicable to elect a National Council Member to the vacant office of Vice-President.

F39. In the event of a vacancy occurring in the office of Vice-President in any other case, the National Council must appoint a National Council Member to the vacant office of Vice-President.

F40. Rule F23 applies, to any ballot held under Rule F38, subject to the following:

(a) The close of nominations is at a date and time nominated by the Chief Executive being not less than four weeks nor more than six weeks after the vacancy arises;

(b) Completed voting forms must be returned to the Chief Executive not later than a date and time determined by the Chief Executive being not less than four weeks and not more than six weeks after the close of nominations; and

(c) No voting form is valid unless signed by the Mayor or Chairperson of the Member Authority, or in that person's absence by the Deputy Mayor or Deputy Chairperson, or in that person's absence by the chief executive provided that no person

(other than the Mayor or Chairperson) may sign the voting paper unless authorised to do so by the Mayor or Chairperson or by a resolution of the Member Authority; and

(d) The person elected assumes office immediately on the declaration of the result of the election.

F40A. For the avoidance of doubt, for the purpose of Rule F40, a voting form includes any electronic means of casting a vote.

F41. Any person elected under Rule F38 or appointed under Rule F39 holds office only for the unexpired portion of the term of office of that person's predecessor.

G ANNUAL AND SPECIAL GENERAL MEETINGS

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

G1. An Annual General Meeting of Member Authorities must be held on or before the 31st day of July in each year (not later than 15 months after the previous Annual General Meeting) at such time and place that is fixed by *LGNZ* and notified to Members in accordance with these Rules.

G2. The following business is to be conducted at the Annual General Meeting, but in such order as is determined by the National Council or the President:

(a) President's Report and Annual Report;

(b) Financial Statements and Annual Statement of Accounts;

(c) Subject to Rule G3, remits or reports from Zones or Sector Groups or Member Authorities;

(ca) Fixing honoraria, if any, for the President, Vice-President, and National Council Members;

(d) Date and venue of next Annual General Meeting and any future Special General Meetings that may have been determined by the National Council;

(e) Any notice or notices of motion to alter, add to, rescind or otherwise amend the Rules of *LGNZ*;

(f) Notice of the disclosures, or types of disclosures, made under section 63 (disclosure of interests) of the Act and Rule E42 since the last Annual General Meeting (including a brief summary of the matters, or types of matters, to which those disclosures relate);

(g) Any other business that the National Council or the Annual General Meeting resolves to be considered.

G3. Where any Zone or Sector Group or Member Authority wishes to bring any remit or report before the Annual General Meeting for discussion, the remit or report must be forwarded to the Chief Executive not less than two months before the date

of the meeting; however the National Council has a discretion to accept late remits or reports if received less than two months before the date of the meeting.

G4. Remits, reports and other matters approved by the National Council for consideration at the Annual General Meeting must be placed on the meeting agenda.

G5. Not later than 10 working days before the date of the Annual General Meeting, notice of the time and place of the meeting and the business to be considered together with all reports and statements referred to in Rule G2 must be provided to each Member Authority.

G6. A report of the proceedings of the Annual General Meeting must be provided to each Member Authority.

SPECIAL GENERAL MEETING

G7. A Special General Meeting of *LGNZ* to discuss any issue of relevance to Members may be called:

(a) By the National Council under Rule G8; or

(b) By the Chief Executive under Rule G12.

G7A. A Special General Meeting of LGNZ to discuss any matter of relevance to Members must be called if 50% or more of the National Council Members are prevented from voting on a matter

because they are "interested" in that matter, as set out in Rule E25.

G8. The National Council may call a Special General Meeting of *LGNZ* at any time. However, any such Special General Meeting may only be held when notice of the meeting, the venue and the business to be considered has been given to each member authority at least five working days before the date of the meeting.

G9. Member Authorities may petition the Chief Executive to call a Special General Meeting of *LGNZ*. The petition must:

(a) Subject to Rules G10 and H4, be signed by Member Authorities representing one third or more of the voting entitlement of all Member Authorities as set out in Rule H1; and

(b) State the issue or issues to be addressed at the Special General Meeting.

G10. No Member Authority may sign the petition unless it has passed a resolution to that effect. A copy of the resolution must be sent to the Chief Executive with the petition. The Member Authorities petitioning the Special General Meeting must be from more than one Sector Group and from more than one Zone.

G11. On receiving the petition, the Chief Executive must give notice to all Member Authorities that he or she has received the petition together with a copy of the petition.

G12. If the Chief Executive is satisfied that the requirements of Rules G9 and G10 have been met, the Chief Executive must:

(a) Call a Special General Meeting to be held within 4 weeks after the date on which the Chief Executive received the petition; and

(b) Determine the time and venue of the meeting; and

(c) Give notice of the meeting, the venue, and the business to be considered to each Member Authority at least five working days before the date of the meeting.

DELEGATES

G13. At the Annual General Meeting and Special General Meetings, Member Authorities admitted to membership under Rule C1 are entitled to representation as follows:

(a) Member Authorities (other than Regional Councils) having populations of 50,000 or over - not more than 4 delegates;

(b) Member Authorities (other than Regional Councils) having populations of 10,000 or over and less than 50,000 - not more than 3 delegates;

(c) Member Authorities (other than Regional Councils) having

populations of less than 10,000 - not more than 2 delegates;

(d) Regional Councils having populations of 250,000 or over - not more than 4 delegates;

(e) Regional Councils having populations of 100,000 or over and less than 250,000 - not more than 3 delegates;

(f) Regional Councils having populations of less than 100,000 - not more than 2 delegates.

G14. At the Annual General Meeting and Special General Meetings, associate members admitted to membership under Rule C2 are entitled to be represented by not more than 2 delegates, unless otherwise determined by the National Council under Rule C3(b).

G15. Every Member Authority must appoint one of its delegates as its presiding delegate and may appoint one or more alternate delegates; provided that the number of alternate delegates does not exceed the number of delegates appointed.

G16. The chief executive, Mayor or Chairperson of each Member Authority, shall forward to the Chief Executive the name and official position of the presiding delegate, other delegates and all persons appointed by that Member Authority as an alternate for any delegate who may be absent from the floor of the meeting.

G17. In Rules G13 to G16 the term "delegate" includes both an Elected Member and an officer of a Member Authority and may include the National Council Members.

G17A. For the avoidance of doubt, for the purpose of Rules G13 to G17, the names of delegates may be provided to the Chief Executive in electronic form.

PROXIES

G18. At any Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting, the votes provided for in Part H may be exercised by a Member Authority by proxy in accordance with this Rule.

G19. The provisions of Part H apply, with any necessary modifications, to any person who is a proxy of a Member Authority as though that person was a delegate of the Member Authority.

G20. Proxies must be appointed in writing in this form or a similar form (which for the purposes of this Rule includes any electronic form):

NEW ZEALAND LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED

The Council, a member authority of *Local Government New Zealand*, appoints of

or failing him/her
of
as its proxy to vote on its behalf at the Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting of *Local Government New*

Zealand, to be held on the day of 20 and at any adjournment thereof.

SIGNED this day of 20 by

Signature

Name

Designation

who, by signing this proxy confirms that he or she is entitled to do so.

G21. Any instrument appointing a proxy appearing to be executed in accordance with these Rules, including any electronic instrument, must, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, be treated as valid.

G22. No instrument creating a proxy is valid unless:

(a) It is provided to *LGNZ* at least 48 hours before the time at which the Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting is to commence, or

(b) A motion is passed at the meeting to accept it.

CHAIR

G23. The President shall preside at the Annual General Meeting and any Special General Meeting. If the President is absent then the

meeting must, by resolution, appoint a Chair, and the Chief Executive or the Chief Executive's nominee must preside at the meeting for the purposes of making such appointment.

G24. The President or the Chair of the meeting has the power to propose or second any motion even though the President or the Chair, may not be a delegate of a Member Authority.

QUORUM

G25. Subject to Rule G23, at the Annual General Meeting, a Special General Meeting or at a Zone or Sector Group meeting, a quorum consists of one half the total number of Member Authorities entitled to be represented and vote when that number is even, and a majority of such Member Authorities when the number is odd.

G26. If a quorum is not present within one hour of the time fixed for the meeting, the meeting will lapse. If the meeting ceases to have a quorum for any period, no business may be conducted during that time.

G27. For the purpose of calculating whether or not a quorum is present at any Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting, member authorities whose voting at the meeting will be by proxy are to be treated as being present.

CONDUCT OF MEETINGS

G29. Subject to the requirements of these Rules, the Annual General Meeting or any Special General Meeting or Zone or Sector Group

meeting may by resolution fix rules of debate and rules for the conduct of the meeting. Subject to any such resolution, a ruling of the President or Chair (as the case may be) on any point of order is final and conclusive.

MINUTES

G30. Minutes must be kept of all General Meetings.

RESOLUTIONS IN LIEU OF MEETING

G31. A resolution in writing signed or consented to by post, email, or other electronic means by such number of Member Authorities who together represent both:

(a) 75% of the number of Member Authorities entitled to vote; and

(b) 75% of the total voting pool that would be available on the matter as calculated under Rule H1 as if the resolution was put to a Special General Meeting at which all Member Authorities were represented,

is valid as if it had been passed at a General Meeting, provided the requirements under sections 89 to 92 of the Act are complied with. Any resolution may consist of several documents in the same form each signed by one or more Member Authorities.

G32. A proposed resolution in writing will lapse if it is not passed in accordance with Rule G31 within 1 month of the date on which it is first sent to Member Authorities.

H VOTING AND ELECTIONS

VOTING

H1. Subject to Rules H3 to H5, at the Annual General Meeting, and any Special General Meeting, or Zone or Sector Group meeting, or for the purposes of any petition under Rule G9, Member Authorities admitted to membership under Rule C1 are entitled to vote as follows:

(a) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $100,000 or over – 6 votes plus 1 vote for every $20,000 increment (in whole) in excess of $100,000:

(b) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $80,000 to $99,999– 6 votes:

(c) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $50,000 to $79,999 – 5 votes:

(d) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $30,000 to $49,999 – 3 votes:

(e) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of $20,000 to $29,999 – 2 votes:

(f) Member Authorities having an annual subscription of less than $20,000– 1 vote.

H2. At the Annual General Meeting, any Special General Meeting, or any Zone or Sector Group meeting, persons or organisations

admitted to associate membership under Rule C2 are not entitled to vote.

H3. No Member Authority whose annual subscription is in arrears is entitled to vote at any Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting or at any Zone or Sector Group meeting or by ballot involving elections to the National Council, until the arrears are paid.

H4. With respect to a petition under Rule G9:

(a) No associate member admitted to membership under Rule C2 is entitled to sign the petition unless the National Council has determined, in accordance with Rule C3 that associate members of that kind may sign the petition; and

(b) No Member Authority, or associate member whose annual subscription is in arrears is entitled to sign the petition.

H5. Subject to Part K, at any Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting or Zone or Sector Group meeting resolutions are carried by a simple majority of votes.

H6. At any Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting, or Zone or Sector Group meeting, in the event of an equality of votes (whether on a poll or otherwise), the President, or Chair as the case may be, has the casting vote.

H7. At any Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting, or Zone or Sector Group

meeting, the manner of voting on any issue is determined by the Chair, provided that the Chair, any delegate or Member Authority may demand a poll and on the taking of a poll, each Member Authority present is entitled to vote in accordance with Rule H1.

H8. If a poll is taken at any Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting, or Zone or Sector Group meeting each Member Authority must be provided with one voting form which must indicate the number of votes the Member Authority receiving it is entitled to exercise, and no Member Authority is entitled to divide its votes for and against the motion. No voting form is valid unless signed by the presiding delegate or notified alternate.

H9. A demand for a poll does not prevent the continuance of any Annual General Meeting or meeting for the transaction of any business, other than in respect of the question upon which the poll is demanded.

CONDUCT OF ELECTIONS – PRESIDENT AND VICE-PRESIDENT

H10. The ballots referred to in Part F must be conducted in accordance with Rules H11 to H24.

H11. The Chief Executive must act as Returning Officer and is responsible for the conduct of the elections in accordance with these Rules.

H12. Should any matter arise in the conduct of the elections which is not expressly provided for in these Rules, the Chief

Executive must determine the matter in his or her absolute discretion, but may be guided by the provisions of the Local Electoral Act 2001.

H13. All nominations must be in writing signed by the Mayor, Chairperson, Deputy Mayor, Deputy Chairperson, or Chief Executive of a Member Authority and must be seconded in writing on the same or another document by one of those office holders of another Member Authority.

H14. Nomination and seconding forms must be received by the Chief Executive not later than 31 May in the year in which the election is to be held.

H15. Any nomination signed in accordance with, and otherwise appearing to comply with these Rules is deemed to be valid for all purposes and *LGNZ* is not required to inquire into its validity for any purpose whatsoever.

H15A. Subject to the requirements of Rules H13 to H15, for the avoidance of doubt, nomination and seconding forms may be provided in electronic form.

H16. If only one nomination is received for the office of President by the time nominations close, the person nominated is immediately deemed to be elected and must be declared President-elect by the Chief Executive. If no nominations are received by the date nominations close, then the National Council must meet as soon as practicable to determine how the office may be filled and has full power to decide on the procedures

to apply to ensure that the office of President is filled.

H17. If only one nomination is received for the office of Vice-President by the time nominations close, the person nominated is immediately deemed to be elected and must be declared Vice-President elect by the Chief Executive. If no nominations are received by the date nominations close, then the National Council has the power to fill the vacancy on the next occasion it meets after the vacancy has occurred.

H18. On the close of nominations the Chief Executive must prepare, for each member authority, voting forms listing the validly nominated candidates to be distributed at the Annual General Meeting. A list of the validly nominated candidates for each office and any biographical material (which may include a photograph and not more than 150 words) provided by the candidates for distribution must be distributed with the Annual General Meeting papers.

H19. At any Annual General Meeting at which the election of the President is to occur, voting forms for the election of the Vice-President may not be issued and that election may not take place until the result of the election of the President has been declared.

H20. No voting form is valid unless signed by the presiding delegate or notified alternate.

H21. **[Revoked]**

H22. Duly completed voting forms must be returned to the Chief Executive, or to any scrutineers appointed by the Chief Executive at the Annual General Meeting, not later than the close of voting.

H23. As soon as practicable after the close of voting the Chief Executive must declare the result of the election to the Annual General Meeting.

H24. As soon as practicable after any election, the Chief Executive must on the motion of the Annual General Meeting or the National Council destroy the voting forms.

H25. For the avoidance of doubt, for the purposes of Rules H18 to H24 any reference to voting form includes any electronic means of voting.

I MANAGEMENT

I1. The National Council shall appoint a Chief Executive for such remuneration and on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, and may terminate or suspend the employment of any Chief Executive so appointed by it, subject to the law and any conditions agreed to in the Chief Executive's employment agreement.

I2. The Chief Executive is responsible to the National Council for employing, on its behalf, the staff of *LGNZ* and negotiating the terms of their appointment and may, subject to the law and any conditions in an employment agreement applying to an employee, remove or suspend any employee from his or her employment.

I3. The Chief Executive is responsible to the National Council for the administration of the affairs of *LGNZ* in accordance with policies or directions resolved from time to time by *LGNZ* or the National Council.

I4. The Chief Executive has such additional specific powers and authorities as are delegated by the National Council from time to time, including the power to subdelegate. The Chief Executive may also delegate to any officer or employee of *LGNZ* any of the powers, functions and duties conferred upon the Chief Executive under these Rules, including from time to time appointing an Acting Chief Executive for such period and on such terms as it thinks fit, to carry out the powers, functions and duties of the Chief Executive during any absence of the Chief Executive.

I5. The National Council may, from time to time, appoint an Acting Chief Executive for such period and on such terms as it thinks fit, to carry out the powers, functions and duties of the Chief Executive during any vacancy in that office.

J FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

FINANCIAL YEAR

J1. The financial year of *LGNZ* commences on the first day of April in each year and closes on the following Balance Date.

SUBSCRIPTIONS

J2. From time to time, the National Council may by resolution, prescribe the subscriptions, fees or other payments,

annual or otherwise, to be paid by Member Authorities and associate members, and, subject to Rule J4, the time and manner of payment of any such subscriptions, fees, or payments.

J3. Any resolution may prescribe different subscriptions, fees or other payments for different Member Authorities or associate members, or classes of Member Authorities, or associate members and provide for exemptions of any subscription, fee or other payment.

J4. The annual subscription is payable in the month of April in the financial year to which it relates.

CONTROL AND USE OF FUNDS

J5. All moneys received by or on behalf of *LGNZ* must be banked immediately in suitable bank accounts in the name of *LGNZ* (or in the case of a trust account, in such name as clearly identifies the trust) and all cheques or other payment on such accounts must be signed by not less than two signatories from a list of signatories approved by the National Council (or by the trustees) and must be passed for payment or confirmed by the National Council (or as the case may be by the trustees).

INCOME AND PROPERTY

J6. Subject to Rules L9 to L11, the income and property of *LGNZ* must be applied towards the promotion of its objects, and no portion may be paid or transferred directly or indirectly to any Member Authority or associate member; provided that *LGNZ* may

in good faith, pay to a National Council Member, other member or officer of a Member Authority or associate member, or any other body, corporation or person, any or all of the following as may be decided, by the National Council or, acting under delegation, by the Chief Executive:

(a) Remuneration for services rendered or payment for goods supplied;

(b) Honoraria, except for the President, Vice-President and National Council Members, and annual, daily, and incidental allowances and out of pocket expenses (including travel and accommodation allowances) incurred in any manner in the reasonable and proper conduct of the affairs of *LGNZ*.

AUDITOR

J7. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 2001, the auditor of *LGNZ* is the Auditor-General and the provisions of the Public Audit Act 2001 apply to the audit of the financial statements of *LGNZ*.

INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE

J8. *LGNZ* indemnifies each of its current and former National Council Members, other officers and employees of *LGNZ* for all liability and costs to the maximum extent permitted under section 96 of the Act.

J9. With the prior approval of the National Council, *LGNZ* may effect insurance for its

current and former National Council Members, other officers and employees of *LGNZ* as permitted in section 97 of the Act. The National Council Members who vote in favour of authorising the insurance must sign a certificate stating that, in their opinion, the cost of effecting the insurance is fair to *LGNZ*.

J10. *LGNZ* is authorised, but not required, to indemnify a National Council Member, other officer or employee of *LGNZ* or effect insurance for such persons for the following matters:

(a) liability (other than criminal liability) for a failure to comply with a duty under sections 54 to 61 of the Act or any other duty imposed on the National Council Member in their capacity as an officer under the Act; and

(b) costs incurred by the National Council Member for any claim or proceeding relating to that liability.

K ALTERATION OF THE RULES

K1. A change to these Rules may be initiated by:

(a) A resolution of the National Council; or

(b) A Member Authority giving more than one month's notice to *LGNZ* before the Annual General Meeting or any Special General Meeting called for the purpose of discussing changes to the Rules.

K2. In all cases, written notice of the proposal to change the Rules must be given to every Member Authority at least 10 working days before the Annual General Meeting or the Special General Meeting.

K3. Every proposal to change the Rules must clearly identify the words to be deleted from the Rules and any words to be added to the Rules.

K4. At a meeting at which the motion to change the Rules is considered:

(a) Any motion to amend a motion to change the Rules may be passed by a simple majority; but

(b) Any motion to change the Rules must be passed by resolution of a two-thirds majority of the valid votes cast.

K5. If an amendment to these Rules would have no more than a minor effect or is to correct errors or make similar technical alterations, the National Council may give notice of the amendment to every Member stating the text of the amendment and the right of Members to object to the amendment. If the National Council does not receive any objections from Members within 20 working days after the date on which the notice is sent, or any longer period of time that the National Council decides, the National Council may make that amendment. If it does receive an objection, the National Council may not make the amendment.

K6. Every amendment to these Rules made pursuant to this Rule must be in writing.

L MISCELLANEOUS

METHOD OF CONTRACTING

L1. A contract or other enforceable obligation may be entered into by *LGNZ* as follows:

(a) an obligation that, if entered into by a natural person, would, by law, be required to be by deed, may be entered into on behalf of *LGNZ* in writing signed under the name of *LGNZ* by:

(i) 2 or more National Council Members; or

(ii) a National Council Member, or other person or class of persons authorised by resolution of the National Council, whose signature or signatures must be witnessed;

(b) an obligation that, if entered into by a natural person, is, by law, required to be in writing, may be entered into on behalf of *LGNZ* in writing by a person acting under *LGNZ's* express or implied authority; or

(c) an obligation that, if entered into by a natural person, is not, by law, required to be in writing, may be entered into on behalf of *LGNZ* in

writing or orally by a person acting under *LGNZ's* express or implied authority.

L2. *LGNZ* may (but need not), in addition to complying with the other provisions of this Rule L1, affix its common seal, if it has one, to the contract or document containing the enforceable obligation.

NOTICE

L4. Any notice to be given to, or any document to be deposited with *LGNZ or the Chief Executive*, is to be regarded as given or deposited when received at the registered office of *LGNZ;* or if posted then three days after being posted to the usual postal address of LGNZ, or if sent electronically at the time that the notice arrives in the inbox of the Chief Executive's email address.

L5. Any notice to a Member Authority or associate member is to be regarded as given when received at the principal office of the Member Authority or associate member or three days after being posted to the usual postal address of the member authority or associate member or if sent electronically at the time that the notice arrives in the inbox of an appropriate email address for the Member Authority or associate member.

L6. In Rules L4 and L5 "received" includes received by facsimile or electronic means during ordinary business hours or if received outside those hours then at 9:00am on the next business day.

L7. No notice is to be regarded as having been given or received if in accordance with the usual protocols of that kind of notice, the sender has been notified of a failure of delivery.

L8. An inadvertent, unintentional, failure to give any notice required by these Rules to be given to a Member Authority, associate member, the Chief Executive, or any other person does not invalidate the doing of any thing or the election of any person in respect of which the notice was required.

CONTACT PERSON

L8A. At all times, the Chief Executive shall serve as a Contact Person for *LGNZ*.

L8B. Without limiting Rule L8A, the National Council may, by resolution, appoint 2 further Contact Persons in addition to the Chief Executive.

L8C. In the event that there is a vacancy in the position of Chief Executive and *LGNZ* has no other Contact Person, the Contact Person shall be the Acting Chief Executive appointed in accordance with Rule I5 until such time that a new Chief Executive is appointed. If there is no Acting Chief Executive at the relevant time, the National Council shall appoint a replacement Contact Person within twenty working days after the vacancy occurs and ensure that notice of the change is sent to the Registrar of Incorporated Societies in accordance with the Act, such Contact Person to remain the Contact Person until the role of Chief Executive is filled.

LIQUIDATION AND REMOVAL

L9. *LGNZ* may be voluntarily wound up or removed from the Register of Incorporated Societies in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

L9A. *LGNZ* may be placed into liquidation in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

DISTRIBUTION OF SURPLUS ASSETS ON LIQUIDATION OR REMOVAL

L10. In the event of *LGNZ* being wound up, liquidated, or removed from the Register of Incorporated Societies under Rule L9 or L9A:

(a) no distribution shall be made to any Member; and

(b) if any property remains after the settlement of *LGNZ's* debts and liabilities (**surplus assets**), those surplus assets must be transferred to one or more not-for-profit entities (as that term is defined in section 5(3) of the Act) in New Zealand which support the interests of Local Authorities and local communities.

L11. Any meeting called for the purpose of considering a winding up resolution pursuant to Subpart 1 of Part 5 of the Act must have placed before it any proposal or recommendation of the National Council relating to the not-for-profit entity or entities it recommends for disposition of the surplus assets of *LGNZ* in accordance with Rule L10, and the surplus assets shall

be distributed to the entities selected from the National Council recommendation as specified in an ordinary resolution of Members entitled to vote and voting.

M TRANSITION

M1. On the date that these Rules are registered under the Act, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) all Members under LGNZ's previous Rules continue to be Members;

(b) all Members continue to be Members in the same category of membership as they were in under LGNZ's previous Rules;

(b) the National Council Members under LGNZ's previous Rules continue as National Council Members under these Rules, as if they had been elected or appointed under these Rules at the time that they were appointed under the previous Rules;

(d) any other officer, auditor or other appointee appointed under the previous Rules will continue in the relevant role under these Rules, as if they had been appointed under these Rules at the time that they were appointed under the previous Rules; and

(e) all other things done or in process, including all contractual and other arrangements entered into, all

decisions and appointments made, any guidelines and other policies adopted, and any proceedings commenced under the previous Rules remain valid and effective and, if applicable, may be continued and completed under these Rules.

N DISPUTE RESOLUTION

DEFINITIONS

N1. In this Rule N:

(a) "dispute" has the meaning given to that term in the Act;

(b) "member" means Member, as that term is defined in these Rules;

(c) "officer" means a National Council Member, as that term is defined in these Rules;

(d) "committee" means National Council, as that term is defined in these Rules; and

(e) "society" means *LGNZ*.

HOW COMPLAINT IS MADE

N2. A member or an officer may make a complaint by giving to the committee (or a complaints subcommittee established by the National Council for this purpose) a notice in writing that—

(a) states that the member or officer is starting a procedure for resolving a dispute in accordance

with the society's constitution; and

(b) sets out the allegation to which the dispute relates and whom the allegation is against; and

(c) sets out any other information reasonably required by the society.

N3. The society may make a complaint involving an allegation against a member or an officer by giving to the member or officer a notice in writing that—

(a) states that the society is starting a procedure for resolving a dispute in accordance with the society's constitution; and

(b) sets out the allegation to which the dispute relates.

N4. The information given under Rules N2(b) and N3(b) must be enough to ensure that a person against whom an allegation is made is fairly advised of the allegation concerning them, with sufficient details given to enable them to prepare a response.

N5. A complaint may be made in any other reasonable manner permitted by the society's constitution.

PERSON WHO MAKES COMPLAINT HAS RIGHT TO BE HEARD

N6. A member or an officer who makes a complaint has a right to be heard before the complaint is resolved or any outcome is determined.

N7. If the society makes a complaint,—

(a) the society has a right to be heard before the complaint is resolved or any outcome is determined; and

(b) an officer may exercise that right on behalf of the society.

N8. Without limiting the manner in which the member, officer, or society may be given the right to be heard, they must be taken to have been given the right if—

(a) they have a reasonable opportunity to be heard in writing or at an oral hearing (if one is held); and

(b) an oral hearing is held if the decision maker considers that an oral hearing is needed to ensure an adequate hearing; and

(c) an oral hearing (if any) is held before the decision maker; and

(d) the member's, officer's, or society's written statement or submissions (if any) are considered by the decision maker.

PERSON WHO IS SUBJECT OF COMPLAINT HAS RIGHT TO BE HEARD

N9. This Rule applies if a complaint involves an allegation that a member, an officer, or the society (the **respondent**)—

(a) has engaged in misconduct; or

(b) has breached, or is likely to breach, a duty under the society's constitution or bylaws or this Act; or

(c) has damaged the rights or interests of a member or the rights or interests of members generally.

N10. The respondent has a right to be heard before the complaint is resolved or any outcome is determined.

N11. If the respondent is the society, an officer may exercise the right on behalf of the society.

N12. Without limiting the manner in which a respondent may be given a right to be heard, a respondent must be taken to have been given the right if—

(a) the respondent is fairly advised of all allegations concerning the respondent, with sufficient details and time given to enable the respondent to prepare a response; and

(b) the respondent has a reasonable opportunity to be heard in writing or at an oral hearing (if one is held); and

(c) an oral hearing is held if the decision maker considers that an oral hearing is needed to ensure an adequate hearing; and

(d) an oral hearing (if any) is held before the decision maker; and

(e) the respondent's written statement or submissions (if any) are considered by the decision maker.

INVESTIGATING AND DETERMINING DISPUTE

N13. A society must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving or becoming aware of a complaint made in accordance with its constitution, ensure that the dispute is investigated and determined.

N14. Disputes must be dealt with under the constitution in a fair, efficient, and effective manner.

SOCIETY MAY DECIDE NOT TO PROCEED FURTHER WITH COMPLAINT

N15. Despite Rules N13 and N14, a society may decide not to proceed further with a complaint if—

(a) the complaint is trivial; or

(b) the complaint does not appear to disclose or involve any allegation of the following kind:

(i) that a member or an officer has engaged in material misconduct:

(ii) that a member, an officer, or the society has materially breached, or is likely to materially breach, a duty under the society's constitution or bylaws or this Act:

(iii) that a member's rights or interests or members' rights or interests generally have been materially damaged:

(c) the complaint appears to be without foundation or there is no apparent evidence to support it; or

(d) the person who makes the complaint has an insignificant interest in the matter; or

(e) the conduct, incident, event, or issue giving rise to the complaint has already been investigated and

dealt with under the constitution; or

(f) there has been an undue delay in making the complaint.

SOCIETY MAY REFER COMPLAINT

N16. A society may refer a complaint to—

(a) a sub-committee or an external person to investigate and report; or

(b) a sub-committee, an arbitral tribunal, or an external person to investigate and make a decision.

N17. A society may, with the consent of all parties to a complaint, refer the complaint to any type of consensual dispute resolution (for example, mediation, facilitation, or a tikanga-based practice).

DECISION MAKERS

N18. A person may not act as a decision maker in relation to a complaint if 2 or more members of the committee or a complaints sub-committee consider that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the person may not be—

(a) impartial; or

(b) able to consider the matter without a predetermined view.

Appendix 4: Explainer of Officers under the ISA 2022

To	Scott Necklen, Local Government New Zealand	**16 April 2025**
From	Simpson Grierson	
Subject	Local Government New Zealand - Explanation and Overview of Incorporated Societies Act 2022 Key Requirements for Officers	

Overview

In 2022, the Incorporated Societies Act 2022 (**2022 Act**) replaced the Incorporated Societies Act 1908 (**1908 Act**).

Local Government New Zealand (**LGNZ**) is a membership-based non-profit organisation that is currently registered under the 1908 Act and is in the process of re-registering under the 2022 Act.

This document sets out a general overview of the requirements for officers (ie "committee" members (for LGNZ, the "committee" is the National Council) and certain senior managers) under the 2022 Act and other key operational requirements.

This document is intended to be read in conjunction with changes proposed to LGNZ's current Rules.

Summary of 2022 Act provisions about officers

1. Officers, qualifications and duties

(a) **Definition of officer**

An officer is defined in the 2022 Act as either:

(i) a natural person who is a member of the committee of the society; or

(ii) a natural person is occupying a position in the society that allows them to exercise significant influence over the management or administration of the society (for example, a treasurer or chief executive).

(b) **Qualifications of officers**

(i) An officer must be a natural person, and they must consent to being an officer in writing. They must certify that they are not disqualified from being an officer according to the requirements set out in section 47 of the Act.

(ii) The disqualifying factors include being:

(A) under 16;

(B) an undischarged bankrupt;

(C) prohibited from certain roles under the Companies Act 1993, Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 or the Takeovers Act 1993;

(D) disqualified from being an officer of a charitable entity under the Charities Act 2005;

(E) convicted and sentenced of specified offences within the last seven years;

(F) subject to specific orders (such as a banning order);

(G) subject to similar orders or convictions in another country.

(iii) The disqualifying factors will generally prevent a person from being an Officer, subject to limited exceptions in the Act.

(iv) A society's constitution can also set out additional disqualifying factors.

(c) **Duties of officers**

(i) Officers have various duties in the 2022 Act which broadly reflect the equivalent duties in the Companies Act 1993 for directors of boards.

(ii) These are:

(A) the duty to act in good faith and in what the officer believes to be the best interests of the society;

(B) the duty to exercise power for proper purpose;

(C) the duty not to contravene, or agree to the society contravening, the 2022 Act and the society's constitution;

(D) the duty to exercise powers or perform duties with the care and diligence that a reasonable person would, taking into account (without limitation) the nature of the society, the decision, and the officer's role and responsibilities;

(E) the duty not to agree to activities or cause or allow activities that are likely to create a substantial risk of serious loss to the society's creditors; and

(F) the duty to not agree to an obligation on the society's behalf, unless the officer reasonably believes that the society will be able to perform the obligation when required to do so.

(iii) These duties are owed to the society as opposed to the society's members, meaning the society alone has the ability to take action against an officer for breach of these duties.

(iv) Officers can rely on advice from employees or external advisers if the officer believes on reasonable grounds that the adviser is reliable and competent on the matter. The officer must act in good faith and have no knowledge that the reliance is unwarranted, and must make proper enquiry as to competence.

2. Conflicts of interest

(a) **Disclosure and management**

The 2022 Act also contains rules around conflicts of interest for officers which are again, broadly equivalent to those in the Companies Act 1993. By way of summary:

(i) Officers have a duty to disclose any interests.

(ii) The committee needs to keep and maintain an interests register for disclosures made by officers. Unlike the register of members, the obligation to maintain an interests register falls on the committee rather than the society generally.

(iii) Where a committee member is conflicted on a matter, they cannot vote or sign documents in relation to the matter without permission from the committee. They may still take part in discussions of the committee, be present at the time of decision-making, and be counted for quorum purposes.

(iv) If 50% or more of the members of the committee are prevented from voting on the matter due to a conflict of interest, a special general meeting of the society must be called to consider and determine the matter.

(v) At each annual general meeting, the committee must present (amongst other things) notice of the disclosures, or types of disclosures, of conflicts of interest during the reporting period (including a brief summary of the matters, or types of matters, to which those disclosures relate).

(b) **What are "interests"?**

(i) An officer is "interested" in a matter if they:

(A) may obtain a financial benefit from the matter; or

(B) are the spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, sibling, nephew, niece, uncle,

SIMPSON GRIERSON

aunt, or first cousin of a person who may obtain a financial benefit from the matter; or

(C) may have a financial interest in a person to whom the matter relates; or

(D) are a partner, director, officer, board member, or trustee of a person who may have a financial interest in a person to whom the matter relates; or

(E) are interested in the matter because the society's constitution so provides.

(ii) An officer is not "interested" in a matter:

(A) merely because they receive an indemnity, insurance cover, remuneration, or other benefits authorised under this Act; or

(B) if their interest is the same or substantially the same as the benefit or interest of all or most other members of the society due to the membership of those members; or

(C) if their interest is so remote or insignificant that it cannot reasonably be regarded as likely to influence them in carrying out their responsibilities under the 2022 Act or the society's constitution; or

(D) if their interest is of a kind that is specified in the society's constitution for the purposes of this subsection (and in compliance with regulations, if any – none at present).

(c) **Avoidance of transactions**

Transactions by the society where an officer is interested can be avoided up to 3 months after the transaction is disclosed, unless the society receives fair value, subject to protections for good faith third party transactions.

3. Financial gain restrictions

(a) **Society cannot operate for financial gain**

(i) Societies are not-for-profit entities and must not have the purpose of being carried on for the financial gain of any of their members.

(ii) Accordingly, if any officers are also members, care must be taken when considering payments to them or transactions in which they have an interest. Note that this does not prevent officers from being remunerated (see paragraph (b) below).

(iii) Subject to certain exceptions, a society is treated as breaching the financial gain restriction if:

(A) it distributes, or may distribute, any gain, profit, surplus, dividend, or other similar financial benefit to any of its members (whether in money or in kind); or

(B) it has, or may have, capital that is divided into shares or stock held by its members; or

(C) it holds, or may hold, property in which its members have a disposable interest (whether directly, or in the form of shares or stock in the capital of the society or otherwise).

(b) **Remuneration and expenses**

(i) A key exception to the restriction described in section 3(a)(iii) is that it is still possible to reimburse officers who are members for their expenses and pay them arm's length remuneration, as follows:

(A) the society can reimburse a member for reasonable expenses legitimately incurred on behalf of the society or while pursuing the society's purposes;

(B) the society can pay a member a salary, wages, or other payments for services, or enter into any other transaction with a member, on arm's-length terms. Remuneration paid in this way is not an "interest" covered in section 2 above;

(C) the society can provide a member with incidental benefits (for example, trophies, prizes, or discounts on products or services) in accordance with the purposes of the society.

(ii) Salary, wages, or other payments for services, or other transactions, are on **arm's-length terms** if:

(A) The terms:

A(i) would be reasonable in the circumstances if the parties were connected or related only by the transaction in question, each acting independently, and each acting in its own best interests; or

A(ii) are less favourable to the member than the terms referred to in paragraph (A) above.

(B) The salary, wages, or other payments for services, or other transaction, does/do not include any share of a gain, profit, or

SIMPSON GRIERSON

surplus, percentage of revenue, or other reward in connection with any gain, profit, surplus, or revenue of the society.

(iii) For remuneration to officers who are not members, we recommend recording in the constitution that this is not an interest (as we have done in LGNZ's constitution). Otherwise, best practice would be to declare it in the interests register.

4. Restrictions on indemnity and insurance

(a) Properly given indemnities and insurance are not "interests" covered in section 2 above. Indemnification and insurance for officers is only allowed if permitted by the society's constitution, and if within the limits of the Act.

(b) For insurance:

(i) The officers of the society who vote in favour of authorising the insurance must sign a certificate stating that, in their opinion, the cost of effecting the insurance is fair to the society.

(ii) Unless the insurance was fair to the society at the time the insurance was effected, the officer, member, or employee who is insured is personally liable to the society for the cost of effecting insurance if:

(A) the certificate requirement or constitutional authorisation was not in place; or

(B) reasonable grounds did not exist for the opinion set out in the certificate.

(iii) Accordingly, before any insurance is arranged, officers should ensure that it is permitted under the Act (ie is not given for liabilities for which it cannot be given – eg criminal liability) and the constitution and that the necessary resolutions and certificates have been given in accordance with the Act.

(c) For indemnification:

A society may indemnify an officer, a member, or an employee of the society for:

(i) liability to any person other than the society for any act or omission in their capacity as an officer, a member, or an employee of that society (**not** being criminal liability or, unless expressly authorised by the constitution, liability that arises out of a breach of duty); and

(ii) costs incurred by the officer, member, or employee in defending or settling any claim or proceeding relating to that liability. For costs relating to criminal liability or, unless expressly authorised by the constitution, costs relating to a failure to act in good faith, the indemnification is only

SIMPSON GRIERSON

available when the person is acquitted, judgment is given in their favour, or the proceeding is discontinued.

5. Offences under the 2022 Act

(a) Offences under the Act for which an individual (eg an officer) can be liable include:

(i) knowingly making false or misleading statements – punishable by up to 1 year in prison and/or a fine of up to $50,000;

(ii) fraudulent use or destruction of property – punishable by up to 5 years in prison and/or a fine of up to $200,000;

(iii) falsification of documents – punishable by up to 5 years in prison and/or a fine of up to $200,000;

(iv) operating fraudulently or dishonestly incurring debt –punishable by up to 5 years in prison and/or a fine of up to $200,000;

(v) improperly using the word "Incorporated" or the te reo word "manatōpu" – punishable by a maximum fine of $10,000;

(vi) breaching a banning order – punishable by up to 1 year in prison and/or a fine of up to $50,000;

(vii) obstructing a Registrar or person authorised by Registrar from exercising their powers of inspection – punishable by a fine of up to $10,000; and

(viii) authorising, permitting or consenting to a society being carried on for the financial gain of any of its members – punishable by a fine of up to $50,000.

(b) Infringement offences under the Act for which the society can be liable (for either an infringement fee as set out in regulations or a fine imposed by a court not exceeding $3,000) are:

(i) failing to notify the Registrar of amendments to the constitution under section 33;

(ii) failing to notify Registrar of elections, appointments or other changes relating to officers under section 52;

(iii) failing to maintain a register of members under section 79;

(iv) failing to call annual general meeting under section 84;

(v) failing to hold, and keep minutes of, annual general meetings under section 84;

(vi) failing to send copy of passed resolution in lieu of meeting to members, as required by the society's rules under section 92;

(vii) failing to meet the financial requirements around reporting, statements and returns under sections 102 and 109;

(viii) failing to register an office under section 110; and

(ix) failing to give the Registrar notice of change of contact person under section 116.

(c) Officer liability survives termination or cessation of office:

(i) Note that despite vacating office as an officer, a person who has held office as an officer remains liable under the provisions of the 2022 Act that impose liabilities on officers for acts and omissions and decisions made while that person was an officer (including for the individual offences set out above).

6.4 FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL COMMITTEE AMENDMENTS

File Number: **A5231048**

Author: **Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services**

Authoriser: **Jacine Warmington, Group Manager - Strategic Relationships**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To update Standing Committee terms of references and membership to some committees.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- From time-to-time during a triennium, changes to standing committee terms of reference may be required. The following updates have been requested:
  - Appoint a replacement for Cr McNally on Te Koekoeā – Appointments Committee, noting his resignation.
  - Change the quorum for the Committees with full Council membership to four.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council resolve to:

reduce the quorum for the following Council Committees to 4:

1. **Te Koukou – Transport and Infrastructure Committee**
2. **Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee**
3. **Te Huia – Executive Review Committee**

appoint _____ to Te Koekoeā as a replacement to Cr McNally.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Council established its current governance structure at a Council meeting held 22 October 2023. A mid-term governance review was conducted in April 2024. During the mid-term review some additional external appointments were made, and minor updates to the then Te Koukou - Infrastructure Committee to incorporate and highlight a focus on Transport.

Reducing the Quorum

Since the mid-term review some of the Committee meetings have struggled to reach the required quorum. The quorum for a Council as governing body, or Community Board consists of half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is even, or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

The quorum for a committee meeting however is not fewer than 2 members of the Committee (as determined by the Local Authority).

Replacement of Cr McNally to Te Koekoeā – Appointments Committee

Te Koekoeā – Appointments Committee was established in March 2023 and when established Councillor McNally (as Chair), Councillor Halkyard-Harawira and Graeme McGlinn – Independent Appointed Chairperson of Te Miromiro – Assurance Risk and Finance Committee were appointed as members.

Councillor McNally sent an email on 5 June 2025 suggesting he be replaced on the Appointments committee and a new Chairperson be appointed.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The reduction in quorum will enable committees to meet with fewer members avoiding delays in decision making and scheduling committee meetings and workshops will be simpler as fewer attendees will be required.

Other things to consider however would be fewer members present may mean less diversity of opinion and weaker representation of the full committee. Decisions might be made by a small, potentially unrepresentative subset of the committee and allow decisions to be pushed through without broader support. Where Committees are making recommendation to Council it could also mean the discussion is repeated if the majority of members haven't already been part of the discussion.

Council have appointed its full membership to each of these committees with the exception of Cr Court on Te Huia – Executive Review Committee.

The current quorums are set as follows:

Te Koukou – Transport and Infrastructure Committee	6
Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee	5 (+2 from Te Kahu o Taonui)
Te Huia – Executive Review Committee	6
Te Miromiro – Assurance Risk and Finance Committee	4

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

These changes are recommended as a way to remove barriers for elected members to continue conducting business for the remaining 4 months of the term.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or need for budgetary provision.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

Nil

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
   a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
   b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	This is a matter of low significance.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	The Local Government Act prescribes the legislation around Council's governance structure, cl 31 of Schedule 7 of the LGA in relation to membership on committees and cl 23 of Schedule 7 of the LGA relates to the quorum's of Councils and Committees.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	This is a matter for Council in amending its governance structure. The views of the Community Board have not been sought.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	There are no implications on māori in making these amendments to Council's governance structure.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	Councillor McNally has confirmed his resignation from this Committee to Democracy Services staff both verbally and in writing. No other identified persons are affected.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There are no financial implications or need for budgetary provision as a result of this report.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has not reviewed this report.

6.5 REVIEW OF APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS FOR COUNCIL ORGANISATIONS POLICIES.

File Number: **A5243246**

Author: **Briar Macken, Manager - Strategy & Policy**

Authoriser: **Guy Holroyd, Chief Executive Officer**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek approval to revoke the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy and amend the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Council must have a policy on the appointment and remuneration of directors for Council Organisations.
- On 05 June 2025, Council resolved to review the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy (attachment 1) and the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy (attachment 2).
- Council also resolved to provide for amendments that would
  - Increase the “normal tenure” of a director beyond six (6) years
  - Cap remuneration where CO, CCO or CCTO board members hold multiple roles within the organisation
  - Enable the appointment of elected members as directors of Council’s CO, CCO’s or CCTO’s.
- Given the above, Council’s **Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy #2123** can be revoked.
- Council’s **Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy (#2117)** can be altered to reflect the amendments sought by elected members by resolution on 5 June 2025.
- The revocation of Policy #2123 and amendment of Policy #2117 will not require public consultation.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

a) **Revoke the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy (#2123); and**

b) **Approve the amendments made to the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy (#2117) as in attachment 3.**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

On 05 June 2025, Council resolved to review the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy (attachment 1) and the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations (attachment 2) (Resolution 2025/61 refers[1]).

[1] Minutes Council Meeting 05 June 2025

Under section 57 of the Local Government Act 2002, Council must adopt a policy that sets out an objective and transparent process for:

- the identification and consideration of the skills, knowledge, and experience required of directors of a council organisation; and
- the appointment of directors to a council organisation; and
- the remuneration of directors of a council organisation.

Council first adopted the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy in June 2003. The Policy was last reviewed and amended September 2021 (Resolution 2021/56 refers).

Council first adopted the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors for Council Organisations Policy on 26 June 2014.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The 05 June 2025 Council resolved to:

- review Council's 'Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy (#2123)'.
- agree to recommend that Far North District Council staff review Council's 'Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy (#2117)', to provide for amendment that would:
    - Increase the "normal tenure" of a director beyond six (6) years; and
    - Cap remuneration where CO, CCO or CCTO board members hold multiple roles within the organisation; and
    - Enable the appointment of elected members as directors of Council's CO, CCO's or CCTO's.

Review of Council's Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy

In 2014, Council adopted the current Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy. This policy's intent is to prohibit Elected Members from being appointed as director of a Council organisation, except under exceptional circumstances.

While councillor appointments require careful consideration, they can provide genuine value in certain contexts [2]. Staff have summarised below:

- Local Government Insight - Councillors bring strong understanding of council processes and local needs.
- Political Acumen - Valuable for navigating stakeholder and policy environments.
- Strategic Alignment - Helps ensure CCO activity reflects council priorities.
- Improved Communication - Acts as a bridge between Council and CCO governance.
- Community Representation - Strengthens legitimacy and responsiveness.
- Diverse Perspectives - Adds to the richness of board deliberation.
- Informed Council Debate - Councillor-directors can help explain CCO matters to the wider council.

Risks and Challenges Identified by the Auditor-General

[2] https://oag.parliament.nz/2015/cco-governance/docs/cco-governance.pdf

- Conflicts of Interest - Councillor-directors must balance dual obligations to council and CCO, which can create tension or legal conflict.
- Confidentiality Risks - Elected members may face greater pressure from community groups and struggle with commercial sensitivities.
- Skills Gaps - Some councillors may lack the governance or business experience required for effective board leadership.
- Perception of Bias - Public confidence may be affected if appointments are viewed as politically motivated.

The Auditor-General considers that appointing elected members to CCO boards should be the exception and if local authorities wish to appoint elected members to their subsidiary boards, then the appointment should be open and transparent, and subject to the same selection criteria as for independent directors.

The Auditor-General acknowledges the argument that councillor-directors may add value to a board by being a Council voice, by ensuring that the CCO's objectives are aligned to those of the local authority, and by providing a community perspective. However, a councillor-director must have the necessary skills and experience to contribute fully to the governance of the CCO.

Section 57 of the Local Government Act 2002 does not exclude elected members from being directors of a council organisation. However, section 57 of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

> (2) A local authority may appoint a person to be a director of a council organisation only if the person has, in the opinion of the local authority, the skills, knowledge, or experience to —
>
> (a) guide the organisation, given the nature and scope of its activities; and
>
> (b) contribute to the achievement of the objectives of the organisation.
>
> (3) When identifying the skills, knowledge, and experience required of directors of a council-controlled organisation, the local authority must consider whether knowledge of tikanga Māori may be relevant to the governance of that council-controlled organisation.

If Council wishes to appoint elected members to a CCO, then Council must amend or revoke the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors for Council Organisations Policy (#2123) which states "Unless there are exceptional circumstances then the Council will not appoint an Elected Member as a director of a Council Controlled Trading Organisation".

As the process and criteria for appointing directors to Council CCO, and CCTO is the same as for any appointment (independent or Councillor-Director), Council could amend the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy (#2117) to remove the prohibition of elected member appointment.

Some other councils allow for elected members to be directors of council organisations. Greater Wellington Regional Council includes elected members in their *Policy on appointment and remuneration of directors* as below.

"Eligible candidates

> *Elected members and appropriately qualified external applicants may be eligible for appointment to CCO boards. The appropriate mix between independent directors and elected members will be determined with reference to regulations governing the composition of a particular CCOs board. In general, preference will be given to ensuring CCO boards include independent directors as consistent with Auditor General Guidelines."*

Review of Council's Appointment and Remuneration of Directors of Council Organisations Policy

The Appointment and Remuneration of Directors of Council Organisations Policy (the Policy) was last reviewed in 2021. On 05 June 2025, Council resolved to make the following amendments the policy:

- Increase the “normal tenure” of a director beyond six (6) years; and
- Cap remuneration where CO, CCO or CCTO board members hold multiple roles within the organisation; and
- Enable the appointment of elected members as directors of Council’s CO, CCO’s or CCTO’s.

Council staff recommend the following amendments to the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy.

- Retitle the background section as definitions and include a definition for “committee” and “council-controlled trading organisation” for improved clarity.
- Eligibility – remove the prohibition for elected members to be eligible and include a reference to the Companies Act so those disqualified as directors are not eligible
- Appointments committee – to ensure transparency add “An appointments committee member cannot be appointed as a director of a council organisation or if such an opportunity arises must remove themselves from the appointments committee prior to making an application.”
- Appointment process - include a quickstep reference (steps 1 – 10) for improved clarity.
- Final Appointment – include a note to ensure when an elected member is recommended to Council for appointment that elected member cannot take part in discussion or vote.
- Length of tenure – make slight amendment to allow reappointment beyond 6 years
- Conflicts of interest – include a paragraph to ensure any conflicts of interests are transparent and appropriately managed.
- Level of Remuneration – include the number and type of positions held by any current or potential director as a factor to be considered.
- Insert additional section – section 12 Appointment, Tenure & Remuneration of Elected Members to CCO / CCTO Boards.
- Include table of specific guiding legislation and other agency documentation for improved clarity.

A draft amended Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy is in attachment 3.

Consultation

There is no statutory requirement to undertake consultation on amendments to the Policy. In line with the Significance and Engagement Policy the recommendation to adopt the amended policy will have little effect on financial thresholds, ratepayers, specific demographics, or levels of service. Therefore, the level of significance is low to medium, and Council is not obliged to publicly consult.

OPTIONS

Option One: Status quo: Do not make any amendment to the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy or Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy.

Do not make any amendments to the policies therefore, not allowing elected members to be appointed as directors to a Council Organisation, nor increasing the normal tenure of a director beyond six years or allow for capping of remuneration (in certain circumstances).

Advantages and disadvantages of not making an amendments to either the appointment policies

Advantages	Council's policies will reflect the advice of the auditor general in not allowing elected members to be directors of a Council organisation except in exceptional circumstances.
Disadvantages	Resolution of Council meeting 5 June not implemented Maintaining multiple policies providing for directors to council organisations may lead to confusion, potential for misalignment, and inefficient use of staff resourcing when the policies are next reviewed.

Option Two: Amend the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy and revoke the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy. (Recommended option)

If Council wishes to appoint elected members to a Council Organisation then the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy is no longer required and can be revoked.

Amendments to the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy is required to:

- enable the appointment of elected members as directors of Council's CO, CCO's or CCTO's.
- increase the "normal tenure" of a director beyond six (6) years
- cap remuneration where CO, CCO or CCTO board members hold multiple roles within the organisation.

Advantages and disadvantages of revoking the Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy and making amendments to the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations Policy

Advantages	Elected members will be enabled to be directors of council organisations Reduce the number of policies regarding director appointments.
Disadvantages	Council's policies will not be in line with the advice of the auditor general in not allowing elected members to be directors of a Council organisation except in exceptional circumstances.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

It implements Council resolution of 5 June 2025 Council meeting.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

The operational cost of amending the Policy is expected to be nil.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Appointment of Elected Members a Directors of Council Organisation Policy - A5244113** ⇩
2. **Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisation Policy - A5244072** ⇩

3. DRAFT Amended Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisation Policy - A5249050 ⇩

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
   a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
   b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	In line with the Significance and Engagement Policy the recommendation to adopt the amended policy will have little effect on financial thresholds, ratepayers, specific demographics, or levels of service. Therefore, the level of significance is low, and Council is not obliged to publicly consult.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	Section 57 of the Local Government Act 2002 relates to the decision in this report.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	The recommendation has district wide relevance. Therefore, the views of the Community Boards have not been sought.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	The decision in this report is not significant and there are no identified implications for Māori.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	Far North Holdings is most likely to be affected and have an interest in this matter.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	The operational cost of amending the Policy is expected to be nil.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The CFO has reviewed this report

Far North District Council
Te Kaunihera o Tai Tokerau ki te Raki

www.fndc.govt.nz
Memorial Ave, Kaikohe 0440
Private Bag 752, Kaikohe 0440

askus@fndc.govt.nz
Phone 0800 920 029

Appointment of Elected Members as Directors of Council Organisations Policy (#2123)

Adopted: June 2014

Introduction

This policy is developed in accordance with section 57(1) of the Local Government Act 2002. The purpose of this policy is to set out the process for the appointment and/or reappointment of elected members to director or board members of FNDC Council Organisations (COs – definitions are in Appendix 1).

Section 57 of the LGA 2002:

"(1) A local authority must adopt a policy setting out an objective and transparent process for -
(a) The identification and consideration of the skills, knowledge, and experience required of directors of a council organisation; and
(b) The appointment of directors to a council organisation; and
(c) The remuneration of directors of a council organisation.

(2) A local authority may appoint a person to be a director of a council organisation if the person has, in the opinion of the local authority, the skills, knowledge, or experience to -
(a) Guide the organisation given the nature and scope of its activities; and
(b) Contribute to the achievement of the objectives of the organisation."

Background

Council may appoint an elected member to be a director of a Council Organisation (CO), either a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) such as Te Ahu Charitable Trust or Far North Holdings Ltd (FNHL) which is a CCTO, and has done so on occasion in the past (all Council's COs are listed in Appendix 3). This policy's intent is for there to be no director appointment by the Council, except under exceptional circumstances. It is considered that if Council is not getting the relevant information from its CCTO to make decisions, then communication processes need to be strengthened to provide the appropriate level of information. The appointment of a director, typically, will not resolve this issue or make any significant change to the CCO or CCTO's performance.

Often an elected member has a particular interest in a CCTO and has thought they could best support them through a directorship. If Council appoints an Elected Member, then that elected member would need to be excused when Council is making substantive decisions about the CCTO.

Also, typically, the skills required to be a director are spread across the elected members and if 1 elected member had all the attributes required, then this person is an absolute requirement for Council to retain to act in a governance role, when Council is making decisions about the CCTO, the CCTO's Statement of Intent (SOI) or funding CCTO projects.

Policy Objectives

Unless there are exceptional circumstances then the Council will not appoint an Elected Member as a director of a Council Controlled Trading Organisation.

Exceptional circumstances may include temporary appointment to fill a directorship:

- If there is a retirement or resignation and an elected member has the requisite skills to fill the position while a replacement director is found, or
- The office is vacated through disqualification or removal. Directors/Board members hold office at the pleasure of the Council and may be removed at any time by council resolution. Without limiting the right of the Council, the likely reasons, which would justify removal of a director/board member, would be where a director/board member:
  - is regularly absent from board meetings without good justification
  - no longer has the confidence of the board or the Council
  - has breached ethical standards and this reflects badly on the board and/or Council
  - does not act in the best interests of the organisation
  - breaches the confidence of the board in any way, including speaking publicly on board issues without the authority of the board or does not act in accordance with the principles of collective responsibility.

The temporary director must meet the same competency levels as an externally appointed director (see appendix 1) and the temporarily appointed elected member cannot undertake the position of Chair or Deputy Chair

The policy applies to:

- Any potential Council appointment of an Elected Member to a CCTO directorship/Board
- Any potential staff member appointments to a CCTO

This policy does not apply to elected members or staff delegated by Council as ‘observers’ or as a ‘resource’ to assist the CCTO to fulfil its obligations to the shareholders (Council).

Policy Statements

1. Council will not appoint elected members as a matter of course to directorships of Council Organisations
2. Council will only appoint elected members as temporary directors until:
   a. either a vacant director position is filled from an external recruitment process, or
   b. if appointed to provide a particular skill, when that skill is found in an external recruitment process, or
   c. if appointed as a last resort due to a process lapse, then until that process is strengthen and the shareholders are confident in the relationship with the CO
3. Council will ensure its governance role as the shareholder by:
   a. a selection and appointment process that ensures non elected member directors understand and accept the needs and priorities of the shareholders

b. Council will ensure that its expectations of the CCTO's Board is both clearly articulated and achievable – one such mechanism will be through the Statement of Intent (SOI)

c. Council and the CCTO's Board will hold regular discussions on key issues and updates on reaching objectives

d. There is a "no surprises agreement" between Council and the CCTO

e. Any Committee of Council can request attendance by any CCTO or CCO at its meetings or workshops

4. Council will not appoint staff to any Board of a Council Organisation. Staff can be delegated to assist a CCTO or CCO but cannot hold a voting position

Appendix One – Core Competencies for a Temporary Director

- sound judgement and decision-making
- commercial acumen
- public service ethos
- an understanding and commitment to council's obligation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- a high standard of personal integrity
- clear communication and an ability to debate in a reasoned manner
- effective teamwork and collaboration
- ability to think strategically
- risk assessment and contingency management
- commitment to the principles of good corporate citizenship
- understanding of the wider interests of the publicly accountable shareholder
- ability to respond to public scrutiny

Appendix Two - Definitions

Council Organisations
The definition of "council organisation" ("CO") is provided in section 6 of the LGA 2002. COs include: council-controlled organisations (CCOs); council-controlled trading organisations (CCTOs); and substantive council-controlled organisations (substantive CCOs). The terms council-controlled organisation and a council-controlled trading organisation are defined in the LGA 2002.

Council organisation
A council organisation (CO) is any organisation in which the Council has a voting interest or the right to appoint a director, trustee or manager (however described). This is a wide-ranging definition, covering a large number of bodies.

Council-controlled organisation
A council-controlled organisation (CCO) is an organisation in which the Council controls, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the votes or has the right, directly or indirectly, to appoint 50% or more of the directors, trustees or managers.

Council-controlled trading organisation
A council-controlled trading organisation (CCTO) is a CCO that operates a trading undertaking for the purpose of making a profit.

Substantive council-controlled organisation

A substantive CCO is an organisation that is wholly-owned or wholly-controlled by the Council and either delivers a significant service on behalf of the Council, or owns or manages assets worth over $10 million.

Appendix Three – Schedule of Council Organisations

Far North Holdings Ltd – a CCTO

Te Ahu Charitable Trust – a CCO

Roland's Wood Trust –a CCO

Far North Museum Trust – a public entity but not classed as a CCO or CCTO (Audit NZ 2014)

Far North District Council
Te Kaunihera o Tai Tokerau ki te Raki

www.fndc.govt.nz
Memorial Ave, Kaikohe 0440
Private Bag 752, Kaikohe 0440

askus@fndc.govt.nz
Phone 0800 920 029

Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations (#2117)

Date Issued: 19 June 2003

Updated July 2021

Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to set out, in accordance with section 57 (1) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), an objective and transparent process for the:

a) identification and consideration of the skills, knowledge and experience required of directors of a council organisation.
b) appointment of directors to a council organisation; and
c) remuneration of directors of a council organisation.

Policy Objectives

The objectives of this policy are to ensure:

- that the process of appointing board members to Council Controlled Organisations (CCO's) of FNDC is undertaken in an objective and transparent manner, while protecting individual privacy.
- that board appointments:
  - are made based on an assessment of skills, knowledge and experience, having regard to the nature of scope of the organisation's objectives and activities.
  - consider the contribution that directors can make to the board as a whole and to the achievement of the organisation's objectives and activities.
  - consider the context in which council, as a publicly accountable body operates.
- continuity through smooth succession of board members and board chairs.

Other relevant legislation

In addition to this policy, the appointment and re-appointment of directors to Council Organisations are governed by their respective constitutions, trust deeds or, in some cases specific legislation. In the event of a conflict, the regulatory requirements of those documents take precedence over this policy.

Background

"**Candidate**" is a person who has been nominated, submitted a written application or identified through search activities.

"**Council Organisation**" is defined in section 6 of the LGA as an organisation in which the council has a voting interest or the right to appoint a director, trustee or manager (however described).

"**Council Controlled Organisation**" is defined in section 6 of the LGA in which the council controls, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the votes or has the right, directly or indirectly, to appoint 50% or more of the directors.

Board Diversity and Inclusion

Far North District Council (FNDC) values and supports the benefits that diversity of thought, experience and skills bring to our CCO boards as well as the council as a whole; that a culture of inclusion and diversity is cultivated through clear tone from the top, with the Council and elected members, SLT and boards championing diversity and inclusion in support of FNDC's values.

FNDC recognises that increasing diversity and fostering inclusive board culture is an essential element in supporting high performing boards, driving long-term success, making improved decisions, and delivering better outcomes for the communities of the Far North District.

The board of a CCO should be made up of a diverse range of people who are able to bring relevant expertise to the organisation. For the board to be fully effective, it should comprise directors with a range of complementary skills and experience to ensure that ideas are challenged and tested, and that decision-making is robust.

All board appointments must collectively reflect the diverse nature of the environment in which FNDC and its CCOs operates and be made on merit in the context of the skills, experience and knowledge which the board requires to be effective.

FNDC is committed to supporting and/or providing initiatives:

- that lead to an inclusive recruitment and selection process of board appointments.
- support a diverse range of aspiring directors to develop skills, knowledge, board room experience and to establish relationships and networks; and
- build a diverse pool of experienced directors for Far North District organisations

Policies

1. Eligibility

Council can consider any person as eligible to be a Director/Board Member provided that:

- they have not been previously disqualified from being a director or board member within New Zealand.
- they have not been convicted of a crime involving dishonesty.
- they are not an undischarged bankrupt.
- they are not a currently elected member of the Council
- they are not a current employee of the Council.

2. Skills

The council considers that any person that it appoints to be a director of a CO should, as a minimum, have the following characteristics:

- sound judgement and decision-making.
- a public service ethos.
- a high standard of personal integrity.
- commercial and governance experience.
- clear communication skills and an ability to debate in a reasoned manner.
- The ability to build and maintain relationships.
- effective teamwork and collaboration.
- ability to think strategically.
- risk assessment and contingency management.
- commitment to the principles of good corporate citizenship.
- understanding of the wider interests of the Council, as a publicly accountable shareholder.

3. Appointments Committee

As soon as practicable after each local body triennial election, or as otherwise required, the Council will establish an Appointments Committee for the purpose of recommending the appointment of directors to Council Controlled Organisations. The members of the committee will comprise the chairperson of the CCO board, an external commercial advisor (or similar) with relevant experience and knowledge, and up to two other members nominated by the Council. These members would ideally be Councillors with an interest in CCO's and one of these appointees would be appointed as the Chair of the Appointments Committee.

Any recommendation made must be the unanimous decision of the committee.

4. Appointment Process

The Appointments Committee will prepare a list of possible candidates to be interviewed. In preparing the list, the committee will use several resources including, but not exclusively, public advertising, personal recommendations, and self-referrals, identifying individuals with the required skills and competencies.

The appointment committee will be responsible for:

- approving the criteria against which applications will be assessed.
- approving an independent recruitment consultant to assist with the selection process, if it decides it is warranted.
- preparing a shortlist of candidates to interview.
- interviewing the shortlisted candidates and evaluating them against the approved criteria; and
- reporting on its assessment of each candidate against its criteria and recommending appointments of directors to council.

When making this decision the committee will also consider:

- The costs of any advertisement and process
- The availability of qualified candidates
- The urgency of the appointment (e.g. a CO that is without a quorum cannot hold board meetings).

The Appointments Committee will report to the Council on the outcome of the appointments process and the committee's recommendations. The Council will be the final decision-maker.

The Council expects all participants in the appointment process to undertake the work required of them in a timely manner.

5. Final Appointment

The council will make the final decision in committee (thus protecting the privacy of natural persons). Public announcement of the appointment will be made as soon as practicable after the council has made its decision.

6. Reappointment

Where a director's term of appointment has expired and he or she is offering him or herself for reappointment, the Appointments Committee will consult with the Chairperson of the CO with regard to:

- Whether the skills of the incumbent add value to the work of the organisation
- Whether there are other skills the organisation needs
- The Director's length of tenure
- Succession planning

The Committee will then consider the information obtained and form a view on the appropriateness of reappointment or making a replacement appointment. The outcome of the review will be advised to Council, who will make the final decision in relation to re-appointment if appropriate.

Council may reappoint an existing director for a further term without activating the formal appointment process. Where it is not intended to reappoint the incumbent, the appointment process outlined above will apply.

7. Removal of Directors

Council have the right to remove a Director if:

- The Director becomes an undischarged bankrupt
- The Director is convicted of a crime involving dishonesty
- The Director is prohibited from managing a company by the Registrar of Companies
- The Director is not acting in good faith.
- The Director is unable to perform the duties as a Director

Should it be necessary to remove a Director the default process in the Companies Act 1993 would be followed unless the company constitution specifies a different process.

The default process is to:

- call a shareholder meeting for the specific purpose of removing the director in question. There can be other purposes, but they must appear in the notice of the meeting.
- at the meeting, shareholders can remove the director through an ordinary resolution; and
- if a majority of shareholders votes in favour of the resolution, it passes and the directors' removal from their office becomes effective.

8. Rotation of Directors and Length of Tenure

The Directorship shall be reviewed for appropriateness by the board of the relevant organisation each year. A statement advising that the review has been completed will be included in the Annual Report of the Company.

Directors will normally be appointed for periods of three years. Subject to a review of the director's performance after the first three-year period, the normal tenure for a director will be six years.

Following six years of services, a director may be appointed for a further three years if the benefit of such an extension is considered to outweigh the potential advantages of seeking and appointing a new candidate.

It is desirable that a director is not reappointed to the same organisation after nine years of service. The board shall develop and maintain:

- a skills and corporate knowledge matrix, identifying the skills currently represented by the board and clearly identifying those that need to be considered by a future appointment.
- A succession plan to ensure that the tenure of Directors is reviewed in line with this policy

The above to be discussed and reviewed with the Shareholder at least once a year.

9. Appointment of a Chairperson

The Chair of each CCO board will be appointed by the Board.

In general terms, the skills and attributes sought for CCO Chairs are the same as those sought for CCO Directors (see section 2), but in addition would include the following:

- strong leadership skills, with the ability to work collaboratively with the board to create a sustainable enterprise.
- ability to think in a visionary and strategic manner.
- have a strong understanding of, and experience in, governance; and
- ability to ensure that the organisation is accountable and delivers high quality products, facilities, and services.

10. Conflicts of Interest

Far North District Council expects that directors of Council-controlled organisations will avoid situations where their actions could give rise to a conflict of interest. To minimise these situations, the council requires directors to follow the provisions of the New Zealand Institute of Directors' Code of Ethics. All directors are appointed 'at the pleasure of the council' and may be dismissed for breaches of this code.

11. Remuneration

Far North District Council will decide whether directors on CCO boards are to be remunerated. The level of remuneration of directors will be set by council in accordance with the factors below.

To ensure transparency, fees will be set by the council for the board members and Chairs, rather than allocating a pool to be distributed by the board. Fees are to be met from the council organisation's own resources.

The council supports the payments by CCOs of directors' liability insurance and the indemnification of directors.

- **Level of remuneration**

Where CCO directors are remunerated, the level of remuneration will be set taking into account the following factors:

- the need to attract and retain appropriately qualified directors
- the levels of remuneration paid by comparable organisations in New Zealand
- any changes in the nature of the CCO's business
- any other relevant factors.

Remuneration of directors of all CCOs will be reviewed at least once per triennium, or whenever the performance of the CCO or the role of the CCO and its board changes significantly.

12. Review

This Policy is to be reviewed by the Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee provided this is a delegated function of the Committee. If Council does not provide for this delegation at each triennium then the policy will be reviewed by Council.

The policy will be reviewed:

- Every three years or
- At the request of the Chair of the Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee or
- At the request of the Board of the CCO
- In response to a change in legislation or statutory requirements.

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

www.fndc.govt.nz
Memorial Ave, Kaikohe 0440
Private Bag 752, Kaikohe 0440

askus@fndc.govt.nz
Phone 0800 920 029
Phone 09 401 5200

Appointment and Remuneration of Directors for Council Organisations

Adopted: 19 June 2003
Last updated:

Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to set out, in accordance with section 57(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), an objective and transparent process for the:

- identification and consideration of the skills, knowledge and experience required of directors of a council organisation
- appointment of directors to a council organisation
- remuneration of directors of a council organization

Policy Objectives

The objectives of this policy are to ensure:

- that the process of appointing board members to Council Controlled Organisations (CCO) or Council-controlled trading oraginsation (CCTO) of FNDC is undertaken in an objective and transparent manner, while protecting individual privacy.
- that board appointments:
    - are made based on an assessment of skills, knowledge and experience, having regard to the nature of scope of the organisation's objectives and activities.
    - consider the contribution that directors can make to the board as a whole and to the achievement of the organisation's objectives and activities.
    - consider the context in which council, as a publicly accountable body operates.
- continuity through smooth succession of board members and board chairs.

Other relevant legislation

In addition to this policy, the appointment and re-appointment of directors to Council Organisations are governed by their respective constitutions, trust deeds or, in some cases specific legislation. In the event of a conflict, the regulatory requirements of those documents take precedence over this policy.

Refer end of document for specific reference to relevant legislation and governing agency documentation.

Definitions

The following definitions apply to this Policy:

- "**Candidate**" is a person who has been nominated, submitted a written application or identified through search activities.
- "**Council Organisation**" is defined in section 6 of the LGA as an organisation in which the council has a voting interest or the right to appoint a director, trustee or manager (however described).
- "**Council Controlled Organisation**" is defined in section 6 of the LGA in which the council controls, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the votes or has the right, directly or indirectly, to appoint 50% or more of the directors.

- **"Council-controlled trading organisation"** is a council-controlled trading organisation (CCTO) is defined in Section 6 of the LGA as a CCO that operates a trading undertaking for the purpose of making a profit.
- **"Committee"** - For the purpose of this policy the term Committee refers to the Committee of the governing body of Far North District Council which has been delegated responsibility for making appointments to CCOs, CCTOs and COs. For avoidance of doubt, in the event that the governing body chooses not to delegate this responsibility, the term Committee refers to the governing body of Far North District Council.

Board Diversity and Inclusion

Far North District Council (FNDC) values and supports the benefits that diversity of thought, experience and skills bring to our CCO/CCTO boards as well as the council as a whole; that a culture of inclusion and diversity is cultivated through clear tone from the top, with the Council and elected members, SLT and boards championing diversity and inclusion in support of FNDC's values.

FNDC recognises that increasing diversity and fostering inclusive board culture is an essential element in supporting high performing boards, driving long-term success, making improved decisions, and delivering better outcomes for the communities of the Far North District.

A CCO/CCTO board should include diverse members with relevant skills, knowledge, and experience. This diversity ensures robust decision-making through the challenge and testing of ideas in pursuit of the organisations objectives.

All board appointments must collectively reflect the diverse nature of the environment in which FNDC and its CCO/CCTOs operates and be made on merit in the context of the skills, knowledge, and experience which the board requires to be effective.

FNDC is committed to supporting and/or providing initiatives:

- that lead to an inclusive recruitment and selection process of board appointments.
- support a diverse range of aspiring directors to develop skills, knowledge, boardroom experience and to establish relationships and networks; and
- build a diverse pool of experienced directors for Far North District organisations

Policies

1. Eligibility

Council can consider any person as eligible to be a Director/Board Member provided that:

- they have not been previously disqualified from being a director or board member within New Zealand.
- they have not been convicted of a crime involving dishonesty.
- they are not an undischarged bankrupt.
- they are not a current employee of the Council.
- they have not been disqualified from being appointed or holding office as a director of a company under section 151(2) of the Companies Act 1993.

2. Skills

The council considers that any person that it appoints to be a director of a CO should, as a minimum, have the following characteristics:

- sound judgement and decision-making.
- a public service ethos.

- a high standard of personal integrity.
- commercial and governance experience.
- clear communication skills and an ability to debate in a reasoned manner.
- the ability to build and maintain relationships.
- effective teamwork and collaboration.
- ability to think strategically.
- risk assessment and contingency management.
- commitment to the principles of good corporate citizenship.
- understanding of the wider interests of the Council, as a publicly accountable shareholder.

3. Appointments Committee

As soon as practicable after each local body triennial election, or as otherwise required, the Council will establish an Appointments Committee for the purpose of recommending the appointment of directors to CCO/CCTOs. The members of the committee will comprise the chairperson of the CCO board, an external commercial advisor (or similar) with relevant experience and knowledge, and up to two other members nominated by the Council. These members would ideally be Councillors with an interest in CCO/CCTO's and one of these appointees would be appointed as the Chair of the Appointments Committee.

An appointments committee member cannot be appointed as a director of a council organisation or if such an opportunity arises must remove themselves from the appointments committee prior to making an application.

Any recommendation made must be the unanimous decision of the committee.

4. Appointment Process

Subject to any applicable regulations, the steps below outline the appointment process:

1. **Strategic Review and Needs Assessment**
   - Strategic Review of the Organisations Objectives
   - Future Skill Requirements
   - Current Skill Profile
   - Succession Planning
2. **Committee approves Skills and Competencies**
3. **Candidate Search**
   - Screening
   - Evaluates Long-List
   - Committee selects and approves Short-List
4. **Candidate's Declaration of Interests**
   - Financial and Non-Financial
5. **Committee Interviews Short-listed Candidates**
6. **Committee Selects Preferred Candidate**
7. **Committee Performs Due Diligence**
   - Track Record
   - References
   - Verification Checks
8. **Committee Recommends to Council Preferred Candidate for Appointment**
9. **Council Approves Appointment**
10. **Letter of Appointment Issued**

Once a vacancy has been established, the Committee will identify the specific skills, knowledge and experience required for the position with the assistance of CCO Governance and External Partnerships. The identification of skills, knowledge, and experience may involve discussions with the Chair of the

CCO, a review of current and future requirements with consideration of the organisations strategy and current composition of the board.

The Appointments Committee will prepare a list of possible candidates to be interviewed. In preparing the list, the committee will use several resources including, but not limited to - public advertising, personal recommendations, and referrals, identifying individuals with the required skills and competencies.

The Appointments Committee will be responsible for:

- approving the criteria against which applications will be assessed.
- approving an independent recruitment consultant to assist with the selection process, if it decides it is warranted.
- preparing a shortlist of candidates to interview.
- interviewing the shortlisted candidates and evaluating them against the approved criteria; and
- reporting on its assessment of each candidate against its criteria and recommending appointments of directors to council.

When making this decision the committee will also consider:

- The costs of any advertisement and process
- The availability of qualified candidates
- The urgency of the appointment (e.g. a CO that is without a quorum cannot hold board meetings).

The Appointments Committee will report to the Council on the outcome of the appointments process and the committee's recommendations. The Council will be the final decision-maker.

The Council expects all participants in the appointment process to undertake the work required of them in a timely manner.

5. Final Appointment

The decision as to the appointment will be made at a full Council meeting. Reports recommending appointments and the Council's final decision will be considered in a publicly excluded portion of a Council meeting to protect candidate privacy.

A public announcement of the appointment will be made as soon as practicable after council has made its decision and received confirmation of acceptance from the candidate.

Note: If an elected member is under consideration to fill a particular vacancy, that elected member cannot take part in the discussion or vote on it or any other proposed appointees being considered for the same board at the same meeting.

6. Reappointment

Where a director's term of appointment has expired and he or she is offering him or herself for reappointment, the Appointments Committee will consult with the Chairperson of the CO with regard to:

- Whether the skills, knowledge, and experience of the incumbent add value to the work of the organization
- Whether there are other skills the organisation needs
- The Director's length of tenure
- Succession planning

The Committee will then consider the information obtained and form a view on the appropriateness of reappointment or making a replacement appointment. The outcome of the review will be advised to Council, who will make the final decision in relation to re-appointment if appropriate.

Council may reappoint an existing director for a further term without activating the formal appointment process. Where it is not intended to reappoint the incumbent, the appointment process outlined above

(4) will apply.

7. Removal of Directors

Council has the right to remove a Director if:

- The Director becomes an undischarged bankrupt
- The Director is convicted of a crime involving dishonesty
- The Director is prohibited from managing a company by the Registrar of Companies
- The Director is not acting in good faith
- The Director is unable to perform the duties as a Director
- Or any other reason deemed appropriate by Council

Should it be necessary to remove a Director the default process in the Companies Act 1993 would be followed unless the company constitution specifies a different process.

The default process is to:

- call a shareholder meeting for the specific purpose of removing the director in question. There can be other purposes, but they must appear in the notice of the meeting.
- at the meeting, shareholders can remove the director through an ordinary resolution; and
- if a majority of shareholders votes in favour of the resolution, it passes and the directors' removal from their office becomes effective.

8. Length of Tenure

The Directorship shall be reviewed for appropriateness by the board of the relevant organisation each year. A statement advising that the review has been completed will be included in the Annual Report of the Company.

All appointments will specify the intended term of the appointment. Board members normally serve a maximum of two 3-year terms, with the option of further reappointment if there is good reason.

Upon expiry of the term of the appointment the Director shall retire from the council organisation and, subject to the board members' performance and skills continuing to be relevant to the board may be eligible for reappointment.

A director who is retiring from their first term, deemed eligible for reappointment and who wishes to stand, may, at the sole discretion of the Council, be reappointed for a further term.

Regular director rotation is encouraged, but terms in aggregate exceeding 6 years is allowable subject to the appropriateness of the candidate. The Council recognises that directors often have valuable institutional knowledge that organisations need to retain.

The board shall develop and maintain:

- a skills and corporate knowledge matrix, identifying the skills currently represented by the board and clearly identifying those that need to be considered by a future appointment.
- A succession plan to ensure that the tenure of Directors is reviewed in line with this policy

The above is to be discussed and reviewed with the Shareholder at least once a year.

9. Appointment of a Chairperson

The Chair of each CCO/CCTO board will be appointed by the Board.

In general terms, the skills and attributes sought for CCO/CCTO Chairs are the same as those sought for Directors but in addition would include the following:

- strong leadership skills, with the ability to work collaboratively with the board to create a sustainable enterprise.
- ability to think in a visionary and strategic manner.

- have a strong understanding of, and experience in, governance; and
- ability to ensure that the organisation is accountable and delivers high quality products, facilities, and services.

10. Conflicts of Interest

Any/all relevant interests should be declared during the assessment stage, so that the potential for a conflict of interest can be assessed in advance of an appointment being made. Further guidance on the management of interests and conflicts can be found on the Office of the Auditor-General web site: Managing conflicts of interest: Guidance for public entities, refer www.oag.govt.nz/2007/conflicts-public-entities

Far North District Council expects that directors of CCO/CCTOs will avoid situations where their actions could give rise to a conflict of interest. To minimise these situations, the council requires directors to follow the provisions of the New Zealand Institute of Directors' Code of Ethics. All directors are appointed 'at the pleasure of the council' and may be dismissed for breaches of this code.

11. Remuneration

Far North District Council will decide whether directors on CCO/CCTO boards are to be remunerated. The level of remuneration of directors will be set by council in accordance with the factors below.

To ensure transparency, fees will be set by the council for the board members and Chairs, rather than allocating a pool to be distributed by the board. Fees are to be met from the council organisation's own resources.

The council supports the payments by CCO/CCTOs of directors' liability insurance and the indemnification of directors.

Level of remuneration

Where CCO/CCTO directors are remunerated, the level of remuneration will be set taking into account the following factors:

- the need to attract and retain appropriately qualified directors
- the levels of remuneration paid by comparable organisations in New Zealand
- any changes in the nature of the CCO's business
- number and type of positions held by any appointed director
- any other relevant factors.

Remuneration of directors of all CCOs will be reviewed at least once per triennium, or whenever the performance of the CCO or the role of the CCO and its board changes significantly.

12. Appointment, Tenure & Remuneration of Elected Members to CCO / CCTO Boards

Elected Member Appointments to Boards

CCO or CCTO boards comprised of five directors will have a designated elected member position, unless otherwise determined by Council. CCO or CCTO boards comprised of eight or more directors can have up to three designated elected member positions. Elected member composition on any board cannot make up the majority of director positions at any one time.

An elected member may be appointed to a vacant board position, subject to the skills required for that vacancy, in their capacity as an elected member. Where an elected member is appointed to a position that is not a designated elected member position, the appointments process pertaining to sections 1 – 7 applies.

All elected member directors must use their skills, knowledge and experience to guide the organisation and contribute to the achievement of the organisation's objectives, including those outlined in its Statement of Intent, and undertake their legal duties as directors as required by the Companies Act 1993 (where relevant) and by the relevant constitution or trust deed. An elected member will not be eligible for appointment as a director on a CCO of CCTO board in their capacity as an individual for a period of 12 months following the end of their term as an elected member.

Elected Member Appointment Process, Tenure, Remuneration
At the beginning of each triennium Council will make elected member appointments to CCO or CCTO boards for positions designated for elected members.

Such appointments will be made in accordance with the principles underlying this policy.

The appointment of elected members is stipulated by the following:

- The process for the appointment of individual elected members to each entity shall be in accordance with standing orders.
- Elected member appointees on CCO or CCTO boards should formally accept their appointment.
- **Tenure:** Unless otherwise specified the appointment will terminate at the earlier of the time the position is refilled following the triennial election OR 31 December of the year of the triennial election.
- Elected members can be appointed for no longer than two terms (or six years) on to any one board, unless Council agrees there are exceptional circumstances.
- **Remuneration:** Elected members will not be entitled to collect any board remuneration as payable under each separate appointment, but will be entitled to travelling expenses based on the rates applicable to members of the Council.
- Elected members will not be eligible for the role of Chair, except in the case of temporary appointments if no other director is available or willing to accept that role.

Monitoring and Review

This Policy is to be reviewed by the Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee provided this is a delegated function of the Committee. If Council does not provide for this delegation at each triennium then the policy will be reviewed by Council.

The policy will be reviewed:

- Every three years or
- At the request of the Chair of the Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee or
- At the request of the Board of the CCO
- In response to a change in legislation or statutory requirements.

Relevant Legislation, Policies and Procedures

Legislation, agency references	Local Government Act 2002, part 5 Company Constitution Companies Act 1993, part 5, 8 Auditor-General's Guidelines as set out in "Governance and accountability of council-controlled organisations" dated September 2015 - Overview — Office of the Auditor-General New Zealand New Zealand Institute of Directors Manual - 150115-A-directors-guide-brochure.pdf Privacy Act 2020
Council Policies and Procedures	Code of Conduct

6.6 AMENDED RATING RELIEF POLICY DRAFT - PROPOSAL FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION

File Number: **A5246888**

Author: **Shayne Storey, Team Leader - Policy & Bylaws**

Authoriser: **Roger Ackers, Group Manager - Planning & Policy**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To recommend that Council approve the amended rating relief policy draft for consultation as presented to the Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee on 19 June 2025.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Under section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02) Council must have rates remission and rates postponement policies. This includes the requirement to adopt a policy on remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land
- The current Rating Relief Policy (Attachment 1) was due for review no later than September 2026. The review has been brought forward at the request of elected members.
- On 8 May 2025, Council resolved that the Rating Relief Policy should continue with amendment (2025/46, refers)
- A proposal for an amended Rating Relief Policy, including a draft of the amended policy, is in Attachment 2.
- Financial modelling has not been undertaken to assess the potential impact of the proposed rating policy amendments on rates income. This is primarily due to the lack of reliable data to inform any assumptions.
- Council must now decide whether to approve the Proposal and proceed with public consultation.
- On 19 June 2025 Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee (Te Kuaka) considered this report and made the following recommendation to Council

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

a) **adopts the proposal in attachment 2 to be released for public consultation to meet the requirements of section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002.**

b) **approves, the period for making written submissions on the proposal will be a minimum of 4 weeks.**

c) **delegates authority to the Mayor to decide on the date of oral presentation/s of submissions.**

d) **authorises the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the proposal to correct errors or omissions, or to reflect the decisions made by the Council prior to final publication and public release.**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Under section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02), Council must have rates remission and rates postponement policies. This includes the requirement to adopt a policy on remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land and the discretion to adopt rates remission and rates postponement policies.

On 13 May 2021 (Resolution 2021/20) Council made the Rating Relief Policy under section 102 of the LGA02.

The current policy was due for statutory review no later than September 2026. The review has been brought forward at the request of elected members, specifically to review the policies relating to Māori freehold land. However, the Policy was reviewed collectively to ensure that any amendments to the policy were not progressed in isolation.

Staff reviewed the Policy and identified amendments were required to provide clarity, as well as additional guidelines, conditions and criteria.

On 8 May 2025, Council resolved that the Rating Relief Policy should continue with amendment (2025/46, refers).

On 19 June 2025 Te Kuaka considered this report and made recommendations to Council.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

Summary of the review

The review of the policy identified amendments were required to provide clarity, as well as additional guidelines, conditions and criteria. Staff also recommended amendments to the Introduction of the policy to provide supplementary information and specific reference to both the Preamble to Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 and the objectives of rating relief in relation to Māori Freehold Land under Schedule 11 of the Local Government Act 2002. Additionally, staff recommended incorporating definitions into the relevant sections of the policy, which would provide further clarification.

The current objectives of Council's rating relief policy are to:

- provide a fair and equitable collection of rates from all sectors of the community
- provide an equitable system of rating remission and postponement for all sectors of the community
- recognise that there is a community benefit to provide rating relief to certain charitable and
- community organisations
- provide ratepayers with financial assistance where they might otherwise have difficulty meeting their obligations to pay rates
- align with Council's community outcomes and strategic priorities
- recognise that certain unoccupied, unused Māori Freehold Land may have conditions, ownership structures, or other circumstances which make it appropriate to remit or postpone rates for defined periods of time
- ensure consideration of Schedule 11 of the LGA 2002 (matters relating to rates relief on Māori Freehold Land).

Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 (TTWMA)

Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 (TTWMA) is the primary legislation governing whenua Māori, including Māori Freehold Land. The preamble to that Act sets out the principles within which the whenua Māori framework operates.

Under section 102 LGA02 Rates Remissions Policies must support the principles set out in the preamble to TTWMA. All policies in the Rates Remission and Postponement Policy apply to whenua Māori freehold land unless stated otherwise and whenua Māori rates remission provisions in the policies have been developed against the backdrop of the TTWMA principles and the objectives outlined in Schedule 11 of the LGA02 (Matters relating to rates relief on Māori freehold land).

The objectives of rating relief in relation to Māori Freehold Land under Schedule 11 of LGA02 are:

- supporting the use of the land by the owners for traditional purposes
- recognising and supporting the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands
- avoiding further alienation of Māori freehold land
- facilitating any wish of the owners to develop the land for economic use
- recognising and taking account of the presence of wahi tapu that may affect the use of the land for other purposes

- recognising and taking account of the importance of the land in providing economic and infrastructure support for marae and associated papakāinga housing (whether on the land or elsewhere)
- recognising and taking account of the importance of the land for community goals relating to the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment
- the protection of outstanding natural features
- the protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna
- recognising the level of community services provided to the land and its occupiers
- recognising matters related to the physical accessibility of the land.

Financial Impacts

Financial modelling has not been undertaken to assess the potential impact of the proposed rating policy amendments on rates income. This is primarily due to the lack of reliable data to inform any assumptions. In particular, staff are unable to estimate how many ratepayers may be eligible or interested in applying for the amended remission criteria.

For example, an investigation would need to be undertaken to identify the number of papakāinga within the District. There is not currently an existing mechanism to collect this data. The timeframe and additional resources required for this type of study is unknown.

A draft of the amended policy can be found in the proposal document (Attachment 2). Council staff teams from Te Hono, Corporate Services, Community & Engagement, Legal Services and Policy & Planning have been involved in the drafting of the amended Policy.

Form and Content

The majority of the proposed amendments are administrative or technical in nature and are intended to correct legal inaccuracies, inconsistent language, grammatical errors, or provide clarification around the intent of the Policy. The proposed substantive amendments may be summarised as follows:

Introduction

- Insert reference to the TTWMA 1993 Preamble as a guiding principle
- Insert full recitation of Schedule 11 LGA02 to include the objectives of rating relief in relation to Māori Freehold Land.

Definitions

- The definition section has been deleted. If necessary, the definition has been incorporated into the body of the relevant Policy.

R21/01 Remission of Penalties

- Conditions and Criteria, clause 1a - delete reference to “on time payments” as no longer applicable
- Conditions and Criteria, clause 1c - clarify that compassionate grounds are not restricted to “financial” issues
- Conditions and Criteria, clause 1d - insert reference to deceased estates subject to probate due to potential financial hardship occurring.

R21/02 –- Remission on Land Unusable due to Natural Disaster
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Conditions and Criteria, clause 5 – rewording for clarity.

R21/04 - Remission on Land used by Community, Sports and Not-for-profit Organisations
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Background- move Local Government Rating Act 2002 information to the footnote

- Policy Statement, Clause 1 and 2- clarify reference to “financial support”

R21/05 -– Remission on Properties Spanning Multiple Districts
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Insert “Remission on” into title for clarity.

R21/06 Remission on Common-Use Properties
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Background- insert “residential properties” under provisions for clarity
- Reword and reformat for clarity.

R21/07 – Remission of School Sewerage Charges
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Minor reordering to make flow of Policy clearer.

R21/08 -– Remission of Excess Water Charges
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Policy Statement, clauses 1-3 -update the clauses for clarity.

R21/13 – Remission Incentivizing Māori Economic Development
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Conditions and Criteria, clause 3 – delete “Applications must be accompanied by a business case which must include a cashflow analysis for at least 3 years” as not required.
- Conditions and Criteria, clause 7 – delete “Upon approval, an annual report and financial statements on the development must be submitted to Council within 3 months of the end of the entity’s financial year.”, as not required.

R21/14 – Remission of Rates on Treaty Settlement Lands

- Scope – amend for clarity, delete date reference as Policy applies to all Treaty Settlement Lands, regardless of settlement date
- Scope - amend the definition of “Treaty Settlement Lands” to align with the conventional use of the terms “cultural redress” and “commercial redress” in Claims Settlement Legislation, to provide greater clarity.

R23/15 -– Remission Enabling Housing Development on Māori Freehold Land
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Conditions and Criteria – clause 4, insert “where relevant”.

P21/01 – Remission on Land Subject to Protection for Outstanding Natural Landscape, Cultural, Historic or Ecological Purposes
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Amendments made to improve clarity.

P21/03 -– Postponement of Rates on Landlocked Land

- Conditions and Criteria - clause 1, delete as repetitive
- Conditions and Criteria – clause 2, delete as inclusion of a requirement for a “legal assessment” defeats the purpose of providing relief because the applicant cannot afford to pursue legal options under the Property Law Act.
- Conditions and Criteria – clause 6, delete as covered by general statement to this effect under “Making an Application”
- Conditions and Criteria – clause 7, delete as provided for under the Local Government Rating Act 2002 (LGRA 02).

P21/04 - Transitional Policy for the Postponement of Rates on Farmland
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Amendments made to improve clarity.

P21/05 – Postponement of Residential Rates for Senior Citizens
ADMINISTRATIVE AMENDMENTS ONLY

- Amendments made to improve clarity.

ML21/01 – Unused Māori Freehold Land

- Background - clarify which types of Māori Land are non-rateable under the LGRA (02)
- Conditions and Criteria – clause 1, delete reference to section 96 LGRA as it is not relevant
- Conditions and Criteria – clause 2, delete as covered by general statement to this effect under "Making an Application".

ML21/02 - Māori Freehold Land Used for the Purposes of Papakāinga or Other Housing Purposes Subject to Occupation Licenses, Rental Agreements or Other Informal Arrangements

- Title - amend to include rental agreements
- Background – amend to include rental agreements

- **Consultation process**

Section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002 does not stipulate a minimum length of time for consultation, however a consultation period of at least four weeks is considered best practice. Therefore, consultation will open on 4 July 2025 and close on 1 August 2025, which is a period of four weeks.

Council staff recommend people be encouraged to present their views primarily by making comments or submissions via the Council's website. A submission form will be provided for download on the website for people to print and use to make written submissions either by post or delivery to Council offices. A small number of printed copies of the proposal document and submission form will be made available at Council offices for people to use if they are not able to print the documents themselves. A link to the webpage for making submissions will be emailed to the Council's "subscribers" database and publicised on the Council's social media pages. Council staff will give notice of the proposed policy to Iwi, hapu and other organisations representing Māori in the Far North district. Council staff will be available to discuss the Proposal with interested and affected parties during the consultation period.

The Proposal may be of interest to the public and Council staff expect there may be requests to present submissions orally to elected members. Staff therefore recommend the Council delegate, to the Mayor, the power to arrange and change the date of the oral presentations of submissions.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

On 8 May 2025, Council resolved that the Rating Relief Policy should continue with amendment.

Under section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002, Council is required to consult when amending this policy.

A proposal for an amended Rating Relief Policy, including a draft of the amended policy, is in Attachment 2.

The recommended consultation period is for four weeks from 4 July 2025 to 1 August 2025, followed by oral submissions, if required. Due to statutory timing constraints a report will not be provided at the August Te Kuaka Committee meeting. The final policy will go directly to Council in September.

Next Steps

If Council approves the recommendation on 3 July 2025, staff aim to present an analysis of submissions and a proposed final version of the amended policy to Council in September 2025.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

The financial implications of implementing the amendments to the policy have not been determined. Financial modelling has not been undertaken to assess the potential impact of the proposed rating policy amendments on rates income. This is primarily due to the lack of reliable data to inform any assumptions. In particular, staff are unable to estimate how many ratepayers may be eligible or interested in applying for the amended remission criteria.

The cost of consultation on the proposal to amend the Rating Relief Policy will be minimal (less than $1000 plus staff time and resources) and will be met from within existing operational budgets.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Rating Relief Policies 2021-31 - A4475266** ⇩
2. **Proposal - Rating Relief Policy Amendments - A5211603** ⇩

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
   a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
   b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	The Rating Relief Policy has a medium level of significance as: a) it does not involve the transfer of ownership or control of a strategic asset or other important asset; and b) it is consistent with current Council plans and policies. However, the Policy is likely to be of interest to Māori and may generate public interest.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	Under section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02) Council must have rates remission and rates postponement policies. This includes the requirement to adopt a policy on remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land. Under section 102 LGA02, Rates Remissions Policies must support the principles set out in the preamble to Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 (TTWMA). outlined in Schedule 11 of the LGA02 (Matters relating to rates relief on Māori freehold land)
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	The proposal has district-wide relevance and is not within the delegations of Community Boards to consider.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	The draft policy has been developed closely with Te Hono and is seeking approval of Te Kuaka - Te Ao Māori Committee prior to presenting to Council. Seeking the views and input of hapu/iwi in the development of policy is integral, and Māori will be given an opportunity to contribute during the consultation stage. Council will give notice of the proposed policy to organisations representing Māori in the Far North district.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	• Māori community • Far North District ratepayers • Te Kooti Whenua Māori/ Māori Land Court • Te Puni Kōkiri/Ministry of Māori Development

State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	The cost of consultation on the proposal to amend the Rating Relief Policy will be minimal (less than $1000 plus staff time and resources) and will be met from within existing operational budgets. o
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Acting CFO has reviewed this report.

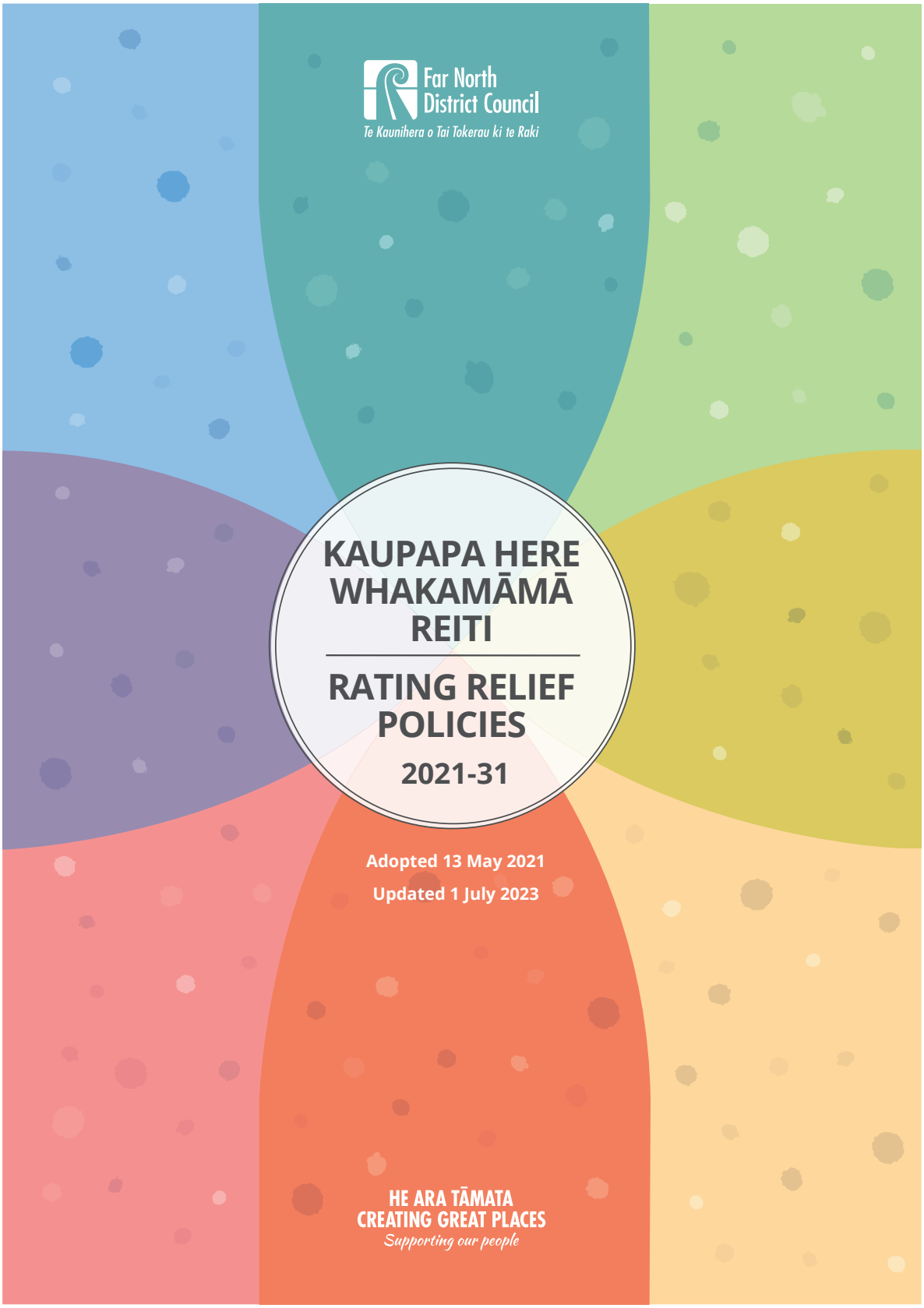

Far North District Council
Te Kaunihera o Tai Tokerau ki te Raki
KAUPAPA HERE WHAKAMĀMĀ REITI
RATING RELIEF POLICIES
2021-31
Adopted 13 May 2021
Updated 1 July 2023
HE ARA TĀMATA
CREATING GREAT PLACES
Supporting our people

Table of Contents

Introduction 1
Making an application? This is what you need to know: 2
Definitions 3
R21/01 – Remission of Penalties 4
R21/02 - Unusable Land 5
R21/04 - Community, Sports and Not-for-profit Organisations 6
R21/05 - Properties Spanning Multiple Districts 7
R21/06 Common-Use Properties 8
R21/07 – Remission of School Sewerage Charges 9
R21/08 - Excess Water Charges 10
R21/13 - Incentivising Māori Economic Development 11
R21/14 - Treaty Settlement Lands 12
R23/15 - Enabling Housing Development on Māori Freehold Land 13
P21/01 - Land Subject to Protection for Outstanding Natural Landscape, Cultural, Historic or Ecological Purposes 14
P21/03 - Landlocked Land 16
P21/04 - Transitional policy for the postponement of rates on farmland 17
P21/06 – Residential Rates for Senior Citizens 19
ML21/01 - Māori Freehold Land Not Used 20
ML21/02 - Māori Freehold Land used for the purposes of Papakainga or other housing purposes subject to occupation licenses or other informal arrangements 21
REVOKE ML21/03 - New Users of Māori Freehold Land 22
Proposed Policies for Revocation 23
REVOKE - ML21/03 - New Users of Māori Freehold Land 24

Introduction

Section 102 (2e) of the LGA 02 requires councils to adopt a policy for the remission and postponement of rates on Māori Freehold Land. In the development of these policies, Council has considered Schedule 11 of the LGA 02 and recognises that the nature of Māori land is different to General Title Land.

Section 102(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 02) provides that a council may adopt a rates remission policy and a postponement policy. This policy addresses both the remission and postponement of rates.

The objectives of Council's rating relief policies are to:

1. To provide a fair and equitable collection of rates from all sectors of the community.
2. Provide an equitable system of rating remission and postponement for all sectors of the community;
3. To recognise that there is a community benefit in providing assistance through rating relief to certain charitable and community organisations.
4. Provide ratepayers with financial assistance where they might otherwise have difficulty meeting their obligations to pay rates;
5. Align with Council's community outcomes and strategic priorities;
6. Recognise that certain unoccupied Māori Freehold Land not used may have particular conditions, ownership structures, or other circumstances which make it appropriate to remit or postpone rates for defined periods of time; and
7. Ensure consideration of Schedule 11 of the LGA 02 (matters relating to rates relief on Māori Freehold Land).

Making an application? This is what you need to know:

1. All applications under these policies must be made in writing, signed by the owner/ratepayer or relevant approved person, and accompanied by any required supporting documentation. After an application has been submitted, further documentation may be requested. In that event, the applicant will be notified accordingly.
2. As provided for in section 88 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA 02), a postponement fee may be calculated and added to the postponed rates.
3. The basis of calculating the postponement fee is included in each year's Funding Impact Statement, which can be found in the Long Term or Annual Plan for that year.
4. The owner(s) of the property must provide proof of eligibility which will be confirmed with relevant Council information.
5. Where a property or part of that property is sold within the period of remission or postponement, Council has the right to recover the rates remitted or postponed for the applicable period. This may apply to the whole property or only to that portion of the portion that has been sold.
6. Council may require further information from the applicant if deemed necessary to process the application.
7. Council reserves the right to inspect the use of a property, where appropriate, for application assessment and to confirm compliance with policy criteria from time to time.
8. Any decision made by Council under this policy is final. Remissions or postponements granted under previous policies will remain in force as per those policies.
9. Applications may be made for a remission or postponement of rates in circumstances which are not included in the separate policy category sections set out below. These are known as "outside of policy" applications. Council's authority is restricted by the provisions of the LGRA 02. For that reason, all such applications "outside of policy" must be in writing, and accompanied by sufficient detail and documentation to support a decision by Council.
10. Council is under no obligation to approve any applications that do not comply with the established policies and Council's decision on the matter is final.
11. Council's decision whether to grant or deny an application for remission or postponement of rates will be based upon:
    a. The application itself; and,
    b. All supporting documents submitted by the applicant; and,
    c. Any relevant information and/or documentation held in Council's records.
12. Except where otherwise indicated, Council reserves the right to grant or deny any and all applications for remission or postponement of rates under these policies.

Definitions

For the purpose of these policies, words used in the singular include the plural, and words used in the plural include the singular.

ARREARS means unpaid rates as at 30 June of the rating year prior to application.

COMMERCIAL is defined by the land use code attributed to the property, the property has a liquor licence or by the fact that the entity buys and sells goods and services on a for profit basis.

COUNCIL means the Far North District Council and includes any person or agent authorised by the Far North District Council.

FARM BLOCK means the definition attributed to the land by the Valuer General, with an area of 20 hectares up to 50 hectares, by the valuer and not the standard definition of a farming block.

INTERNAL RETICULATION means all pipe reticulation from the meter to the house or property (known as the "private side of the meter")

LANDLOCKED LAND means a piece of land to which there is no reasonable access

LIFESTYLE BLOCK means the definition attributed to the land by the Valuer General, with an area of 1 hectare up to 20 hectares, by the valuer and not the standard definition of a lifestyle block.

MĀORI FREEHOLD LAND has the same meaning as defined in Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 Part VI section 129(2)(a).

NATURAL DISASTER has the same meaning as in the Earthquake Commission Act 1993.

NEW USER is a person that has not been previously identified in Council's Rates Information Database as being responsible for the rates on the land.

OCCUPIED means a formal right by occupation order or informal right by licence to occupy Māori Freehold Land, or other arrangements are in place and are exercised.

OCCUPIER means a person, persons, organisation, or business entity that is using a rating unit or portion of a rating unit under a lease, license or other formal agreement for a specified period of time.

OUTSTANDING NATURAL LANDSCAPE refers to any largely unmodified landscape with characteristics and qualities that amount to being conspicuous, eminent or remarkable. These landscapes are afforded protection through the Resource Management Act 1991 as a matter of national importance.

PAPAKĀINGA means the use of Maori multiple owned land, Maori ancestral land or land within the meaning of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 by a (the) shareholder(s) for (a) dwelling place(s).

POSTPONEMENT means an agreed delay in the payment of rates for a certain time, or until certain defined events occur.

PRIVATE FINANCIAL PROFIT means that the owner or ratepayer receives direct financial benefit from any profit generated by the entity. Profit that is directed to charitable purposes rather than to an individual or individuals is not deemed to be private financial benefit.

RATEPAYER includes, under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, either the owner of the rating unit or a lessee under a registered lease of not less than 10 years, which provides that the lessee is required to be entered into the Rating Information Database as the ratepayer.

REASONABLE ACCESS in relation to land, means physical access for persons or services of a nature and quality that is reasonably necessary to enable the owner or occupier of the land to use and enjoy the land for any purpose for which it may be used in accordance with any right, permission, authority, consent, approval, or dispensation enjoyed or granted under the Resource Management Act 1991.

REMISSION means that the requirement to pay the rate levied for a particular financial year is forgiven in whole or in part.

STATUTORY LAND CHARGE means a charge registered against a Certificate of Title of a property by someone who has a financial interest in the property, such as debt or part ownership.

TREATY SETTLEMENT LANDS means any land which has been returned to Māori ownership in a Treaty Claims Settlement, or land which may have been purchased from Treaty settlement monies to replace land which could not be returned because it is in private ownership.

UNIFORM ANNUAL GENERAL CHARGE (UAGC) is a type of rate levied by Council. It is a fixed charge, or an amount that stays the same regardless of the value of the property. The UAGC is the same amount for all ratepayers across the District.

USED includes use for the purposes of any residential occupation of the land, or any activity for business or commercial purposes, including lease agreements, or storage of equipment, stock or livestock.

R21/01 – Remission of Penalties

Background

Penalties are charged where rates instalments are not paid by the due date. Council recognises the economic hardship faced by some ratepayers. This policy provides for the remission of rates penalties on the grounds of financial hardship.

Policy Objective

To allow for the remission of penalties where the ratepayer has entered into repayment arrangements or there are reasonable grounds to remove the penalty.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Council may remit rates penalties where the application provides a reasonable reason for remission.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Applications will be considered if:
    a. The applicant has a previous good record of payment and on-time payments of all rate instalments within the last two years; or
    b. The rating unit has a new owner who has not received notice of the current invoice due date; or
    c. A request is made on compassionate grounds; or
    d. The ratepayer has entered into a Rates Easy Pay agreement and has maintained the arrangement to clear their outstanding rates for a period of 6 months.
2. If there is no cost to Council i.e. where, as an action of Council's revenue recovery process, the remission of penalty results in immediate full payment of arrears.

R21/02 - Unusable Land

Background

Natural disasters can cause land to become unusable for a long period of time. This policy addresses the issue of land that had been made unusable by a natural disaster.

Policy Objective

To provide rating relief to the owners of properties that have become unusable as a result of a natural disaster, and where the loss of the use of the property will result in financial hardship to the owner.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Council may grant a remission of rates on land that has become indefinitely unusable as a result of a natural disaster.

Conditions and Criteria

1. The applicant must set out in detail the nature of the natural disaster that has caused the land to be unusable.
2. The application must outline the steps that the owner has taken, or will take, to return the land to a usable state. If this is not possible, the application must state why.
3. The application must be supported by a report from a Registered Engineer or other similarly qualified expert setting out the reasons why the land has become, and will remain, unusable. .
4. The maximum term for the remission of rates will be 5 years. At the end of that period, if the land remains unusable a further application will be required, including a statutory declaration that confirms that the conditions of the original expert's report remain unchanged, this must be confirmed in writing by the expert.
5. The applicant will be required to sign an agreement that any remission will be cancelled immediately if the land is returned to a usable state.

R21/04 - Community, Sports and Not-for-profit Organisations

Background

Community and voluntary groups provide facilities to enhance and contribute to the wellbeing of the residents of the Far North. This policy provides rating relief for those organisations that operate for the benefit of the community.

It is of note that the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 provides for a 100% non-rateability of land owned or used by certain categories of charitable and community organisations. In addition, a 50% non-rateability is provided in respect of land owned or used by organisations for sports or any branch of the arts, except where these organisations operate a club licence under the Sale of Liquor Act. For more details on the rateability of this type of land refer to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, 1st schedule, Parts 1 and 2.

Policy Objectives

1. To assist in the ongoing provision of community services and recreational opportunities that benefit Far North residents.
2. To recognise that there is a community benefit in providing assistance through rating relief to certain charitable and community organisations.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statements

1. Council may remit up to 100% of the rates, providing the entity does not qualify for other financial support, payable on land owned or used by any entity which has, as its principal purpose and function, the provision of social housing, free access to family counselling, or, assessment, counselling and in-patient treatment for people with alcohol, drug and mental health related problems and that is a Registered Charitable Organisations or IRD approved donee organisation. Council may remit 50% of the rates payable on land owned or used by an entity, (society or association or persons, whether incorporated or not) for the purpose of providing benefit to Far North residents through:
    a. the promotion of recreation, health, education, or instruction for the benefit of residents or any group of residents of the district; or
    b. Land that is owned or used by, or in trust of any society or association or persons, to run a camping ground for the purpose of recreation, health, education or instruction, for the benefit of residents of the district.
2. This policy will apply for a period of three years unless the applicant's circumstances change. At the end of the three-year period, a new application will be required.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Relevant financial information must accompany all applications. This includes:
    a. statement of organisation objectives
    b. full financial accounts
    c. information on activities and programmes
    d. details of membership or clients.
2. No remission will be given on land on which a licence under the Sale of Liquor Act is held.
3. No remission will be given on land where any person or entity receives private financial profit from the activities carried out on the land. All income earned by ratepayers and entities receiving a remission under this policy must be spent on reasonable salaries, wages and other costs reasonably related to its community, sports, or not-for-profit purposes.
4. Land used for an activity which is commercial in nature does not qualify for rates remission. For example an "op-shop" does not qualify for rating relief under this policy.

R21/05 - Properties Spanning Multiple Districts

Background

There are a small number of rating units situated across the boundary line between the Far North District and other districts. These properties incur rates from both councils. This policy provides an equitable method of assessing rates for those properties.

Policy Objective

To recognise that some properties span multiple districts, and to ensure that only the portion of property within the Far North District is rated by the Far North District Council.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Rates will be remitted on any portion of a property outside of the Far North District.

Conditions and Criteria

If there is a dwelling on the portion of the property within the Far North District:

- no portion of the Uniform Annual General Charge will be remitted; and
- the land value-based rate will continue to be remitted on the portion outside of the Far North District.

R21/06 Common-Use Properties

Background

Section 20 of the LGRA 02 requires that multiple rating units be treated as one rating unit if they are:

1. Owned by the same person or persons; and,
2. Used jointly as a single unit; and,
3. Contiguous or separated only by a road, railway, drain, water race, river or stream.

This policy expands on the provisions of the Act and provides for commercial operations to be treated as one rating unit to assist economic development in the district.

The circumstances where an application for a remission of charges will be considered are:

- A residential dwelling and associated garden and ancillary buildings where the property occupies at least two rating units and those rating units are used jointly as a single property
- A farm that consists of a number of separate rating units that are either contiguous or are located within a 2 kilometre radius
- A commercial, retail, or industrial business that operates from more than 1 rating unit where those rating units are contiguous and are used jointly as a single property
- A subdivision for the period that the individual lots continue to be in the ownership of the original developer and remain vacant. This provision has a maximum term of 3 years in respect of all charges excluding those that are set to fund utility services such as stormwater, wastewater and water supplies.

Policy Objectives

1. To enable Council to act fairly and equitably with respect to the imposition of the UAGC and applicable targeted rates on 2 or more separate rating units that are contiguous, separately owned and used jointly for a single residential, commercial or farming use.
2. To deal equitably with the imposition of the UAGC and applicable targeted rates on 2 or more separate rating units that have resulted from a subdivision to facilitate the development of the district.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Conditions and Criteria

Applications under this policy must be in writing, signed by the ratepayer and must comply with the conditions and criteria set out below.

1. The rating units must be contiguous, or in the case of a farm, must be situated within a radius of 2 kilometers from the primary property.
2. The rating units must:
    a. In the case of a residential/lifestyle property, be owned by the same ratepayer who uses the rating units jointly as a single residential property. In the case of residential rating units where two or more separately owned rating units are owned by an individual and/or trust and are contiguous but the ownership is not an exact match, the rating units will be considered as one. For this to apply one unit must have a dwelling and the other unit(s) considerable development which proves that the rating units are being used as one. E.g. House/dwelling on one rating unit and or garden and garage on the other rating unit.

    In the case of a farm/lifestyle property, be owned by the same owner, or be leased for a term of not less than 10 years, to the same ratepayer who uses the rating units jointly as a single farm. The owners of each of the individual rating units must confirm in writing that their unit/s is being jointly used as a single farming operation

    In the case of a subdivision, commercial or residential development, be owned by the original developer who is holding the individual rating units pending their sale or lease to subsequent purchasers or lessees and is vacant. This remission is limited for a term of 3 years for all charges and will be calculated from 1 July in the year that the rates were first remitted.

It should be further noted that the remission under this clause does not extend to sub- sequent purchasers.

3. The applicant must provide sufficient evidence as is necessary to prove that the properties are being jointly used as a single property and Council's decision on the matter is final.
3. Council reserves the right to determine that any specific targeted charge will be excluded from this policy.

R21/07 – Remission of School Sewerage Charges

Background

The Council recognises that schools may be disproportionately charged for sewerage services where there are a higher number of toilets in relation to the actual number of students enrolled in schools. This policy ensures that schools are equitably charged for sewerage services.

Policy Objective

To ensure equitable rating of educational establishments by providing relief for sewerage charges.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statements

Where the nominal number of pans is less than the actual number of pans, sewage charges will be remitted on those pans that make up the difference between the two.

Conditions and Criteria

1. This policy applies to those educational establishments specified in Schedule 1, clause 6 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
2. The nominal pan number will be calculated as one pan per 20 students/staff members or part thereof.
3. The policy does not apply to schoolhouses occupied by a caretaker, principal or staff
4. The number of students in an educational establishment is the number of students on its roll on 1 March of the year immediately before the year to which the charge relates.
5. The number of staff in an educational establishment is the number of full time teaching equivalent (FTTE) staff and full time equivalent (FTE) administration staff employed by that educational establishment on 1 March of the year immediately preceding the year to which the charge relates.

R21/08 - Excess Water Charges

Background

From time to time water consumers experience a loss as a result of leaks or damage to their water supply system. It is the normal practice for the consumer to be responsible for the maintenance of the reticulation from the water meter to the property and to account for any consumption of water supplied through the meter.

Council has taken the view that some consumers may experience an occasional water leak without them being aware of the problem. Therefore, they have decided that it would be reasonable to allow for a reduction in charges to these consumers in certain circumstances.

Policy Objectives

1. To standardise procedures to assist ratepayers who have excessive water rates due to a fault (leak) in the internal reticulation serving their rating unit
2. To incentivise ratepayers to regularly check their water meter and maintain their internal water reticulation ensuring that consumers retain responsibility for the maintenance of their private reticulation.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statements

1. Council may provide a full remission of excess water charges to the ratepayer once every 10 years where a leak in the internal reticulation of that property has resulted in water loss.
2. Council may provide a 50% remission of excess water charges to the ratepayer in the case of a separate leak on that property within 10 years following the grant of a first application.
3. The 10 year period will restart at zero if the property is sold and there is a new owner/ratepayer.

Conditions and Criteria

1. All applications must be made in writing and signed by the owner(s) of the property. Where a property is managed by a property management company (agent), instructions to act on behalf of the owner must be in place for the agent to act.
2. Applications made under this policy must be received by Council within six months of the first notification to the ratepayer by Council of a possible leak.
3. Meter readings will be taken after the application has been received to ensure all leaks have been repaired.
4. Proof of repairs to the internal reticulation must accompany the application. This may be in the form of a detailed written report or an invoice for repairs from a currently registered plumber, or a report from Council's service contractor.
5. Repairs carried out by the ratepayer must be peer reviewed by a currently registered plumber and a report provided to confirm that the repair is suitable and to current standards.
6. Excess water charges resulting from any other leaks within the 10 year period are not eligible for remission.
7. The maximum relief that will be provided will be the difference between the normal consumption and the actual water consumption for that period.

NOTE: The "normal consumption" will be calculated from three meter readings outside of the leak period for the property concerned.

R21/13 - Incentivising Māori Economic Development

Background

Council recognises that there is a need to incentivise economic development on Māori Freehold Land. Enabling and incentivising Māori economic development through the remission of rates may see direct economic and social benefits to landowners generating a return on the land, as well as to Council from future rates contributions, as the venture grows and becomes sustainable.

Policy Objectives

1. To provide incentives for Māori land owners to develop Māori Freehold Land for economic use.
2. To enable owners to develop an economic base and to assist with the subsequent payment of rates.

Scope

This policy applies to Māori Freehold Land only.

Policy Statement

Council will remit rates on Māori Freehold Land for the purposes of incentivising economic development.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Council will remit rates under this policy on an eight-year sliding scale as follows:
   - Years 1-3 - 100% remitted
   - Year 4 - 90% remitted
   - Year 5 - 80% remitted
   - Year 6 - 60% remitted
   - Year 7 - 40% remitted
   - Year 8 - 20% remitted; and
   - Year 9 - 0% remitted

   Remission will apply from 1 July in the year of application.
2. The land, or portion of the land, for which relief is sought must be considered suitable for development and confirmed as currently not used or economically viable in its current state.
3. Applications must be accompanied by a business case which must include a cashflow analysis for at least 3 years.
4. A meeting with Council staff will be required to determine any other necessary documentation.
5. Key considerations by Council will include:
   a. Suitable professional advice has been obtained;
   b. there is a suitable management structure in place;
   c. appropriate financial arrangements for the development of the land have been made;
   d. suitable monitoring and reporting systems have or will be established; and
   e. realistic financial projections and cash flows have been provided.
6. Each application will be submitted to Council for review and assessment. The decision of Council to approve or not approve is final.
7. Upon approval, an annual report and financial statements on the development must be submitted to Council within 3 months of the end of the entity's financial year.
8. If the development on which the remission is based does not proceed or is unable to meet the requirements to achieve a viable economic return, the remission will cease at the end of the rating year in which this is identified.

R21/14 - Treaty Settlement Lands

Background

Council recognises that post-settlement governance entities (PSGEs), which are formed to receive properties returned as a part of Treaty of Waitangi settlements, will require time to develop strategic plans, restore protections, and complete necessary works for cultural and commercial redress properties. These properties can be classed as General Title, which means that the rating relief policies for Māori Freehold Land do not apply to all of these properties. This policy has been developed in recognition of these circumstances.

Policy Objective

To recognise that lands acquired as part of a Treaty settlement process may have particular conditions or other circumstances which make it appropriate to remit rates.

Scope

This policy applies only to Treaty Settlement Lands and will retrospectively apply to any settlements prior to 1 July 2018.

Policy Statement

Council will agree to remit rates on Treaty Settlement Lands subject to the criteria set out below.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Before remission of rates may come into effect, Council must receive an appropriate and satisfactory application supported by sufficient documentation.
2. The applicant must provide proof that the land which is the subject of the application is Treaty Settlement Land.
3. Returned lands that were non-rateable under the previous ownership will receive a full rates remission for a period of three years.
4. Where returned lands are commercial redress properties and are not used, Council will grant a 50% remission for a period three years.
5. Where the returned lands are commercial redress properties and meet the criteria as outlined in the Incentivising Māori Economic Development Policy, Council will remit rates on an eight-year sliding scale as follows:

    - Years 1-3 - 100% remitted
    - Year 4 - 90% remitted
    - Year 5 - 80% remitted
    - Year 6 - 60% remitted
    - Year 7 - 40% remitted
    - Year 8 - 20% remitted; and
    - Year 9 - 0% remitted

R23/15 - Enabling Housing Development on Māori Freehold Land

Background

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 S114A requires Council to recognise that there is a need to enable housing development on Māori Freehold Land. Enabling housing development through the remission of rates will see direct social benefits to landowners, as well as to Council from future rates contributions.

Policy Objective

To provide a remission for Māori landowners to enable the development of housing opportunities on Māori Freehold Land.

Scope

This policy applies to Māori Freehold Land only and can be applied to any number of dwellings on a site. It will not apply to service connections, which will remain payable if the property is connected to Council reticulation.

Policy Statement

Council will remit rates on Māori Freehold Land for the purposes of enabling housing development.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Council will remit rates under this policy on an eight-year sliding scale as follows:
   - Years 1 - 3 - 100% remitted
   - Years 4 - 5- 75% remitted
   - Year 6 - 50% remitted
   - Year 7 - 25% remitted
   - Year 8 - 0% remitted

   Remission will apply from 1 July in the year of application.
2. The land, or portion of the land, for which relief is sought must be considered suitable for development and apply and be granted a resource consent.
3. Applications must apply for and be granted a building consent and a code of compliance certificate upon completion.
4. Notification of the above consents and certifications must be made to the Council rates team to ensure the continuation of the remission.
5. A meeting with Council staff will be required to determine any other necessary documentation.
6. Key considerations by Council will include:
   a. Suitable professional advice has been obtained.
   b. Appropriate financial arrangements for the development of the land have been made.
7. Each application will be submitted to Council for review and assessment. The decision of Council to approve or not approve is final.
8. If the development on which the remission is based does not proceed or is unable to meet the requirements to be compliant with the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Building Act 2004, the remission will cease at the end of the rating year in which this is identified.

P21/01 - Land Subject to Protection for Outstanding Natural Landscape, Cultural, Historic or Ecological Purposes

Background

The Far North District Council recognises that certain rateable land within the District is protected for outstanding natural landscape, cultural, heritage, or ecological purposes.

Policy Objectives

To provide rating relief to landowners who have reserved lands that have particular outstanding natural landscape, cultural, historic or ecological values for future generations.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statements

1. Council may **remit** rates on land subject to protection for outstanding natural landscape, cultural, historic or ecological purposes under the formal protection agreements listed in 2 a) through 2 g) of the conditions and criteria of this policy.
2. Council may **postpone** rates on land subject to protection for outstanding natural landscape, cultural, historic or ecological purposes under the formal protection listed in 2 h and i) of the conditions and criteria of this policy.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Applications must be supported by a copy of the formal protection agreement and a Management Plan detailing how the values of the land are to be maintained, restored, and/or enhanced.
2. The land must be subject to a formal protection agreement as set out below:
    a. An open space covenant under section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977; or
    b. A conservation covenant under section 77 of the Reserves Act 1977; or
    c. A Nga Whenua Rahui kawenata under section 77A of the Reserves Act 1977; or
    d. A declaration of protected private land under section 76 of the Reserves Act 1977; or
    e. A management agreement for conservation purposes under section 38 of the Reserves Act 1977; or
    f. A management agreement for conservation purposes under section 29 of the Conservation Act 1987; or
    g. A Māori reservation for natural, historic, or cultural conservation purposes under sections 338 to 341 of the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 (Māori Land Act 1993); or
    h. A covenant for conservation purposes under section 27 of the Conservation Act 1987.
    i. A covenant for conservation purposes approved under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 (or Historic Places Act 1993)
3. The rating unit or portion of the rating unit that is the subject of the application must not be in use. For the purposes of this Policy, the definition of person actually using land is taken from the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. It means a person who, alone or with others: –

    Leases the land; or

    Does 1 or more of the following things on the land for profit or other benefit:

    i. Resides on the land
    ii. Depastures or maintains livestock on the land
    iii. Stores anything on the land
    iv. Uses the land in any other way.

NOTES:

Notwithstanding the above, work undertaken to pre- serve or enhance the features covenanted on the land, including weed control, will not impact the "unused" status of the land

The removal of traditional medicinal tree and plant material by tangata whenua for personal use will not constitute actual use of the land.

5. Where the entire rating unit is the subject of the application, the remission or postponement of rates will apply to all rates levied on the property.
6. The protected and unprotected portions of the rating unit will be separately valued and assessed as separate parts pursuant to Section 45 (3) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. In these instances, the remission or postponement of rates will only apply to the protected portion of the rating unit. It should be noted that these separate parts will not constitute separately used or inhabited parts for rating purposes and a full set of UAGC and other charges will be assessed against the part of the rating unit that is being used
7. Any remission or postponement granted under this policy will become effective on 1 July in the rating year following the submission of the application.
8. Any remission or postponement of rates on the land will be cancelled immediately in the event that the land ceases to be protected under a formal protection agreement. Postponed rates that have not been remitted will be repayable in the event that

the covenant conditions and the Management Plan objectives are breached in the sole opinion of the Council, whose decision is final.

Specific Conditions and Criteria for Postponement of Rates

1. After a term of ten years, the postponed rates for the first year of the covenant period will be remitted. After this, one additional year of the postponed rates will be remitted each year, so that a maximum of ten years of postponed rates are held against the land at any given time.
2. Upon expiration of the covenant or other agreement**,** any rates that are postponed against the land at that time, which have not been remitted under paragraph 1 above, will become due.
3. The repayment of postponed rates will not be required as a result of a change of ownership, provided that the land continues to comply with all criteria.
4. Council will not seek repayment of postponed rates where future postponement is revoked due to Council changing its criteria for postponement.

P21/03 - Landlocked Land

Background

The Property Law Act 2007 enables owners of landlocked properties to take legal action in order to gain reasonable access to their property.

landlocked land means a piece of land to which there is no reasonable access.

reasonable access, in relation to land, means physical access for persons or services of a nature and quality that is reasonably necessary to enable the owner or occupier of the land to use and enjoy the land for any purpose for which it may be used in accordance with any right, permission, authority, consent, approval, or dispensation enjoyed or granted under the Resource Management Act 1991.

Ratepayers may be unable to take action under these provisions of the **Property Law Act due to their financial circumstances.**

This policy has been prepared to cover the exceptional circumstances and will only be applied after all other avenues for access have been explored by the owner.

Policy Objectives

To provide rating relief to ratepayers where their land has no reasonable access and the ratepayer cannot afford to take action through the Property Law Act 2007.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title land and Maori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Any owner who has purchased land knowing that it is land locked and no access is possible will not qualify for remission under this policy.

Council may postpone rates on landlocked land where there is no reasonable access as defined in the Property Law Act 2007.

Conditions and Criteria

1. The land must be landlocked as defined in Section 326 of the Property Law Act 2007. **The application must state why access cannot be obtained through procedures set forth in Part 6, Subpart 3, of the Property Law Act 2007.**
2. The application must include a legal assessment that details how the land meets the definition in the Property Law Act 2007 and why access cannot be obtained through the legal channels identified in that Act.
3. The maximum term for the postponement of rates for landlocked property is three years. If the land remains landlocked at the end of that period, postponed rates will be remitted, and a new application will be required.
4. The owner must advise Council if the status of the land changes, if access is obtained, or if any person commences to use the land. If the land ceases to be landlocked during the period of the postponement, any rates postponed will be remitted at the end of the three year period, provided that the owner keeps the rates up to date for the remainder of the three year period.
5. The owner must agree to a statutory land charge being entered on the Certificate of Title, in relation to Maori Freehold land, this will be an agreement in the form of a statutory declaration only.
6. As provided for in the legislation, a postponement fee will be added to the postponed rates.
7. The repayment of postponed rates will not be required merely because of a change of ownership of the land provided that the change has not arisen from the sale of the property and provided that the land continues to comply with the criteria of this policy.

P21/04 - Transitional policy for the postponement of rates on farmland

Background

This transitional policy statement has been prepared to address the rating of farmland that previously received a rates-postponement value pursuant to Section 22 of the Rating Valuations Act.

That section of LGA, which has now been repealed, provided for rates relief for the owners of farmland whose values were increased beyond that of other farmland in the district because of the potential use to which the land could be put for residential, commercial, industrial, or other non-farming development.

A number of proper ties in the Far North received these farmland postponement values because their values were significantly enhanced because of their proximity to high valued urban or coastal areas.

This transitional policy provides Council with the ability to continue to provide rating relief to certain proper ties that were receiving a postponement of rates prior to the introduction of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and that qualified after that date under policy P04/04, which has now been repealed.

This Transitional Policy is restricted to those farms which are owner operated, where the owner is a natural person and/ or is a company where the owners live on and operate the farm as a personal business. The policy specifically excludes those farms which are held as investment properties where the owners, corporate or otherwise, live either outside the district.

Effect of rates postponement values

The postponed portion of the rates for any rating period shall be the amount equal to the difference between the amount of the rates for that period calculated according to the postponement value of the rating unit an amount of the rates that would be payable for that period if the rates were calculated on the basis of its actual value.

The amount of the rates for any rating period so postponed shall be entered in the rate records and will be included in or with the rates assessment issued by Council in respect of the rating unit.

Any rates so postponed will, so long as the property continues to qualify for rates postponement, be remitted at the expiration of 10 years from the date at which the postponement was granted.

Each year a postponement fee will be added to the outstanding balance and will become part of the rates postponed on the rating unit pursuant to Section 88(3) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Policy Objective

To afford rating relief to farmers who had previously been receiving this form of rating relief under the provisions of repealed legislation and/or previous versions of this policy, where Council believes that it is in the interest of the district to maintain a postponement of rates to reduce the incidence of coastal development.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Council will not accept any new applications under this policy.

Conditions and Criteria

1. This policy provision only applies to those rating units which previously qualified for a postponement of rates under policy P04/04, which was repealed on 30 June 2006, and which continues to be owned by the same ratepayer/s who owned it at that date.
2. For the purposes of this transitional policy, the definition of qualifying farmland has been revised as follows:
    a. Farmland means land which is used principally or exclusively for agricultural, horticultural, or pastoral purposes but excludes land that is used for forestry, lifestyle, or farm park type purposes.
    b. The farming operation must provide the principal source of revenue for the owner of the land, who must be the actual operator of the farm and who must reside on the land.
    c. The area of the land that is the subject of the application must be not less than 50 hectares.
3. The proper ties that are the subject of this policy will be identified and the rates postponement values determined by Council's Valuation Service Provider and will:
    - exclude any potential value, at the date of valuation, that the land may have for residential use or for commercial, industrial, or other non-farming use; and will preserve uniformity and equitable relativity with comparable parcels of farmland, the valuations of which do not contain any such potential value.
4. No objection to the amount of any rates postponement value determined under this policy will be accepted by Council (other than where the objector proves that the rates postponement value does not preserve uniformity with existing roll values of comparable parcels of land having

no potential value for residential use, or for commercial, industrial, or other non-farming use).

5. The Postponement Value will be reviewed after each triennial revaluation and the revised value will be advised to the ratepayer. At that time Council will seek the advice of its valuation service provider as to whether they believe that the land continues to be actively farmed and qualifies under the terms of this policy provision. Council reserves the right to ask the owner to provide evidence showing that the land continues to operate as a farm.
6. The owner must agree to a statutory land charge being entered on the Certificate of Title of the farmland before receiving a postponement of rates.

Termination and repayment of postponed rates

All rates that have been postponed under this policy and have not been remitted become due and payable immediately on:

1. The land ceasing to be farmland;
2. The interest of the owner is passed over to, or becomes vested in, some person or other party other than;
    a. the owner's spouse, son or daughter; or
    b. the executor or administrator of the owner's estate.
3. Where only part of the land is disposed of then only part of the postponed rates will become immediately repayable. The amount repayable will be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{A \times C}{B}$$

Where:

A – is the difference between the rateable value and rates special value of the balance of the land retained by the person who was the occupier on the date on which the rates postponement value was entered on the valuation roll; and

B – is the difference between the rateable value and the special value of the whole of the land immediately before the date of the vesting of that interest in that other person.

That special value shall be specially redetermined if, because of a general revaluation of the district in which the land is situated, the special value appearing on the valuation roll is no longer directly related to the rateable value on the date of the vesting; and

C – is the total amount of the rates postponed immediately before the date of vesting. In all cases the amount of the rates to be repaid will be not less than 20% of the value of the total amount of rates currently postponed.

4. Subject to the land continuing to qualify for the special postponement value, any rates postponed under this policy will be remitted at the expiration of 10 years from the date on which they were assessed.

P21/05 – Residential Rates for Senior Citizens

Background

The payment of rates for senior citizens on a limited income can affect their quality of life. This policy provides senior citizens with the option of postponing their rates to be paid until a sale of the rating unit takes place, or, in the event that they pass away, until the settlement of their estate. This will relieve elderly people of potential financial hardship, and enhance the quality of their lives, including the ability to remain in their home longer with limited income.

Policy Objective

To positively contribute to the quality of life for senior citizens by postponing rates payable.

Scope

This policy applies to General Title Land. Council does not consider the application of this policy appropriate for Māori Freehold Land; because of the nature of Māori Freehold Land, Council does not consider it appropriate to charge postponed rates to the land.

Policy Statements

Council may postpone rates for ratepayers whose primary income is the New Zealand Superannuation Scheme. Any postponed rates will be postponed until:

a. The settlement of the ratepayer's estate following their death; or
b. The ratepayer ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit; or
c. The ratepayer ceases to use the property as their primary residence; or
d. The accrued charges exceed 80% of the rateable value of the property (postponed rates will remain due for payment only on death, sale, or the date specified by Council); or
e. A date specified by the Council.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Postponement under this policy will only apply to ratepayers who are:
    a. eligible to receive the New Zealand Superannuation Scheme, which is, or will be, their primary income; or
    b. on a fixed income. This is defined as "an income from a pension or investment that is set at a particular figure and does not vary like a dividend or rise with the rate of inflation".
2. The rating unit must be used by the ratepayer as their primary residence. This includes, in the case of a family trust owned property, use by a named individual or couple.
3. The ratepayer must not own any property that may be used:
    a. as a holiday home or rental property; or
    b. for commercial activities, such as farming or business.
4. People occupying a unit in a retirement village under a licence to occupy must have the agreement of the owner of the retirement village before applying for postponement of the rates payable on their unit.
5. If a property is still under a mortgage, a written and signed approval must be obtained from the Mortgagee as part of the application. This is because the payment of postponed rates will have priority over mortgage payments.
6. Properties that are the subject of a reverse mortgage are not eligible for rating relief under this policy.
7. Council has the right to decline rates postponement for a property that is in a known hazard zone. This is to minimise any risk of loss to Council.
8. Postponed rates will be registered as a statutory land charge on the rating unit title, meaning that Council will have first claim on the proceeds of any revenue from the sale or lease of the rating unit.
9. If rates are postponed, the ratepayer will still be responsible for the amount of rates equal to the maximum rebate available under the central government Rates Rebate Scheme for the current rating year. Council is able to assist applicants for the Rates Rebate Scheme. If the ratepayer is not eligible for a rates rebate, they will still be responsible for paying this amount, and will be required to enter into a payment arrangement to cover this portion.
10. Council will charge an annual administrative fee on postponed rates.
11. The postponed rates or any part thereof may be paid to Council at any time
12. The property must be insured at the time the application is granted and must be kept insured. Evidence of this must be produced annually.
13. Senior citizens for whom rates are being postponed under this policy must promptly inform Council of any substantial change in their financial status which might affect their eligibility for such postponement.

ML21/01 - Māori Freehold Land Not Used

Background

Following amendments to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 that come into force 1 July 2021 this policy will apply only to land that remains unused/unoccupied following the granting of a licence to occupy from the Maori Land Court or recognition of an informal arrangement to occupy. The creation of a licence to occupy or an informal arrangement does not create a separate rating unit therefore any unused /unoccupied land remaining (referred to as "the balance of land") does not automatically fall under the amendment to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to make unused/unoccupied land "non-rateable".

Occupation licenses are generally used to define a specific area of Māori Freehold Land that the licensee can occupy for the purposes establishing a dwelling. At the termination of the license, the dwelling has to be removed or transferred to the owners of the land.

Informal arrangements are where a person occupies an area of Māori Freehold Land for a period of time; however, has no formal agreement and no rights to permanent occupation.

Policy Objectives

To provide the ability to grant remission for the portions of land not occupied or used that result from the granting of a licence to occupy or an informal arrangement for use on part of the rating unit.

Scope

This policy applies only to Māori Freehold Land and will apply from 1 July in the year of application.

Policy Statement

Council may, upon application from the owners, authorised agents of the owners, or Council itself acting for the owners, agree to remit the rates relating to the balance of land created by a licence to occupy or informal arrangement for a period not exceeding three years.

Conditions and Criteria

1. The balance of land must not be used by any person – for the purposes of this policy land will be defined as "used" if any person, alone or with others carries out any of the following activities on the land as set out in section 96 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 -
   a. leases the land; or does one or more of the following things on the land for profit or other benefit:
   b. resides on the land
   c. depastures or maintains livestock on the land
   d. stores anything on the land
   e. uses the land in any other way
2. Council will have the sole judgment on whether or not to grant the application and may seek such additional information as they may require before making their final decision.
3. If the land comes under use at any point, it will no longer receive remission of rates under this policy.

ML21/02 - Māori Freehold Land used for the purposes of Papakainga or other housing purposes subject to occupation licenses or other informal arrangements

Background

The Far North District Council recognises that occupation licenses, or other informal arrangements, only provide an interim or temporary right to occupy part or all of an area of Māori Freehold Land. This right is only available to the licensee, or informal occupier and does not create an interest that can be transferred or bequeathed as part of an estate.

This form of occupation is different to an occupation order, which provides a permanent right to occupy an area of land and can be passed on to future generations.

Occupation licenses are generally used to define a specific area of Māori Freehold Land that the licensee can occupy for the purposes establishing a dwelling. At the termination of the license, the dwelling has to be removed or transferred to the owners of the land.

Informal arrangements are where a person occupies an area of Māori Freehold Land for a period of time; however, has no formal agreement and no rights to permanent occupation.

The occupier of land that is the subject of an occupation license or informal agreement is generally not required to pay any rental to the owners of the land, i.e. it is not a commercial arrangement.

There is a willingness of occupiers of land that is the subject of these types of arrangements to pay rates in respect of the area of land that they occupy. However, there is a concern that these "parts" may become liable for the UAGC and other non-service-related charges assessed on the basis of a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

This policy statement has been prepared to address these issues. It recognises that papakainga and similar housing on Māori Freehold Land are generally occupied by members of owner's families and no rentals are payable.

The policy is consistent in effect to the treatment of multiple housing on general title land, where the separate parts are occupied on a rent-free basis by members of the owner's family.

To assist the occupiers pay the rates of the parts of a rating unit that are the subject of occupation licenses, Council will issue a separate rate assessment for each part as set out in Section 45 (3) and (4) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Policy Objectives

1. To put in place processes to allow the residents with occupation licenses or other informal arrangements to pay their portion of rates in respect of the land that they occupy.
2. To assist Māori to establish papakāinga or other housing on Māori Freehold Land.
3. To assist Māori to establish an economic base for future development.

Scope

This policy applies only to **Māori Freehold Land.**

Policy Statement

The Far North District Council recognises that the imposition of multiple UAGCs or other non-service-related charges might act as a disincentive to Māori seeking to occupy Māori Freehold Land for housing purposes.

Council will consider applications for the remission of multiple UAGCs and other charges, with the exception of those that are set for the provision of utilities such as water, sewerage etc., in respect of separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit where these are the covered by occupation licenses, or other informal arrangements.

Conditions and Criteria

1. The part of the land concerned must be the subject of a licence to occupy or other informal arrangement for the purposes of providing residential housing for the occupier on a rent-free basis.
2. The area of land covered by each arrangement must have a separate valuation issued by Council's valuation service providers and will be issued with a separate rate assessment pursuant to Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 Section 45 (3).
3. The occupier must agree to pay any rates assessed in respect of the part or division of the rating unit that is the subject of the application.
4. No portion of the service charges for utilities will be remitted.
5. Council reserves the right to cancel the remission on the portion of a rating unit upon which rates remain unpaid for a period of more than one month after the due date (due date can apply to the instalment date or an agreed payment plan).
6. Uniform Annual General Charges and other charges on the land will remain in remission so long as the occupation continues to comply with the conditions and criteria of this policy.

REVOKE - ML21/03 - New Users of Māori Freehold Land

Background

The Far North District Council recognises that significant rate arrears due to the challenges of multiple ownership can act as a disincentive to any new use of Māori Freehold Land where a New User could become responsible for the payment of any existing arrears of rates and penalties on the land. This policy has been developed to encourage use of Māori Freehold Land in these circumstances.

Policy Objective

To remove the barrier of rate debt for New Users to be able to use or develop the land.

Scope

This policy applies only to Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Council may postpone the arrears of rates on Māori Freehold Land subject to the land being continuously used by a New User and that person agreeing to pay the rates while they are using the land.

Conditions and criteria

1. The person proposing to use the land must be a New User.
2. Where land has recently moved from multiple ownership to sole ownership, the sole owner will be treated as a New User.
3. Council has the sole discretion as to whether or not to grant the application and may seek additional information before making its final decision.
4. The New User using the land must, upon approval of the application, keep the current and future rates up to date for as long as they continue to use the land.
5. If the current and future rates are not paid within one month of the due dates, or subject to an agreed payment plan, Council reserves the right to reapply the postponed rates to the land.
6. Postponed rates will remain as a charge on the property for a period of six years from the date on which the rate was assessed, after which time they will be remitted.

Proposed Policies for Revocation

Background

Section 109 of the LGA 02 provides for a remission or postponement policy to be revoked. The following policies have been reviewed and are proposed to be revoked for the reasons outlined below.

REVOKE – Now covered by accounting policies: Wastewater Charges on Government Funded Subsidy Schemes

Background

From time to time, Central Government establishes funds to assist the development of wastewater schemes in communities that might not otherwise be able to afford it. The Government subsidy assists in the capital costs of a scheme. This policy ensures that the benefit of the Government subsidy is passed on to ratepayers **in those communities that are of greatest need.**

Policy Objectives

1. To comply with the requirements of Government Funded Subsidy Schemes.
2. To ensure that ratepayers in those communities of greatest need receive a benefit from the subsidy in the form of reduced charges.

Scope

This policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

The Far North District Council will provide a remission for the capital portion of the wastewater charge for new schemes funded by Government Subsidy where the deprivation index of that community is seven or higher.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Where the policy applies, Council will automatically grant the remission to the rate accounts that qualify.
2. The remission will only apply to the capital portion of each year's rate and is only available to existing properties and their owners at the time that the relevant wastewater scheme became operational.
3. The remission will terminate 10 years after the date at which the sewerage scheme became operational.
4. Where a qualifying property is subdivided, any new rating units that are created over and above the original single rating unit will not be eligible for this remission.

Rationale for revocation – this issue is now addressed by the change to accounting policies from 1 July 2020.

REVOKE - New Users of Māori Freehold Land

Background

The Far North District Council recognises that significant rate arrears due to the challenges of multiple ownership can act as a disincentive to any new use of Māori Freehold Land where a New User could become responsible for the payment of any existing arrears of rates and penalties on the land. This policy has been developed to encourage use of Māori Freehold Land in these circumstances.

Policy Objective

To remove the barrier of rate debt for New Users to be able to use or develop the land.

Scope

This policy applies only to **Māori Freehold Land.**

Policy Statement

Council may postpone the arrears of rates on Māori Freehold Land subject to the land being continuously used by a New User and that person agreeing to pay the rates while they are using the land.

Conditions and criteria

1. The person proposing to use the land must be a New User.
2. Where land has recently moved from multiple ownership to sole ownership, the sole owner will be treated as a New User.
3. Council has the sole discretion as to whether or not to grant the application and may seek additional information before making its final decision.
4. The New User using the land must, upon approval of the application, keep the current and future rates up to date for as long as they continue to use the land.
5. If the current and future rates are not paid within one month of the due dates, or subject to an agreed payment plan, Council reserves the right to reapply the postponed rates to the land.
6. Postponed rates will remain as a charge on the property for a period of six years from the date on which the rate was assessed, after which time they will be remitted.

Rationale for revocation – any arrears can now be written off by the CE under S90 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 prior to a new user taking over a rating unit.

WHAKAPĀ MAI
CONTACT US
www.fndc.govt.nz
Phone (09) 401 5200
Freephone 0800 920 029
5 Memorial Avenue
Private Bag 752
Kaikohe
© FNDC 2023
HE ARA TĀMATA
CREATING GREAT PLACES
Supporting our people

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

www.fndc.govt.nz
Memorial Ave, Kaikohe 0440
Private Bag 752, Kaikohe 0440

askus@fndc.govt.nz
Phone 0800 920 029
Phone 09 401 5200

Proposal
Rating Relief Policy

1 Context and Situation

Under section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA02), Council is required to adopt a variety of funding and financial policies to provide predictability and certainty about its sources and levels of funding. This includes the requirement to adopt a policy on remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land and the discretion to adopt rates remission and rates postponement policies.

Under sections 108 – 110 of the LGA02, rates remission and / or postponement policies must be reviewed every 6 years via a consultation process that gives effect to the formal "Principles of Consultation" under section 82 LGA02. Council made the Rating Relief Policies on 13 May 2021 (Resolution 2021/20). The current policies were last reviewed and consulted on as part of the Long Term Plan process in September 2020.

On 8 May 2025, following a review of the Rating Relief Policy, the Council approved the following resolution (2025/46, refers):

a) the Rating Relief Policy 2021 has been reviewed.
b) the Rating Relief Policy 2021 continue with amendment.

2 Proposal

The Council proposes to continue the Rating Relief Policy with amendment, to provide clarity, additional guidelines, conditions and criteria, including specific reference to both the Preamble to Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 and the objectives of rating relief in relation to Māori Freehold Land under Schedule 11 of the Local Government Act 2002.

3 Reasons for the proposal

Under sections 108 – 110 of the Local Government Act 2002, rates remission and / or postponement policies must be reviewed every 6 years. Amendments to the Rating Relief Policy must be made in accordance with the consultation procedure set out under section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002.

4 Analysis of the reasonably practicable options

The Council considered two options for addressing the review of the Rating Relief Policy 2021-2031.

- Continue the Policy with amendment
- Continue the Policy without amendment

The advantages and disadvantages of the options are summarised in the following table.

Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Status quo: The Policy continues with amendment	• Policy aligns with the relevant legislation • Policy provides clear guidelines, definitions and additional conditions for rating relief • Includes reference to Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 • Streamlines requirements and processes	None identified.
2. The Policy continue without amendment	None identified.	• Existing policy is unclear • Does not recognise Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 • Prohibitive requirements will remain in place

The Council resolved that Option One is the preferred option, for the following reasons:

- to ensure the Policy is consistent with relevant legislation
- to improve clarity
- to include additional conditions
- to streamline requirements and processes.

5 How to give your views on the proposal

The council encourages any person or organisation affected by, or having an interest in, the Rating Relief Policy to present their views on the proposal to the Council by making a submission.

You can make a submission by using any of the following methods:

- online at the council's website www.fndc.govt.nz/have-your-say
- email your submission to submissions@fndc.govt.nz
- drop-off your submission at any council service centre or library, details of their locations and opening times are listed at www.fndc.govt.nz/contact or you can get that information by phoning the council on 0800 920 029
- post your submission to: Strategy Development Team, Far North District Council, Private Bag 752, Kaikohe 0440
- make an oral presentation of your submission at a meeting of the Council

Please include your full name and email address or postal address in your submission if you want:

- the council to acknowledge receipt of your submission
- to make an oral presentation – you will be contacted about when and where the meetings for this are taking place.

Any submissions that are out of scope, offensive, inappropriate, or late may not be accepted by the council. You will be notified if your decision is not accepted and, where appropriate, invited to resubmit.

Privacy statement – Please be aware, any submissions that are made on the amended Rating Relief Policy become part of the public consultation process. As such, all submissions, any summaries of submissions, and any documents provided with your submission, are copied and made available to the Council's governing body as well as the public. Any personal information included with a submission such as your name is treated as part of the submission and will also be released publicly. Your submission and any personal information that you supply such as your name will not be treated as confidential unless you specifically request it in your submission.

6 Draft Rating Relief Policy

The draft policy is as follows:

Table of Contents

Introduction 1
Making an application? This is what you need to know 2
R21/01 – Remission of Penalties 4
R21/02 – Remission on Land Unusable due to Natural Disaster 5
R21/04 – Remission on Land used by Community, Sports and Not-for-profit Organisations 6
R21/05 – Remission on Properties Spanning Multiple Districts 7
R21/06 Remission on Common-Use Properties 8
R21/07 – Remission of School Sewerage Charges 9
R21/08 – Remission of Excess Water Charges 10
R21/13 – Remission Incentivising Māori Economic Development 11
R21/14 – Remission on Treaty Settlement Lands 12
R23/15 – Remission Enabling Housing Development on Māori Freehold Land 13
P21/01 – Remission on Land Subject to Protection for Outstanding Natural Landscape, Cultural, Historic or Ecological Purposes 14
P21/03 – Postponement of Rates on Landlocked Land 16
P21/04 - Transitional Policy for the postponement of rates on farmland 17
P21/06 – Postponement of Residential Rates for Senior Citizens 19
ML21/01 – Remission on Unused Māori Freehold Land 20
ML21/02 – Remission on Māori Freehold Land used for the purposes of Papakainga or other housing purposes subject to occupation licenses, rental agreements or other informal arrangements 21

Introduction

Section 102(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 02) provides that a council may adopt a rates remission Policy and a postponement Policy. The Far North District's Rating Relief Policies address both the remission and postponement of rates.

Section 102(1) and (2)(e) of the LGA 02 also requires councils to adopt a Policy for the remission and postponement of rates on Māori Freehold Land.

The objectives of Council's rating relief policies are to:

1. Provide an equitable system of rating remission and postponement for all sectors of the community;
2. Provide ratepayers with financial assistance where they might otherwise have difficulty meeting their obligations to pay rates.
3. Align with Council's community outcomes and strategic priorities and recognise that there is a community benefit in providing assistance through rating relief to certain charitable and community organisations.
4. Recognise that the nature of Māori Freehold land is different to General Title land and that certain unoccupied Māori Freehold Land, which is not used, may have particular conditions, ownership structures, or other circumstances which make it appropriate to remit or postpone rates for defined periods of time.

In the development of these policies, Council has considered Schedule 11 of the LGA 02 (matters relating to rates relief on Māori Freehold Land).and the requirement under section 3(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA) to facilitate the administration of rates in a manner that supports the principles set out in the Preamble to Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.

Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 is the primary legislation governing Māori Freehold Land, the preamble to which sets fundamental principles within which the whenua Māori framework operates to:

- recognise whenua Māori as a taonga tuku iho of special significance to Māori,
- promote the retention of whenua Māori in the hands of its owners, their whānau, and their hapū,
- to protect wāhi tapu, and
- to facilitate the occupation, development, and utilisation of whenua Māori for the benefit of its owners, their whanau, and their hapū

Council also recognises that the development of Māori Freehold Land benefits the community as a whole, by providing environmental and cultural benefits, employment and economic opportunities and helps improve the prosperity of the District.

The objectives of rating relief in relation to Māori Freehold Land under Schedule 11 of the LGA02 are:

- supporting the use of the land by the owners for traditional purposes
- recognising and supporting the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land
- avoiding further alienation of Māori freehold land
- facilitating any wish of the owners to develop the land for economic use
- recognising and taking account of the presence of wāhi tapu that may affect the use of the land for other purposes
- recognising and taking account of the importance of the land in providing economic and infrastructure support for marae and associated papakāinga housing (whether on the land or elsewhere)
- recognising and taking account of the importance of the land for community goals relating to the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment
- the protection of outstanding natural features
- the protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna
- recognising the level of community services provided to the land and its occupiers
- recognising matters related to the physical accessibility of the land.

.

DRAFT

Making an application? This is what you need to know:

1. All applications for remission or postponement of rates, whether under these policies or otherwise, must be:
    - made in writing (relevant application forms for rates relief will be made available online or can be sent to applicant by post or email, where applicable)
    - signed by the owners/ratepayer or relevant approved person, and
    - accompanied by any required supporting documentation.
2. Council may require further information from the applicant if necessary to process the application and may require the applicant to attend a meeting with staff to discuss the application in more detail.
3. Council reserves the right to inspect the use of a property, where appropriate, as part of the assessment of any Remissions or postponements granted under previous policies will remain in force as per those policies.
4. Where a property or part of that property is sold within the period of remission or postponement, Council reserves the right to recover the rates remitted or postponed for the applicable period.
5. Council may be entitled to register a Statutory Land Charge against the Certificate of Title for a property receiving rates remissions or postponements and reserves the right to do so.
6. A person(s) or entity receiving remissions or postponements under any of these Policies must promptly inform Council of any substantial change in their status (whether financial or otherwise) or the status of their land which might affect their continuing eligibility for such remissions or postponements.
7. Applications may be made for a remission or postponement of rates in circumstances not otherwise covered within these policies. However, any decision of Council on an "outside of Policy" application must be consistent with the LGRA and any other relevant requirements.
8. Council is under no obligation to approve an application that does not comply with these policies and any relief provided, and the extent thereof, is at the discretion of Council and may be cancelled or reduced at any time if new relevant information becomes available.
9. The decision of Council on any application is final.

DRAFT

R21/01 – Remission of Penalties

Background

Penalties are charged where rates instalments are not paid by the due date. Council recognises the financial and other hardships faced by some ratepayers. This Policy provides for the remission of rates penalties on the grounds of financial and other hardship.

Policy Objective

To allow for Council to act fairly and reasonably to remove penalties applied when rates instalments have not been paid by the due date.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Council may remit rates penalties on the grounds of financial and other hardship

Conditions and Criteria

1. Applications for remission may be considered if:
   a. The applicant has a previous good record of payment of all rate instalments within the last two years; or
   b. The rating unit has a new owner who has not received notice of the due date for the current invoice; or
   c. A request is made on compassionate grounds due to financial or other hardship (e.g. significant family disruption, illness or accident); or
   d. The ratepayer has entered into a Rates Easy Pay agreement and has maintained the arrangement to clear their outstanding rates for a period of 6 months; or
   where Council receives formal advice that a property is a deceased estate and subject to probate, a penalty inhibitor will be applied to the rates and water account for a period of six months from the date of that advice; or
   e. If there is no cost to Council in granting a remission e.g. where the remission of penalty results in immediate full payment of arrears.

DRAFT

R21/02 – Remission on Land Unusable due to Natural Disaster

Background

Natural disasters can cause land to become unusable for an extended period of time. This Policy aims to provide rates relief in such circumstances.

Policy Objective

To provide rating relief to the owners of properties that have become unusable as a result of a natural disaster and the loss of the use of the property results in financial hardship to the owner.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Council may grant a remission of rates on land that has become indefinitely unusable as a result of a natural disaster.

6.1 Conditions and Criteria

1. The application must set out in detail the nature of the natural disaster that has caused the land to be unusable.
2. The application must outline the steps that the owner has taken, or will take, to return the land to a usable state. If this is not possible, the application must state why.
3. The application must be supported by a report from a Registered Engineer or other similarly qualified expert setting out the reasons why the land has become, and will remain, unusable.
4. The maximum period for remission of rates will be 5 years. At the end of that period, if the land in question remains unusable a further application for remission will be required.
5. Where a further period of remission is sought the new application must include confirmation, by way of a statutory declaration, that the conditions of the original expert's report remain unchanged, OR a new experts report must be provided.
6. Any remission will be cancelled immediately if the land is returned to a usable state.

DRAFT

R21/04 - Remission on Land used by Community, Sports and Not-for-profit Organisations

Background

Community and voluntary groups provide facilities to enhance and contribute to the wellbeing of the residents of the Far North. This Policy is intended to provide rating relief for those organisations that operate for the benefit of the community and are not otherwise exempt from rates under Schedule 1, LGRA[1].

Policy Objectives

1. To assist in the ongoing provision of community services and recreational opportunities that benefit Far North residents.
2. To recognise that there is a community benefit in providing assistance through rating relief to certain charitable and community organisations.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statements

1. Council may remit up to 100% of the rates (providing the entity does not qualify for other financial support by way of government or other grants or funding) payable on land owned or used by any entity which:
    a. has, as its principal purpose and function, the provision of social housing, free access to family counselling or assessment, counselling and in-patient treatment for people with alcohol, drug and mental health related problems; and
    b. is a Registered Charity or an IRD approved donee organisation.
2. Council may remit up to 50% of the rates payable on land owned or used by an entity, or persons (providing the entity does not qualify for other financial support by way of government or other grants or funding) for the purpose of providing benefit to Far North residents through:
    a. the promotion of recreation, health, education, or instruction; or
    b. the provision of camping grounds for the purpose of recreation, health, education or instruction.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Relevant financial information must accompany all applications, including:
    a. a statement of the applicant's organisational objectives
    b. the applicant's full financial accounts
    c. information on the activities and programmes provided by the applicant
    d. details of the applicant's membership or clients.
2. All income earned by ratepayers and entities receiving a remission under this Policy must be spent on reasonable salaries, wages and other costs reasonably related to its community, sports, or not- for-profit purposes.
3. No remission will be given on land:
    a. on which a license under the Sale of Liquor Act is held;
    b. where the entity that owns the land qualifies for other financial support by way of government or other grants or funding;
    c. where any person or entity receives private financial profit from the activities carried out on the land used for an activity which is commercial in nature e.g. an "op-shop" will not qualify for rating relief under this Policy.
4. The maximum period for remission under this Policy will be three years. At the end of the three-year remission period, a new application will be required.

[1] Schedule 1 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 provides that land owned or used by certain categories of charitable and community organisations is 100% non-rateable, while land owned or used by organisations for sports or any branch of the arts, (except where these organisations operate a club licence under the Sale of Liquor Act) are partially (50%) non-rateable.

DRAFT

R21/05 – Remission on Properties Spanning Multiple Districts

Background

There are a small number of rating units situated across the boundary line between the Far North District and other districts (i.e. the Whangarei District or the Kaipara District). These properties incur rates from both councils. This Policy provides an equitable method of assessing rates for those properties.

Policy Objective

To recognise that some properties span multiple districts, and to ensure that only the portion of property located within the Far North District is rated by the Far North District Council.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Rates will be remitted on any portion of a property that is located outside of the Far North District.

6.2

Conditions and Criteria

If there is a dwelling on the portion of the property located within the Far North District no portion of the Uniform Annual General Charge will be remitted but the land value-based rate will continue to be remitted on the portion of the property located outside of the Far North District.

DRAFT

R21/06 Remission on Common-Use Properties

Background

Section 20 LGRA requires that multiple rating units be treated as one rating unit if they are:

1. Owned by the same person or persons; and,
2. Used jointly as a single unit; and,
3. Contiguous or separated only by a road, railway, drain, water race, river or stream.

This Policy expands on the provisions of the LGRA and provides for certain residential properties and commercial operations to be treated as one rating unit to assist economic development in the District.

Policy Objectives

To enable Council to deal equitably with the imposition of the UAGC and applicable targeted rates on multiple rating units

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Conditions and Criteria

Applications Policy must comply with the conditions and criteria set out below.

1. The rating units must be contiguous, or in the case of a farm, must be situated within a radius of 2 kilometres from the primary property.
2. To be eligible for remission of the UAGC or other applicable targeted rate, the rating units must be covered by one of the following categories:

a. **Residential/lifestyle property** – must be owned by the same ratepayer who uses the rating units jointly as a single residential property. A vacant residential unit will not meet the requirements for remission; there must be considerable development demonstrating joint use of the units for residential purposes

b. **Residential rating units jointly used** – must be contiguous and jointly used even if the ownership is not an exact match. At least one unit must have a dwelling and the other unit(s) considerable development which demonstrates that the rating units are being used as one.

c. **Farm/lifestyle property** - must be owned or be leased for not less than 10 years, by the same ratepayer who uses the rating units jointly as a single farm.

d. **Subdivision, commercial or residential development** - must be owned by the original developer who is holding vacant individual rating units pending their sale or lease. Remission on units held in a subdivision will be limited under this Policy for a term of 3 years for all charges and will be calculated from 1 July in the year that the rates were first remitted.

3. A remission granted under this Policy does not continue where a property is sold. Any new purchasers will need to submit a fresh application for remission.
4. . Council reserves the right to exclude any specific targeted rate or charge from remission under this Policy.

DRAFT

R21/07 – Remission of School Sewerage Charges

Background

Council recognises that schools may be charged for sewerage services at a disproportionate rate where there are a higher number of toilets (pans) attributed to the school for rating purposes than the actual number of students enrolled in the school. This Policy ensures that schools are equitably charged for sewerage services.

Policy Objective

To ensure equitable rating of schools by providing rating relief for sewerage charges.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Conditions and Criteria

1. This Policy applies to land owned or used by, and for any of the purposes of those educational establishments specified in Clause 6, Part 1, Schedule 1of the LGRA.
2. This Policy does not apply to schoolhouses occupied by a caretaker, principal or staff
3. The number of students in an educational establishment is the number of students on its roll on 1 March of the year immediately before the year to which a sewerage charge relates.
4. The number of staff in an educational establishment is the number of full time teaching equivalent staff and full time equivalent administration staff employed by that educational establishment on 1 March of the year immediately preceding the year to which a sewerage charge relates.
5. The nominal toilet (pan) number will be calculated as one pan per 20 students/staff members or part thereof.
6. Where the nominal number of toilets (pans) is less than the actual number of pans, sewerage charges will be remitted on those pans that make up the difference between the two figures.

DRAFT

R21/08 – Remission of Excess Water Charges

Background

From time-to-time ratepayers are required to pay excess water charges as a result of leaks or damage to their water supply system. Ordinarily the ratepayer is responsible for the maintenance of the internal reticulation from the water meter to their property and to pay for any consumption of water supplied through the meter.

Council recognises that consumers may experience water leaks and incur excess water charges before they become aware of a problem and it may be reasonable to allow for a reduction in charges in such circumstances.

Policy Objectives

1. To standardise procedures to assist ratepayers who have excessive water rates due to a fault (leak) in the internal reticulation (all pipe reticulation from the meter to the house or property (known as the "private side of the meter")) serving their rating unit.
2. To incentivise ratepayers to regularly check their water meter and maintain their internal reticulation ensuring that they retain responsibility for the maintenance of their internal reticulation.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statements

1. Council may provide a full remission of excess water charges to the ratepayer once every 10 years where a leak in the internal reticulation of the applicant's property has resulted in water loss.
2. Council may provide a 50% remission of excess water charges to the ratepayer in the case of a separate leak on that property occurring within 10 years following the grant of an initial 100% remission application.
3. Excess water charges resulting from any further leaks (3 or more) within the 10-year period are not eligible for remission.
4. The 10-year period will restart at zero if the property is sold and there is a new owner/ratepayer.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Applications made under this Policy must be received by Council within six months of the first notification to the ratepayer by Council of a possible leak (where an applicable notification is made).
2. Meter readings will be taken after the application has been received to ensure all leaks have been repaired.
3. Proof of repairs to the internal reticulation must be provided, together with the application eg a detailed written report or an invoice for repairs from a registered plumber, or a report from Council's service contractor.
4. Repairs carried out by the ratepayer must be peer reviewed by a registered plumber and a report provided to confirm that the repair is suitable and to current standards.
5. The maximum relief that will be provided on a remission will be the difference between the average water consumption for the three-meter readings prior to an application and the average water consumption for the three-meter readings following repair of the leak that gave rise to the remission application.

DRAFT

R21/13 – Remission Incentivising Māori Economic Development

Background

Council recognises that there is a need to incentivise economic development on Māori Freehold Land. Enabling and incentivising Māori economic development through the remission of rates may see direct economic and social benefits to landowners generating a return on the land, as well as to Council from future rates contributions, as the venture grows and becomes sustainable.

Policy Objectives

1. To provide incentives for Māori landowners to develop Māori Freehold Land for economic use.
2. To enable owners to develop an economic base and to assist with the subsequent payment of rates.

Scope

This Policy applies to Māori Freehold Land only.

Policy Statement

Council will remit rates on Māori Freehold Land for the purposes of incentivising economic development.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Council will remit rates under this Policy on an eight- year sliding scale as follows:
   - Years 1-3 - 100% remitted
   - Year 4 - 90% remitted
   - Year 5 - 80% remitted
   - Year 6 - 60% remitted
   - Year 7 - 40% remitted
   - Year 8 - 20% remitted; and
   - Year 9 - 0% remitted

   Remission will apply from 1 July in the year of application.
2. The land, or portion of the land, for which relief is sought must be considered suitable for development and confirmed as currently not used or economically viable in its current state.
3. Key considerations for Council in deciding whether to grant a remission will include whether:
   a. suitable professional advice has been obtained;
   b. there is a suitable management structure in place;
   c. appropriate financial arrangements for the development of the land has been made;
   d. suitable monitoring and reporting systems have been or will be established; and
   e. realistic financial projections and cash flows have been provided.
4. Each application will be submitted to Council for review and assessment. The decision of Council to approve or not approve is final.
5. If the development on which the remission is based does not proceed or is unable to meet the requirements to achieve a viable economic return, Council will cease the remission at the end of the rating year in which this becomes apparent.

DRAFT

R21/14 – Remission of rates on Treaty Settlement Lands

Background

Council recognises that post-settlement governance entities which are formed to receive properties returned as a part of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/ Treaty of Waitangi settlements, will require time to develop strategic plans, restore protections, and complete necessary works to develop cultural and commercial redress properties.

Treaty Settlement Lands can in some instances be held under General Title rather than being Māori Freehold Land, which means that the rating relief policies for Māori Freehold Land will not apply to all such whenua. This Policy has been developed in recognition of these circumstances and to provide rating relief where appropriate.

Policy Objective

To recognise that lands acquired as part of a settlement process under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/ Treaty of Waitangi may be subject to particular conditions or other circumstances which make it appropriate to remit rates.

Scope

This Policy applies only to Treaty Settlement Lands (except where that land is held as Māori Freehold Land), which for the purposes of this Policy means any land which has been:

1. returned to Māori ownership by the Crown as part of a Treaty Claims Settlement (cultural redress), or
2. purchased or otherwise transferred to Māori ownership as a part of a Treaty Claims Settlement to replace land which could not be returned to Māori ownership by the Crown (commercial redress).

Policy Statement

Council will remit rates on Treaty Settlement Lands subject to the criteria set out below.

Conditions and Criteria

1. The application must include details and supporting evidence that demonstrate that the land which is the subject of the application is Treaty Settlement Land.
2. Treaty Settlement Land that was non-ratable prior to the relevant Treaty Claims Settlement will receive a full rates remission for a period of three years.
3. Where Treaty Settlement Land has been provided under commercial redress but is not in use, Council will grant a 50% remission of rates for a period three years.
4. Where Treaty Settlement Land has been provided under commercial redress and meets the criteria for remission under clauses 2-3 of the Conditions and Criteria of the *R21/13 - incentivising Māori Economic Development Policy*, Council will remit rates on an eight-year sliding scale as follows:
   - Years 1-3 - 100% remitted
   - Year 4 - 90% remitted
   - Year 5 - 80% remitted
   - Year 6 - 60% remitted
   - Year 7 - 40% remitted
   - Year 8 - 20% remitted; and
   - Year 9 - 0% remitted
5. If the development on which any remission is based does not proceed or is unable to meet the requirements to achieve a viable economic return, Council will cease the remission at the end of the rating year in which this becomes apparent.

DRAFT

R23/15 – Remission Enabling Housing Development on Māori Freehold Land

Background

Section 114A LGRA requires Council to recognise that there is a need to enable housing development on Māori Freehold Land. Enabling housing development through the remission of rates will see direct social benefits to landowners, as well as to Council from future rates contributions.

Policy Objective

To provide for a remission of rates for Māori landowners to enable the development of housing opportunities on Māori Freehold Land.

Scope

This Policy applies to Māori Freehold Land only

Policy Statement

Council will remit rates on Māori Freehold Land for the purposes of enabling housing development.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Council will remit rates under this Policy on an eight- year sliding scale as follows:
   - Years 1 - 3 - 100% remitted
   - Years 4 - 5- 75% remitted
   - Year 6 - 50% remitted
   - Year 7 - 25% remitted
   - Year 8 - 0% remitted

   Remission will apply from 1 July in the year of application.
2. The land, or portion of the land, for which relief is sought must be considered suitable for Development.
3. The application can apply to any number of dwellings on a site.
4. Where relevant, the applicant must also demonstrate that they are applying for and being granted any relevant consents (resource consent, building consent, Code Compliance etc.
5. The applicant must notify the Council Rates Team when any relevant consents/ certifications are granted to ensure the continuation of the remission.
6. Key considerations for Council will include whether:
   a) Suitable professional advice has been obtained.
   b) Appropriate financial arrangements for the development of the land have been made.
7. Remission of rates will not apply to charges for service connections, which will remain payable if the property is connected to Council reticulation.
8. If the development on which the remission is based does not proceed or is unable to meet the requirements to be compliant with relevant regulatory requirements, the remission will cease at the end of the rating year in which this becomes apparent.

DRAFT

P21/01 – Remission on Land Subject to Protection for Outstanding Natural Landscape, Cultural, Historic or Ecological Purposes

Background

The Far North District Council recognises that certain rateable land within the Far North District is protected for the purposes of preserving outstanding natural landscapes or for cultural, heritage, or ecological purposes.

Policy Objectives

To provide rating relief to landowners who have reserved lands, that have particular outstanding natural landscape, cultural, historic or ecological values, for future generations.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statements

1. Council may **remit** rates on land subject to formal protection as per 1a) to 1g) of the Conditions and Criteria of this Policy.
2. Council may **postpone** rates on land subject to formal protection as per 1h) and 1i) of the Conditions and Criteria of this Policy.

Conditions and Criteria

1. The land the subject of an application under this Policy must be subject to a formal protection agreement as set out below:
   a. An open space covenant under section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977; or
   b. A conservation covenant under section 77 of the Reserves Act 1977; or
   c. A Nga Whenua Rahui kawenata under section 77A of the Reserves Act 1977; or
   d. A declaration of protected private land under section 76 of the Reserves Act 1977; or
   e. A management agreement for conservation purposes under section 38 of the Reserves Act 1977; or
   f. A management agreement for conservation purposes under section 29 of the Conservation Act 1987; or
   g. A Māori reservation for natural, historic, or cultural conservation purposes under section 338 of the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 (Māori Land Act 1993); or
   h. A covenant for conservation purposes under section 27 of the Conservation Act 1987.
   i A covenant for conservation purposes approved under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 or the Historic Places Act 1993.
2. Applications must be supported by a copy of the formal protection agreement and any relevant Management Plan detailing how the values of the land are to be maintained, restored, and/or enhanced.
3. The rating unit or portion of the rating unit that is the subject of the application must not be in use. For the purposes of this Policy, a rating unit will be classified as being "in use[2]. where a person(s):
   a. Leases the land; or
   b. Does 1 or more of the following things on the land for profit or other benefit:
      i. Resides on the land
      ii. Pastures or maintains livestock on the land
      iii. Stores anything on the land
      iv. Uses the land in any other way[3]
4. Where the entire rating unit is the subject of the application, the remission or postponement of rates will apply to all rates levied on the property.
5. The protected and unprotected portions of the rating unit will be separately valued and assessed as separate parts[4] and the remission or postponement of rates will only apply to the protected portion of the rating unit[5].
6. Any remission or postponement granted under this Policy will come into effect on 1 July in the rating year following the submission of the application.
7. Any remission or postponement of rates on the land will be cancelled immediately if the land ceases to be protected under a formal protection agreement.
8. Postponed rates that have not been remitted will be repayable if the covenant conditions and the Management Plan objectives are breached.

[2] SEE definition of "person actually using land or person actually using a rating unit" under section 5 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

[3] Notwithstanding the above definition of in use, work undertaken to pre- serve or enhance the features covenanted on the land, including weed control, will not impact the "unused" status of the land. The removal of traditional medicinal tree and plant material by tangata whenua for personal use will not constitute use of the land.

[4] SEE section 45(3) Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

[5] It should be noted that these separate parts will not constitute separately used or inhabited parts for rating purposes and a full set of UAGC and other charges will be assessed against the part of the rating unit that is being used

DRAFT

Specific Conditions and Criteria for Postponement of Rates

1. After a period of ten years, the postponed rates for the first year of the covenant period will be remitted.
2. An additional year of the postponed rates will be remitted each year thereafter, so that a maximum of ten years of postponed rates are held against the land at any given time.
3. Upon expiration of the covenant or other agreement, any rates that are postponed against the land at that time, which have not been remitted under paragraph 1 and 2 above, will become due.
4. The repayment of postponed rates will not be required as a result of a change of ownership, provided that the land continues to comply with all criteria.
5. Council will not seek repayment of postponed rates where future postponement is revoked due to Council changing the criteria for postponement.

DRAFT

P21/03 – Postponement of rates on Landlocked Land

Background

The Property Law Act 2007 (PLA) enables owners of landlocked land to apply to the District Court to gain reasonable access to their property.

Under section 326 PLA:

landlocked land means a piece of land to which there is no reasonable access.

reasonable access, in relation to land, means physical access for persons or services of a nature and quality that is reasonably necessary to enable the owner or occupier of the land to use and enjoy the land for any purpose
for which it may be used in accordance with any right, permission, authority, consent, approval, or dispensation enjoyed or granted under the Resource Management Act 1991.

However, ratepayers may not be in a position to take legal action under the PLA due to financial hardship.

This Policy has been prepared to cover exceptional circumstances and will only be applied after all other avenues for gaining reasonable access have been explored by the owner.

Policy Objectives

To provide rating relief to ratepayers where their land has no reasonable access and the ratepayer cannot afford to seek relief under the PLA.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title land and Māori Freehold Land.

Policy Statement

Council may postpone rates on landlocked land where there is no reasonable access as defined in section 326 PLA AND that land is not being used for residential or commercial purposes, providing the following criteria are met.

6.3 Conditions and Criteria

1. The land the subject of the application must be landlocked land as defined in Section 326 PLA.
2. The application must describe how the land meets the definition of "landlocked land" under section 326 PLA.
3. The application must provide details of how financial hardship is preventing the applicant from seeking relief under the PLA.
4. The maximum term for the postponement of rates for landlocked land will be three years. If the land remains landlocked at the end of that period, postponed rates will be remitted, but a new application will be required.
5. If the land ceases to be landlocked during the period of the postponement, any rates postponed will be remitted at the end of the three-year period, provided that the owner keeps the rates up to date for the remainder of the three year period.
6. The land must not be used for the purposes of any residential occupation or any activity commercial purposes, including lease agreements, or storage of equipment, stock or livestock.
7. The repayment of postponed rates will not be required because of a change of ownership provided that the change has not arisen from the sale of the property and the land continues to comply with the criteria of this Policy.

DRAFT

P21/04 - Transitional Policy for the postponement of rates on farmland

Background

This transitional Policy has been prepared to address the rating of farmland that previously received a rates- postponement value pursuant to section 22 of the Rating Valuations Act 1998 (RVA).

Section 22 RVA, which was repealed in 2002 by the LGRA, provided for rates relief for the owners of farmland whose values were increased beyond that of other farmland in the district because of the potential use to which the land could be put for residential, commercial, industrial, or other non-farming development.

A number of properties in the Far North received these farmland postponement values because their values were significantly enhanced because of their proximity to high valued urban or coastal areas.

This transitional Policy provides for Council to continue to provide rating relief to certain properties that were receiving relief prior to the introduction of the LGRA, and that qualified after that date under revoked Policy P04/04.

This Transitional Policy is restricted to those farms which are owner operated, where the owner is a natural person and/or is a company where the owners live on and operate the farm as a personal business. The Policy specifically excludes those farms which are held as investment properties where the owners, corporate or otherwise, live either outside the district.

Effect of rates postponement values

The postponed portion of the rates for any rating period shall be the amount equal to the difference between the amount of the a.. rates for that period calculated according to the postponement value of the rating unit an amount of the rates that would be payable for that period if the rates were calculated on the basis of its actual value. b.

The amount of the rates for any rating period so postponed shall be entered in the rates records and will be included in or with the rates assessment issued by Council in respect of the rating unit.

Any rates so postponed will, so long as the property continues to qualify for rates postponement, be remitted at the expiration of 10 years from the date at which the postponement was granted.

Each year a postponement fee will be added to the outstanding balance and will become part of the rates postponed on the rating unit pursuant to Section 88(3) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Policy Objective

To provide rating relief to farmers who had previously been receiving relief under the RVA and revoked Policy P04/04.

Scope

This Policy applies to both General Title and Māori Freehold Land.

Council will not accept any new applications under this Policy.

Conditions and Criteria

1. This Policy provision only applies to rating units which previously qualified for a postponement of rates under Policy P04/04, repealed on 30 June 2006 and which continues to be owned by the same ratepayer/s who owned it at that date.

2. For the purposes of this transitional Policy, the definition of qualifying farmland means:
   a. land which is used principally or exclusively for agricultural, horticultural, or pastoral purposes but excludes land that is used for forestry, lifestyle, or farm park type purposes and
   b. where the farming operation provides the principal source of revenue for the owner of the land, who must be the actual operator of the farm and who must reside on the land and.
   c. The area of the land is not less than 50 hectares.

3. The properties that are the subject of this Policy will be identified and the rates postponement values determined by Council's Valuation Service Provider and will:
   - exclude any potential value, at the date of valuation, that the land may have for residential use or for commercial, industrial, or other non- farming use; and will preserve uniformity and equitable relativity with comparable parcels of farmland, the valuations of which do not contain any such potential value.

4. No objection to the amount of any rates postponement value determined under this Policy will be accepted by Council (other than where the objector proves that the rates postponement value does not preserve uniformity with existing roll values of comparable parcels of land having

DRAFT

no potential value for residential use, or for commercial, industrial, or other non-farming use).

5. The Postponement Value will be reviewed after each triennial revaluation and the revised value will be advised to the ratepayer. At that time Council will seek the advice of its valuation service provider as to whether they believe that the land continues to be actively farmed and qualifies under the terms of this Policy provision. Council reserves the right to ask the owner to provide evidence showing that the land continues to operate as a farm.

Termination and repayment of postponed rates

All rates that have been postponed under this Policy and have not been remitted become due and payable immediately on:

1. The land ceasing to be farmland;
2. The interest of the owner is passed over to, or becomes vested in, some person or other party other than;
   a. the owner's spouse, son or daughter; or
   b. the executor or administrator of the owner's estate.
3. Where only part of the land is disposed of then only part of the postponed rates will become immediately repayable. The amount repayable will be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{A \times C}{B}$$

Where:

A - is the difference between the ratable value and rates special value of the balance of the land retained by the person who was the occupier on the date on which the rates postponement value was entered on the valuation roll; and

B - is the difference between the ratable value and the special value of the whole of the land immediately before the date of the vesting of that interest in that other person.

That special value shall be specially redetermined if, because of a general revaluation of the district in which the land is situated, the special value appearing on the valuation roll is no longer directly related to the ratable value on the date of the vesting; and

C – is the total amount of the rates postponed immediately before the date of vesting. In all cases the amount of the rates to be repaid will be not less than 20% of the value of the total amount of rates currently postponed.

4. Subject to the land continuing to qualify for the special postponement value, any rates postponed under this Policy will be remitted at the expiration of 10 years from the date on which they were assessed.

DRAFT

P21/05 – Postponement of Residential Rates for Senior Citizens

Background

The payment of rates by senior citizens on a limited income can affect their quality of life. This Policy provides senior citizens with the option of postponing their rates until a sale of the rating unit takes place, or, in the event that they pass away, until the settlement of their estate. This will relieve senior citizens of potential financial hardship, and enhance the quality of their lives, including the ability to remain in their home longer with limited income.

Policy Objective

To positively contribute to the quality of life for senior citizens by postponing rates payable.

Scope

This Policy applies to General Title Land only.

Policy Statements

Council may postpone rates for ratepayers whose primary income is the New Zealand Superannuation Scheme or other fixed income. Any postponed rates will be postponed until:

a. The settlement of the ratepayer's estate following their death; or
b. The ratepayer ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit; or
c. The ratepayer ceases to use the property as their primary residence; or
d. The accrued charges exceed 80% of the rateable value of the property (postponed rates will remain due for payment only on death, sale, or the date specified by Council); or
e. A date specified by the Council.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Postponement under this Policy will only apply to ratepayers who are:
    a. eligible to receive the New Zealand Superannuation Scheme, as their primary income; or
    b. on a fixed income. i.e. an income from a pension or investment that is set at a particular figure and does not vary.
2. The rating unit must be used by the ratepayer as their primary residence. This includes, in the case of a family trust owned property, use by a named individual or couple.
3. The ratepayer must not own any property that may be used:
    a. as a holiday home or rental property; or
    b. for commercial activities, such as farming or business.
4. People occupying a unit in a retirement village under a license to occupy must have the agreement of the owner of the retirement village before applying for postponement of the rates payable on their unit.
5. If a property is still under a mortgage, a written and signed approval must be obtained from the Mortgagee as part of the application. The payment of postponed rates will have priority over mortgage payments.
6. Properties that are the subject of a reverse mortgage are not eligible for rating relief under this Policy.
7. Council has the right to decline rates postponement for a property that is in a known hazard zone to minimize any risk of loss to Council.
8. Postponed rates will be registered as a statutory land charge on the rating unit title, meaning that Council will have first claim on the proceeds of any revenue from the sale or lease of the rating unit.
9. If rates are postponed, the ratepayer will still be responsible for the amount of rates equal to the maximum rebate available under the central government Rates Rebate Scheme for the current rating year. Council is able to assist applicants for the Rates Rebate Scheme. If the ratepayer is not eligible for a rates rebate, they will still be responsible for paying this amount, and will be required to enter into a payment arrangement to cover this portion.
10. Council will charge an annual administrative fee on postponed rates.
11. The postponed rates or any part thereof may be paid to Council at any time
12. The property must be insured at the time the postponement application is granted and must be kept insured. Evidence of this must be produced by the applicant to Council annually.

DRAFT

ML21/01 – Unused Māori Freehold Land

Background

Following 2021 amendments to the LGRA many categories of Māori land became fully non-rateable[6]. Māori land that is fully non-rateable includes:

- Land that is subject to a Ngā Whenua Rāhui kawenata under the Reserves Act 1977 or the Conservation Act 1987.
- Land that is used as a Māori burial ground.
- Māori customary land.
- Land that is used for the purposes of a marae or meeting house excluding land used primarily for commercial or agricultural activity; or residential accommodation.
- Māori Reservation Land under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.
- Unused Māori freehold land, which in this context means that:
  - no one is actually using any part of the land, OR
  - the land is used in a similar manner to a reserve or conservation area and no part of it is subject to a lease, used for residential accommodation; or use for any activity other than personal visits to the land or personal collections of kai or cultural or medicinal material from the land.

The creation of a licence to occupy or any other informal arrangement does not create a separate rating unit. This means that any part of the land that isn't used as part of the occupied portion of the land (referred to as "the balance of land") does not automatically fall under the amendments to the LGRA which make unused/unoccupied land "non- rateable".
Occupation licenses are generally used to define a specific area of Māori Freehold Land that the licensee can occupy for the purposes of establishing a dwelling. At the termination of the license, the dwelling has to be removed or transferred to the owners of the land.

Informal arrangements are where a person occupies an area of Māori Freehold Land for a period of time; however, has no formal agreement and no rights to permanent occupation.

Policy Objectives

To provide the ability to grant remission for the portions of land not occupied or used where there is an occupation licence or an informal arrangement for use in place on part of the rating unit.

Scope

This Policy applies only to Māori Freehold Land and will apply from 1 July in the year of application.

Policy Statement

Council may remit the rates relating to the balance of land where there is an occupation licence or informal arrangement in place on the land, for a period not exceeding three years.

Conditions and Criteria

1. The balance of land must not be used by any person – for the purposes of this Policy land will be defined as "used" if any person, alone or with others carries out any of the following activities on the land :
   a. leases the land; or does one or more of the following things on the land for profit or other benefit
   b. resides on the land
   c. pastures or maintains livestock on the land
   d. stores anything on the land
   e. uses the land in any other way[7]
2. If the land comes under use at any point, it will no longer receive remission of rates under this Policy.

[6] SEE section 8 and Part 1, Schedule 1 LGRA
[7] SEE Definition of *person actually using land* or *person actually using a rating unit* under section 5 LGRA

DRAFT

ML21/02 - Māori Freehold Land used for the purposes of Papakāinga or other housing purposes subject to occupation licenses, rental agreements or other informal arrangements

Background

There are approximately 5,492 Māori Freehold Land Titles in the Far North District covering approximately 138,000 hectares of land. The complex nature of Māori Freehold Land requires Council to have intimate knowledge of the purposes and functions of Māori Freehold Land when dealing with its customers, ratepayers and residents.

The Far North District Council recognises that occupation licenses, rental agreements and various informal occupation arrangements, only provide an interim or temporary right to occupy part or all of an area of Māori Freehold Land. This right is only available to the licensee, lessee/ tenant or informal occupier and does not create an interest that can be transferred or bequeathed as part of an estate.

This form of occupation is different to an occupation order, which provides a permanent right to occupy an area of land and can be passed on to future generations.

Occupation licences

Occupation licenses are generally used to define a specific area of Māori Freehold Land that the licensee can occupy for the purposes establishing a dwelling. At the termination of the license, the dwelling has to be removed or transferred to the owners of the land.

Rental agreements

Māori land trusts and other management structures are often used to manage whenua in multiple ownership. If housing is provided, the Māori land trust may choose to put in place a rental agreement with occupiers/beneficiaries making use of that housing.

Informal arrangements

Informal arrangements are where a person occupies an area of Māori Freehold Land for a period of time; however, has no formal agreement and no rights to permanent occupation.

The occupier of land that is the subject of an occupation license, rental arrangement or informal agreement is generally either not required to pay any rental to the owners of the land (i.e. it is not a commercial arrangement) or where rental is payable it does not result in significant profit or benefit to the owner(s) of the whenua. .

There is a willingness on the part of such occupiers of Māori Freehold Land that is the subject of these types of arrangements to pay rates in respect of the part of the land that they occupy. However, there is a concern that these “parts” may become liable for the uniform general charges (UAGC) and other non- service-related charges assessed on the basis of a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

This Policy has been prepared to address these issues. It recognises that papakāinga and similar housing on Māori Freehold Land are generally occupied by members of owner's families **rather than being commercial arrangements.**

The Policy is similar in effect to the treatment of multiple housing on general title land, where the separate parts are occupied on a rent-free basis by members of the owner’s family.

To assist the occupiers to pay the rates on the parts of a rating unit that are the subject of an occupation license, rental agreement or other informal arrangement, Council will issue a separate rates assessment for each part in accordance with section 45 (3) and (4) LGRA.

Policy Objectives

1. To put in place processes to allow the residents with occupation licenses, rental agreements or other informal arrangements to pay their portion of rates in respect of the land that they occupy.
2. To assist Māori to establish papakāinga or other housing on Māori Freehold Land.
3. To assist Māori to establish an economic base for future development.

Scope

This Policy applies only to **Māori Freehold Land.**

Policy Statement

The Far North District Council recognises that the imposition of multiple UAGCs or other non-service-related charges might act as a disincentive to Māori seeking to occupy Māori Freehold Land for housing purposes.

Conditions and Criteria

1. Council will consider remission of multiple UAGCs and other charges, with the exception of those that are set for the provision of utilities such as water, sewerage, in respect of separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit where these are the covered by occupation licenses, rental agreements or other informal arrangements.
2. The part of the land concerned must be the subject of a licence to occupy, rental agreement or other informal arrangement for the purposes of providing residential housing for the occupier on a non-commercial basis.
3. The area of land covered by each arrangement must have a separate valuation issued by Council’s valuation service providers and will be issued with a separate rate assessment pursuant to section 45(3) LGRA).
4. The occupier must agree to pay any rates assessed in respect of the part or division of the rating unit that is

DRAFT

the subject of the application.

5. No portion of the service charges for utilities will be remitted.
6. Council reserves the right to cancel the remission on the portion of a rating unit upon which rates remain unpaid for a period of more than one month after the due date (due date can apply to the instalment date or an agreed payment plan).
7. UAGCs and other charges on the land will remain in remission so long as the occupation continues to comply with the conditions and criteria of this Policy.

DRAFT

6.7 COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS AND RESOLUTIONS - AS AT 3 JULY 2025

File Number: **A5246842**

Author: **Marlema Baker, Democracy Advisor**

Authoriser: **Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

- To increase governance oversight of Committee business/discussions.
- Communicate resolutions of Committee meetings.
- Escalate Committee recommendations to Council.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Since the last Council meeting, the following Committee meetings were held:

- 17 June 2025 – Te Koukou – Transport & Infrastructure Committee
- 19 June 2025 – Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee
- There were no recommendations from Te Koukou – Transport and Infrastructure Committee - the minutes are attached for information only.
- Te Kuaka Te Ao Maori Committee made 2 recommendations to Council. The reports for both recommendations have been included as items in this agenda – the minutes are attached for information only.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council receive the minutes from Te Koukou – Transport & Infrastructure Committee held 17 June 2025 and Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee held 19 June 2025.

TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

This is a regular report to provide greater governance oversight of discussions that occur at Committee meetings and to avoid duplication of reading for Councillors for decisions that are recommended to them, from each Committee meeting.

Copies of Committee meeting minutes that have occurred since the last ordinary Council meeting are attached for information.

From time to time, Committee's discuss items that are outside their delegations. This report, when necessary, will highlight recommendations from each Committee to Council for decision.

Information about Council, Committee or Community Board meetings is publicly available at https://infocouncil.fndc.govt.nz/

MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

In the past this report has presented recommendations from Committee to Council for ratification. Given the recent confusion we have amended the purpose of this report to simply present the minutes for information.

Where recommendations are made, the reports will be replicated as stand-alone items on the main agenda for Council consideration.

PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

This report does not intend to repeat the financial implications, options or decision-making requirements for the recommendations listed. Please review the agendas via the provided links for further information.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Te Koukou - Transport & Infrastructure Minutes 17 June 2025 - A5232191** ⇩
2. **Te Kuaka Te Ao Maori Committee Minutes 19 June 2025 - A5240117** ⇩

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
   a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
   b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	Please refer to the Committee agenda, and relevant report.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	Please refer to the Committee agenda, and relevant report.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	Please refer to the Committee agenda, and relevant report.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	Please refer to the Committee agenda, and relevant report.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	Please refer to the Committee agenda, and relevant report.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	Please refer to the Committee agenda, and relevant report.
Chief Financial Officer review.	Please refer to the Committee agenda, and relevant report.

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL
ORDINARY TE KOUKOU - TRANSPORT AND INFRASTRUCTURE COMMITTEE MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, MEMORIAL AVE, KAIKOHE
ON TUESDAY, 17 JUNE 2025 AT 10:00 AM

PRESENT: Kahika Moko Tepania, Cr Steve McNally, Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Felicity Foy (online), Cr Ann Court (online), Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Babe Kapa (online), Cr Tāmati Rākena, Cr Mate Radich (online), Cr John Vujcich.

IN ATTENDANCE: Community Board Chairs Adele Gardner, Belinda Ward, and Chicky Rudkin (online).

STAFF PRESENT: Tanya Proctor (Head of Infrastructure), Guy Holroyd (Chief Executive Officer), Charlie Billington (Group Manager – Corporate Services), Kayla Jonas (Chief of Staff), Ken Lewis (Manager – Communications and Engagement), Aisha Huriwai (Manager – Democracy Services), Marysa Maheno (Democracy Advisor), Nicola Smith (Group Manager – Community and Engagement), Doug Astill (Compliance Officer – Infrastructure Services), Scott Smith (Manager – Waters), Jacine Warmington (Group Manager – Strategic Relationships), Ruben Garcia (Group Manager – Delivery and Operations)(online), Mary Moore (Manager – Infrastructure Services).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania commenced the meeting with a karakia at 10:00 AM.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania noted an apology from Cr Ann Court for early departure to attend a tangi.

3 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania noted that the marama today is Korekore Te Rawea.

4 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

4.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 4.1 document number A5044436, pages 10 - 17 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/51

Moved: Kahika Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Te Koukou – Transport and Infrastructure Committee confirm the minutes of the meeting held 20 May 2025 are true and correct.

Note: An amendment will be made to correct the position description typo for the Chief of Staff.

CARRIED

Cr Foy joined the meeting at 10:03 AM.

UNCONFIRMED

5 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

5.1 WATER AND TRANSPORT PORTFOLIO MEMBER REPORTS

Agenda item 5.1 document number A5132235, pages 18 - 18 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/52

Moved: Kahika Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Te Koukou – Transport and Infrastructure Committee:

- **note the verbal March 2025 reports from Members Ann Court and Steve McNally as Transport Portfolio holders; and**
- **note the verbal March 2025 report from Member Mate Radich as a Water Portfolio holders.**

CARRIED

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

6.1 TE KOUKOU OPEN RESOLUTIONS AND ACTION POINTS UPDATE JUNE 2025

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5044477, pages 19 - 26 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/53

Moved: Kahika Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Te Koukou – Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Te Koukou – Transport and Infrastructure Committee Open Resolution and Actions Update June 2025.

CARRIED

Delivery and Operations Group Manager gave a verbal update on outstanding open resolutions.

- **Review of the range of Plastics Accepted at FNDC Facilities:**
  - As a result of the report Te Koukou – Transport and Infrastructure Committee received at the April meeting, several commercial operators have reached out to potentially take the plastic which would avoid the stockpile of plastic going to landfill. Staff are currently exploring these options and will have an outcome before the July committee meeting.
- **Redwoods:**
  - It has been requested by the Chief Executive Officer for the trees to be felled. Staff are currently working on getting a contractor to carry out the work which should be confirmed by the end of June. Formal comms will then be released to the public to advise when works will be carried out.

UNCONFIRMED

6.2 INFRASTRUCTURE COMPLIANCE

Agenda item 6.2 document number A5168748, pages 27 - 39 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/54

Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Infrastructure Compliance.

CARRIED

6.3 INFRASTRUCTURE WORKING GROUP UPDATES

Agenda item 6.3 document number A5168758, pages 40 - 63 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/55

Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Seconded: Cr Steve McNally

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Infrastructure Working Group Updates.

CARRIED

6.4 FNDC TRANSPORTATION MAINTENANCE AND RENEWALS ACTIVITY UPDATE APRIL 2025

Agenda item 6.4 document number A5190738, pages 64 - 104 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/56

Moved: Cr Steve McNally
Seconded: Kahika Moko Tepania

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report FNDC Transportation Maintenance and Renewals Activity Update April 2025.

CARRIED

6.5 TRANSPORTATION - HOKIANGA FERRY SERVICE CONTRACT APRIL 2025 UPDATE

Agenda item 6.5 document number A5191029, pages 105 - 107 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/57

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Kahika Moko Tepania

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Transportation - Hokianga Ferry Service Contract April 2025 Update.

CARRIED

6.6 TRANSPORT CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME UPDATE

Agenda item 6.6 document number A5208805, pages 108 - 117 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/58

Moved: Cr Felicity Foy
Seconded: Kahika Moko Tepania

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Transport Capital Works Programme Update.

CARRIED

6.7 WATERS OPERATIONAL REPORT

Agenda item 6.7 document number A5211686, pages 118 - 129 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/59

Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Waters Operational Report.

CARRIED

6.8 CAPITAL PROGRAMME DELIVERY UPDATE

Agenda item 6.8 document number A5212986, pages 130 - 140 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/60

Moved: Kahika Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr Steve McNally

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Capital Programme Delivery Update.

CARRIED

6.9 KAIKOHE LIBRARY AND CIVIC HUB PROJECT UPDATE

Agenda item 6.9 document number A5214708, pages 141 – 152 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/61

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Cr Tāmati Rākena

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Kaikohe Library and Civic Hub Project Update.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

6.10 COMMUNITY FACILITIES OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE CONTRACT UPDATE

Agenda item 6.10 document number A5223890, pages 153 - 169 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/62

Moved: Kahika Moko Tepania
Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee receive the report Community Facilities Operations and Maintenance Contract Update.

CARRIED

7 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RECOMMENDATION

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
7.1 - Confirmation of Previous Minutes - Public Excluded	s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
7.2 - Infrastructure Acceleration Fund Kawakawa Water Reticulation Upgrades - Physical Works Procurement	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

	activities	

8 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania closed the meeting with a karakia.

9 MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 12:23 PM.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Ordinary Te Koukou - Transport and Infrastructure Committee Meeting held on 22 July 2025.

.....

CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL
ORDINARY TE KUAKA - TE AO MĀORI COMMITTEE MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, MEMORIAL AVENUE, KAIKOHE
ON THURSDAY, 19 JUNE 2025 AT 10:02 AM

PRESENT: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr John Vujcich, Cr Babe Kapa (online), Te Kahu o Taonui Representatives Pita Tipene, Wallace Rivers (online), Phil Grimshaw (online)

IN ATTENDANCE: Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania (online), Cr Tāmati Rākena (online) Cr Felicity Foy (online),

STAFF PRESENT: Lawrence Wharerau (Kaiarahi Kaupapa Māori), Piripi Rākena (Kaiarahi Kaupapa Māori), Ken Lewis (Manager – Communications & Engagement), Ken MacDonald (Chief Financial Officer), Ruben Garcia (Group Manager – Delivery & Operations), Tanya Proctor (Head of Infrastructure), Roger Ackers (Group Manager – Planning & Policy), Llani Harding (Pouhautu – Te Hono), Jacine Warmington (Group Manager – Strategic Relationships), Kayla Jones (Acting Chief of Staff) , Aisha Huriwai (Manager – Democracy Services), Marlema Baker (Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Te Kahu o Taonui representative Pita Tipene commenced the meeting with a karakia.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

2.1 APOLOGIES

RESOLUTION 2025/24

Moved: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee receive apologies from Cr Ann Court, Te Kahu o Taonui representative Kiri Sloane-Hobson and Ngāti Rēhia representative Kipa Munro.

CARRIED

3 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATION

- Rāniera Warren representing Taurangi Kōhanga Reo in relation to the tarsealing of Whakataha Road.
- Arohanui Allen representing Tauwhara Marae, Te Whiu Hapu and Ngāi Tawake in relation to the tarsealing of Whakataha Road.

4 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE HEAMANA/CHAIRS ANNOUNCEMENTS

- FNDC – Te Rarawa MOU signed on 23 May at Te Ahu in Kaitaia.
- Opening of Te Whakaruruhau o Kaingahoa Papakainga on 26 May in Rāwhiti.

- Coby Warmington - farm manager at Waima Topu B Trust and winner of the 2025 Ahuwhenua Young Māori Farmer Award – Son of Rob and Jacine Warmington
- Judge Alana Thomas is presiding over her first Waitangi Tribunal Hearing at Tūrangawaewae Marae, Ngāruawāhia 17-19 June 2025
- Kings Birthday Honours
  - Mr Hohepa (Joe) Conrad, of Kaitāia. For services to Māori, particularly kaupapa waka.
  - Mrs Portia Louise Woodman-Wickliffe, of Ngāwhā. For services to rugby.
  - Mr Martin Kaipo, of Whangārei. For services to social services and the community.
  - Mr Phillip Wayne Paikea, of Ruakākā. For services to the prevention of family violence and the community.
  - The Honourable Dover Spencer Samuels, of Kerikeri. For services as a Member of Parliament.
  - Mr Peter William Tipene, of Kawakawa. For services to Māori.
  - Mr John Albert Coleman, of Kaikohe. For services to the community and sport.
  - Mrs Lily Coleman, of Kaikohe. For services to the community and sport.
  - Mr Aperira Ngahau Davis, of Moerewa. For services to the community.
  - Mrs Deborah Grace Davis, of Moerewa. For services to the community.
  - Mrs Katerina (Bina) Hauhaua Hepi, of Kawakawa. For services to Māori language education.
- Closing date for submissions on the Regulatory Standards Bill is 1pm on Friday 20th
- Ngaiotonga-Whangaroa Trust – also awarded the supreme Ahuwhenua farm of the year.
  - *10:42am – Cr Kapa arrived in-person*
- Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania and Cr Tāmati Rākena are both attending Matariki celebrations at Government House later today.
- Co-Chair Hilda Halkyard-Harawira acknowledged the passing of James Cross. Morehu MacDonald, Lady Arapera Sharples and those who have pass on throughout the district.
- Co-Chair Pita Tipene mentioned that NRC & Council need to work better on flooding and other things.

5 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

4.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 4.1 document number A5195822, pages 8 - 14 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/25

Moved: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee confirm the minutes of the meeting held 24 April 2025 as a true and correct.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

5.1 ELECTION OF TE KUAKA TE AO MĀORI COMMITTEE CHAIRPERSON

Agenda item 5.1 document number A5146532, pages 15 – 18 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/26

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr Babe Kapa

That Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee:

a) **uplift the report: Election of Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee Chairperson, which was left to lie at the meeting held on 24 April 2025.**

c) **elect Pita Tipene as Chairperson for the remainder of the triennium April 2025 to October 2025, in accordance with Standing Orders.**

CARRIED

5.2 AMENDED RATING RELIEF POLICY DRAFT - PROPOSAL FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION

Agenda item 5.2 document number A5198783, pages 19 - 52 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/27

Moved: Cr Babe Kapa
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee recommend that Council:

a) **adopts the proposal in attachment 2 to be released for public consultation to meet the requirements of section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002.**

b) **approves, the period for making written submissions on the proposal will be a minimum of 4 weeks.**

c) **delegates authority to the Mayor to decide on the date of oral presentation/s of submissions.**

d) **authorises the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the proposal to correct errors or omissions, or to reflect the decisions made by the Council prior to final publication and public release.**

CARRIED

5.3 DISTRICTWIDE REORUA - TE AO MĀRAMA STRATEGY

Agenda item 5.3 document number A5226932, pages 53 - 88 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/28

Moved: Cr Babe Kapa
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee approve the Districtwide Reorua - Te Ao Mārama Strategy.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

6.1 WHENUA MAORI - FREEHOLD LAND RATING RELIEF

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5202855, pages 89 - 91 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/29

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania
Seconded: Cr Babe Kapa

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee receive the report Whenua Maori - Freehold Land Rating Relief.

CARRIED

6.2 LOCAL WATERS DONE WELL - JUNE UPDATE

Agenda item 6.2 document number A5225104, pages 92 - 141 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/30

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee receive the report Local Waters Done Well – June Update.

CARRIED

6.3 CIVIC ENGAGEMENT AND EDUCATION UPDATE

Agenda item 6.3 document number A5230446, pages 142 - 165 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/31

Moved: Cr Babe Kapa
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee receive the report Civic Engagement and Education Update.

CARRIED

6.4 TE PAE O UTA - TE AO MĀORI FRAMEWORK QUARTERLY PROGRESS UPDATE

Agenda item 6.4 document number A5195840, pages 166 - 170 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/32

Moved: Te Kahu o Taonui Representatives
Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee receive the Te Pae O Uta - Te Ao Māori Framework Quarterly Progress Update.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

6.5 OPEN RESOLUTIONS AND ACTIONS UPDATE - JUNE 2025.

Agenda item 6.5 document number A5187752, pages 171 - 181 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/33

Moved: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Te Kuaka – Te Māori Committee receive the Open Resolutions and Actions Update – June 2025 report.

CARRIED

12:15 pm Kowhai Kelly Stratford left the meeting and returned at 12:18pm
12:15 pm Kahika Moko Tepania and Cr Tāmati Rākena left the meeting.

7 SUPPLEMENTARY AGENDA ITEMS

7.1 REVIEW TOWNS AND COMMUNITY NAMES FOR GEOGRAPHIC BOARD

Agenda item 7.1 document number A5187006, pages 5 - 14 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/34

Moved: Cr Babe Kapa
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee receive the report Review Towns and Community Names for Geographic Board.

CARRIED

7.2 UPDATE ON A REGIONAL DEALS FOR NORTHLAND

Agenda item 7.2 document number A5234991, pages 15 - 90 refers

MOTION

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Cr Babe Kapa

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee receive the report Update on a Regional Deals for Northland.

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

and recommend that Council form a working group to advance Te Tai Tokerau economic priorities and relationships through our regional deals.

CARRIED

The amendment became the substantive motion.

RESOLUTION 2025/35

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee

a) receive the report Update on a Regional Deals for Northland;
b) and recommend that Council form a working group to advance Te Tai Tokerau economic priorities and relationships through our regional deals.

CARRIED

Co-Chair Pita Tipene gave a verbal Te Kahu o Taonui (TKoT) Report

- TKoT's last meeting was held on 29 May and hosted by Ngati Wai.
- Whaea Katie Murray was confirmed as Chair.
- TKoT are undergoing a strategic review and refresh of key portfolio areas as well as how it works with local/central government.
- TKoT will continue to attend with strategic intent and Pita noted that there is a meeting with key Crs, staff and TKoT representatives on 8 July to set the Strategic Intent of Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee going forward.

8 MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 12:50pm.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Ordinary Te Kuaka - Te Ao Māori Committee Meeting held on 14 August 2025.

.....

CHAIRPERSON

7 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

7.1 MAYOR AND COUNCILLOR'S REPORTS

File Number: **A5056551**

Author: **Marlema Baker, Democracy Advisor**

Authoriser: **Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services**

TE TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

This report is a mechanism to have open communication and transparency on activities undertaken by Councillors as elected representatives.

NGĀ TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council;

a) note the June reports submitted by Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania, Kōwhai-Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Babe Kapa, and Cr John Vujcich, *and*

b) note the May report submitted by Councillor Hilda Halkyard-Harawira which was received in time but omitted from the 5 June 2025 Council agenda.

TE TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Kahika-Mayor Tepania has reintroduced Council members reports as a mechanism to have open communication and transparency on activities undertaken by Councillors as elected representatives. Members reports are compulsory for Councillors.

TE MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

Members reports are attached for information.

REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

To formally receive the Mayor and Councillor reports.

NGĀ PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or the need for budgetary provision as a result of this report.

NGĀ ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Kahika Moko Tepania - Elected Members Report - June 2025 - A5247641** ⇩
2. **Kowhai Kelly Stratford - Elected Members Report - May - June 2025 - A5247642** ⇩
3. **Cr Babe Kapa - Members Report June 2025 - A5242268** ⇩
4. **Cr John Vujcich - Members Report - June 2025 - A5247643** ⇩
5. **Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira - Members Report - May 2025 - A5254283** ⇩

Te Tari o te Kahika o Te Hiku o te Ika
Office of the Mayor of the Far North
Moko Tepania - June 2025

DATE	MEETING TOPIC
23/05/25	Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board Meeting Te Rarawa MoU Signing Empowering Our Tamariki Youth Week Event Mayoral Relief Fund Hui
26/05/25	Regional Local Water Done Well Meeting Council Agenda Preview
27/05/25	Local Water Done Well Deliberations CE Catchup Constituent Hui for Moerewa Laundromat LGNZ Zoom for DIA Council Metrics Release
28/05/25	Annual Plan Workshop Direction of Community Adaptation Programme Workshop NZTA Regional Director Meeting Waitangi Cultural Committee - Te Matatini Hosting Hui
29/05/25	Te Aro Manatu o Ngāti Rēhia - Mātauranga Exchange
30/05/25	National Council Zoom
04/06/25	Te Koukou Agenda Preview CE Catchup Constituent Hui for Community Safety
05/06/25	Council Meeting
06/06/25	MTFJ Catchup
09/06/25	Regional LWDW Hui Interview with RNZ - Cyclone Tam

Far North District Council | Private Bag 752, Kaikohe 0440 | 0800 920 029 | www.fndc.govt.nz

Te Tari o te Kahika o Te Hiku o te Ika
Office of the Mayor of the Far North

10/06/25	Auckland University Med Students Zoom National Council Zoom
11/06/25	Council Agenda Preview Pou Herenga Tai Twin Coast Cycle Trail Matariki Puanga Night Ride
12/06/25	Taituarā Local Government Excellence Awards Nominated - Te Pae o Uta & State of the Far North Address
13/06/25	MTFJ Core Group Meeting
16/06/25	Community Boards National Zoom Radio Wātea Interview CE Catchup
17/06/25	FNHL Director Catchup Te Koukou Committee
18/06/25	Extraordinary Council Meeting Constituent Meeting - Rangitāne
19/06/25	Te Kuaka Committee Matariki Celebration with Govenor-General
20/06/25	New Zealand Sign Language Teachers' Association National Conference
23/06/25	Regional LWDW Hui CE Catchup
24/06/25	HR Hui Remit Interview with Stuff LGNZ Rates Capping Zoom

Member Report

Name: Kōwhai | Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

Ward: Bay of Islands – Whangaroa

Date: May – June 2025 **(Two months, hence the length)**

Meetings/Events Attended

Date	Meeting Topic	Comment
25 Apr 2025	Rawhiti ANZAC commemoration	
	Kororāreka ANZAC commemoration	
	Waitangi Māori Battalion commemoration	
28 Apr 2025	Preclosure of JBC Service centre & walk through of the Proctor Library	Visited the newly upgraded Procter Library (Te Kete Mātauranga o Kerikeri), now integrated with the service centre — a cost-saving, modernised space that improves service delivery and celebrates the building's original design and cultural inspiration.
29 Apr 2025	Site visit Waitangi Erosion	Met with representive from Focus Paihia who presented a proposal on how they could fix the issue. This is now with staff.
	Council agenda preview	
	Briefing on Northland CDEM forum	Briefing on involvement in the Ministers engagement session
	CE, Kahika, Kōwhai	Following up on top-of-mind issues
30 Apr 2025	Northland CDEM Forum	Annual Civil Defence Emergency Management Forum in Whangarei,
	Ministers session on EM discussion paper	See portfolio report below
1 May 2025	Oral submissions Te Pātukurea	Good to hear from submitters and have the ability to ask questions to get a greater understanding on points in their submissions.

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Member Report

	Emergency Management discussion paper	Attended online, the workshop with fellow CDEM committee members and staff, got my key points across then back to the hearing.
	Turner Centre Rejuvenation project	Presented the project aiming to revitalize the facility and enhancing its role as a community hub. Gave us a project funding update and next steps for council, as the owner.
2 May 2025	Oral submissions Te Pātukurea	Hearing of oral submissions continued.
7 May 2025	Local Waters Done Well Oral Submissions	We heard from community members sharing their whakaaro on how water services should be delivered under the new Local Water Done Well legislation. Submissions covered both proposed options — *Te Peke*, a strengthened in-house model, and *Te Kete*, a joint model with Whangārei and Kaipara — with many highlighting the importance of local voice, affordability, environmental care, and mana whenua involvement in decision-making.
	Site visit – Kaikohe Cemetery	
8 May 2025	Council hui	
9 May 2025	Zone 1 Extraordinary Hui	Convened online to take a vote on the proposed remits our region is putting forward to LGNZ.
12 May 2025	Quarterly Pōwhiri and Staff Awards	New Starters Pōwhiri, He Tohu Whakapau Kaha (Love Your Work Awards), Te Reo Course Graduates
	Interview with PhD student on hazards	Hazards data and governance decision-making
	CE, Kahika, Kōwhai	
	Strengthening Emergency Management legislation	Hui with NEMA, Minister Mitchell and CDEM Chairs regarding the discussion document
13 May 2025	Climate Action Briefing	In preparation for the adaptation workshop coming to council.

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Member Report

14 May 2025	Te Miromiro Assurance, Risk & Finance Hui	
16 May 2025	Cultural Audit feedback	
19 May 2025	Kaikohe Cemetery hui	
21 May 2025	Te Huia Executive Review Hui	
22 May 2025	Te Pātukurea workshop	Went over the community feedback on the draft spatial plan for Kerikeri Waipapa. The changes that staff are recommending to the draft plan, and those they are not recommending. And next steps for Te Pātukurea Kerikeri Waipapa Spatial Plan.
	Te Puāwaitanga masterplan workshop	Workshopped what we see as best governance model going forward. Expecting a report to Council on 31 July to finalise the governance arrangements for Te Puāwaitanga. Recommendation proposes the establishment of an Incorporated Society to manage the current site.
26 May 2025	Te Tiriti Climate Change Hearing	Presented to the Waitangi Tribunal on climate change on behalf of Te Kapotai.
27 May 2025	CE, Kahika, Kōwhai	
28 May 2025	Annual Plan workshop	Managing to get the projected rates rise down from 11.3% to 10.9% still a large increase, which reflects the amount of work completed, or previously deferred projects.
	Climate Adaptation Work programme	An update on this work programme, and the tranche of work, and the impacts on our assets and the people of our district if we do or don't do this mahi. Great presentation of what resources the team have created for the use of the public.
29 May 2025	Te Aro Manatu o Ngāti Rēhia – Matauranga Exchange with FNDC	Building an understanding of the Ngāti Rēhia whakapapa and whenua and history of relationship with council.
30 May 2025	CEG Chair and CDEM Chair	Agenda preview

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Member Report

	Vape Issue	Final day of Vape Exhibition held at Te Pū o Te Wheke Gallery. Heard Krystal Ngawiki speak with real passion — sharing tools to help break addiction and support whānau. In some of our most vulnerable communities, the impacts of vaping are hitting hard. Kaikohekohe alone has *17 vape retailers* — even some vapers and shop owners were shocked by that number. Education in schools starts in July.
3 June 2025	Northland CDEM Joint Committee	
	Climate Action Briefing	
4 June 2025	CE, Kahika, Kōwhai	
	Horeke – ex motel	Issue with code of compliance and the fact he doesn't need one anymore, but staff are still pursuing.
5 June 2025	Council hui	
6 June 2025	Urgent hui regarding cell towers	Council and iwi and community collaborating to raise awareness of the issue of vandalism and the impact it has on public safety. Council going to do some awareness videos and investigate proceeds of crime cameras project and I am following up through emergency management channels the police process, using the EM legislation powers.
9 June 2025	Disability Action Group	Change of name through terms of reference coming to council. Still issues with parking monitoring and the trees overhanging or growing over footpaths which impacts those with accessibility issues more.
	Building consent issue	A Rangiputa housebuild is being impeded by the asset management team responding to an easement issue (removeable deck over a stormwater pipe) in a manner unlike other times Advance Build have dealt with us.
11 June 2025	Te Pātukurea Spatial Plan	Q&A drop in. After listening to the information from staff, I presented what I was thinking of putting to the meeting tomorrow.

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Member Report

	Local Waters Done Well	Q & A session discussing how things are going with the regional working group.
	Ngā Kaikaunihera Māori, Kōwhai & CE	
	Council Agenda Preview	
	Preview of Te Pātukurea report	
12 June 2025	MSD	Hui to discuss potential solutions and the role of council in Kaikohekohe's recent tragedies.
13 June 2025	Tangi Utikere	Labour Local Government portfolio holder
16 June 2025	CE, Kahika, Kōwhai	
17 June 2025	Te Koukou	Transport and Infrastructure hui. With deputation from Te Kōhanga Reo o Taurangi regarding sealing of Whakataha Road
18 June 2025	Extraordinary council hui	Adoption of Waipapa-Kerikeri Spatial Plan Te Pātukurea – it actually happened!
	MSD hui	Working towards employment opportunities to lift Kaikohe
	Local Waters Done Well	A briefing with our working group representatives (that are on the regional working group, on
19 June 2025	Te Kuaka	Te Ao Māori Committee

Community Matters

Topic	Comment
Russell WWTP	Public works act inquiry – progressing, still waiting for final needs assessment on the land. But it is looking like the demands of the landfill site are going to impact what the resident is seeking.
Hihitahi Rise	Need to ensure funding is sought to deliver this resilience work. Health and Safety issue with the road, and our water storage at this location. Looking for an update on the monitoring data in July please.

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Member Report

Ohaeawai stormwater	Need staff to front up to the community on this issue. ***They did an LTP submission, and I was assured it was in hand by staff, otherwise I would have fought for it in deliberations.***
Kohukohu Town Hall	Concerns regarding the unsuccessful funding application. What next, for this high-profile historic hall please, ensuring it stays open, and is not degrading.
Rangiputa Road slip	Issue with the slip into the residential area. Solution staff proposed being met with objection by affected landowner. I need to facilitate a collaborative discussion with affected landowner and staff. Finding suitable staff, time and venue.
Rangitane Maritime	A notice to appeal has been lodged as a placeholder, pending a decision of council. Council are not appealing. Await confirmation on whether FNHL withdrew their appeal.
Powells Road	Council maintained this bridge up until approximately 8 years ago. We have a sewer pipe under it. And a stormwater culvert & I have already checked with NZTA and they say its FNDC bridge. This is the one contractor trucks access also to get to our WW pump station.
Blocked culvert causing Waitangi beach erosion	Erosion at Waitangi Beach (right of the roundabout towards Caltex) has worsened, with reserve land lost and the footpath shifting. The issue stems from a stormwater culvert that has been blocked for some time, altered its flow, now running along the beachfront then the sea rather than straight onto the beach then sea. Focus Paihia proposed a solution around six months ago following a site visit with council staff, but no further action occurred. Escalated to the Chief Executives of Northland Regional Council and Far North District Council for urgent intervention. Remedial works, including potential rock armouring and redirection of the stormwater flow, are now being pursued, noting that a resource consent may be required – locals have taken matters into their own hands and created a channel for the water from the culvert. Culvert still needs addressing by council.

Portfolio Update: Housing

2025 Budget announcement

Flexible fund of 41M operating fund over four years, and 250M over 10 years for capital replaces Affordable Housing Fund, Progressive Home Ownership and remaining Whai Kainga Oranga funding. Detail on the Flexible Fund not available until end of this year.

Of the 212 Kāinga Ora housing projects cancelled, 40 are from Te Tai Tokerau. To be more precise – we had 46 projects planned and 40 have been cancelled. **In our Far North District one project is proceeding and 11 cancelled consisting of 128 units.**

Cancelled Kāinga Ora Projects

Donald Rd, Kaitaia 15 units

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Member Report

Waikare Rd, Kawakawa 1 unit (this was a rebuild of a house they had let get into such disrepair it had to be demolished, and then we finally, after 9 years, got the go ahead for a rebuild)

Worth St, Kaitaia	6 units
Guerin St, Kaikohe	5 units
Kowhai Ave, Kaikohe	5 units
Purdy St, Kaikohe	6 units
Broadway & Tawanui Rd	36 units
Bisset Rd, Kaikohe	2 units
Pukepoto Rd & Tangonge Cres	10 units
Bisset Rd, Pt Taraire	41 units
Wihongi St, Kaikohe	1 unit

Portfolio Update: Emergency Management

Northland Civil Defence Emergency Management Forum was held at the end of May. It was good to have a number of MPs in attendance – Grant McCallum, Camilla Belich and Minister Mark Mitchell. It brought together emergency services, councils, iwi, hapū and community groups from across Te Tai Tokerau. As Chair of the Northland CDEM Group, I was proud to be part of the kōrero focused on strengthening our region's resilience and readiness.

A real highlight were the hapū presentations — sharing community-led responses, flood mitigation projects, and powerful examples of mātauranga Māori in action. Their leadership continues to be at the heart of how we prepare for, respond to, and recover from emergencies in the north.

We also discussed the government's recent discussion document on proposed changes to emergency management legislation. Submissions have now closed, but the feedback from this forum reflected our shared goal: ensuring the legislation works for all our communities — especially rural, Māori, and isolated ones.

Portfolio Update: Climate Action

We had a great adaptation workshop. And implementation of our climate policies continues.

Attendance of Te Maruata Conference

I snapped up the opportunity to attend Te Maruata conference and found it a real boost. There was a morale boosting session, really deep workshop on the RMA reforms and accompanying legislation on the horizon. We also workshopped encouraging Māori to stand, voter participation and the upcoming referendum. Also heard kōrero on the partnership between local Hapū Turangitukua and the Taupo District Council and why co-governance or a Mana Whakahono is working for them and could be viable option for other councils. The conference also including a tour of the waterfront and the Pou, its significance and the partnership between Tuwharetoa Māori artists and the Taupō District Council. Also visited Te Hono o Tūwharetoa Korero the new building and heard about its significance and the partnership between Tuwharetoa Māori Trust Board, Tuwharetoa Settlement Trust and the Taupō District Council. Then a big tiki tour to Pūkawa Whakatau and Te Whare Tupuna. The final evening featured an awards ceremony, where our Whaea Hilda was recognised for her mahi. It was an inspiring evening and conference.

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Member Report

Name: KAPA, Babe

Ward: **Maori Ward**

Date: Ending: From 26 May - 19 June

Meetings Attended

Date	Meeting Topic	Comment
Mon 26	**Sport Northland**	Online
Tues 27	**LWDW Workshop**	Online
Wed 28	**>Annual Plan Workshop** **>Direction on Proposed Community Adaptation Program**	Online
Thurs 29	**Te Aro Manatu o Ngati Rehia Hapu**	Whitiora Marae
Tues 3rd	**Broadway Khe Placemaking**	Chambers
Wed 04	**Whenua Maori Workshop**	Chambers
Thurs 05	**Council Ordinary Hui:**	Chambers
Sat 07	**Whenua Maori Workshop**	Whitiora Marae
Mon 09	**Sport Northland: Meeting**	Whangarei
Tues 10	**Cycle Trail Exec hui**	Online
Wed 11	**>EM Maori Ward Meeting w CE & GM Delivery & Operations** **>Kaitaia Airport Iwi hui:**	>Khe EM Room >Online [Khe]
Thurs 12	**Attend Awards Wgtn**	Wgtn
Tues 17	**Te Koukou Hui**	Online
Wed 18	**Council Ordinary Hui:**	Online
Thurs 19	**>Te Kuaka Hui:** **>Kaupapa Steering Grp: Dist Spacial Planning**	Chambers

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika Far North District Council

Member Report

Community Matters

This section should be completed for matters arising within the community, which Council need to be aware of. It could be related to ongoing projects, requests, feedback etc.

Topic	Comment
Whakarongowaitapu Burial Ground	An easement has been applied without the consent of trust to this property. Email to CE of FNDC requesting explanation. Email acknowledge and forward to appropriate SL. WIP

Portfolio Update: (Name of Portfolio)

Matters for Discussion

This section should be completed for matters which the elected member wishes to raise with wider Council, Community Boards and/or in relation to delivery.

Training / Conference Attendance

This section is to be completed when an elected member has attended a professional development opportunity or a conference on behalf of Council. It should outline the learnings from attending the event and value to the organisation.

Name of Event:

Date of Event:

Learnings:

Value for the organisation:

Member Report

Name: John Vujcich

Ward: Kaikohe-Hokianga

Date: 20/06/2025

Meetings Attended

Date	Meeting Topic	Comments
20/05/25	Omapere Pensioner Housing Community Meeting, Opononi	Opononi Hall. Gave an update on Council's pensioner units in Omapere.
19/06/25	Te Kuaka – Te Ao Maori Committee Meeting	Council Chambers
18/06/25	Extraordinary Council Meeting	Council Chambers
17/06/25	PHTTCCT Board June Meeting	Pioneer Village
17/06/25	Te Koukou – Council and Infrastructure Committee Meeting	Council Chambers
16/06/25	Community Board Zoom & Mayor Moko Tepania presenting also	Online Meeting
11/06/25	Q&A Drop-in Kerikeri -Waipapa Spatial Plan	Online Meeting
11/06/25	Q&A Drop-in : Local Waters Done Well	Online Meeting
10/06/25	Regional Local Waters Done Well Working Group Hui	Whangarei
5/06/25	Council Meeting	Council Chambers
3/06/25	Broadway Place Makers Project	Online Meeting
29/05/25	PVK Trust Board Meeting	Pioneer Village
28/05/25	Workshop: Directions Proposed Community Adaptation Programme	Council Chambers
28/05/25	Workshop: Annual Plan Wrap Up	Council Chambers
27/05/25	LGNZ Zoom: DIA release of Council Metrics	Online Meeting
27/05/25	Workshop: Local Waters Done Well Deliberations	Council Chambers

Member Report

26/05/25	First Regional Local Waters Done Well Working Group Hui	WDC Whangarei

Community Matters

I recently met with Opononi Ōmāpere residents, including pensioners, who were very concerned about the future of the pensioner units in Ōmāpere.

They were appreciative of the update that answered specific questions as requested via email. Below is the summary from staff which was much appreciated.

Notes – Ōmāpere emails

No tenant in the Ōmāpere units (nor any of the other housing for the elderly units) have been told they need to vacate the units.

Why has the Council been reviewing the Housing for the Elderly portfolio?

As part of the 2021 Long Term Plan, Council considered whether it continued to be best placed to manage the Housing for the Elderly service and consulted on options:

- Council to retain ownership and operate
- Council to retain ownership and outsource management
- Council to retain ownership and partner with existing community housing provider
- Divest portfolio, with conditions attached such as about protecting the existing tenants

The consultation was as part of considering whether Council is best placed to manage this service, and if there were others which could offer wraparound services and access government support, like the income-related rent subsidy, which the Council isn't eligible for.

Consultation occurred across the district over March 2021. Key points:

- 478 submissions were received (72 from the Kaikohe-Hokianga ward). The majority wanted Council to continue to own, maintain and manage the units.
- Commentary on the submissions:
    - While almost half of submitters think Council should continue to own, maintain, and manage the units, comments indicate this is because of a perception that privatising relinquishes control, and tenants' rights will be unprotected if ownership is no longer with ratepayers.
    - In contrast, a similar number felt that Council should either partner with, or divest to, a third-party social housing provider.
    - What comes across clearly in the submissions is that whatever decision is made, the district's most vulnerable citizens must continue to have access to affordable and sustainable social housing now and in the future.

What was the outcome of the 2021 consultation?

Following that consultation, Council resolved to investigate divestment options for the housing, with an aim to find a provider who could offer better services.

Member Report

A key condition from Council was that existing tenants would be protected and the numbers of units would stay the same or increase.

What now

Recent changes to central government funding policy have removed the availability of the income-related rent subsidy for existing units and significantly reduced the availability of other funding options which community housing providers rely on to fund their services.

This has meant Council have had to consider how the units can be better managed in the meantime and how to best position the portfolio to benefit from government funding if policy settings were to change in the future. This includes considering whether the current approach as to how rents are set and reviewed is still the best method, as those settings have not changed since 2010.

This may involve using the expertise of its CCTO, FNHL, which has experience partnering with community housing providers – and this is being looked at in more detail. Any involvement using FNHL would still be on the same conditions that existing tenants are to be protected and to ensure the numbers of units would stay the same or increase.

Notes on Rent Settings

The rent amounts, and how they would be applied were set in 2010, and since then have been increased by reference to the CPI (Consumer Price Index). In previous years, the rental increase ranges from about $2–$8 per week. No review about the amounts and how they are applied, and whether the approach is still the best method, has occurred in the last 15 years.

The rental amounts are not covering the costs to operate and maintain the units.

No decisions have been made on rental setting, and a review is just starting to consider the issue and options. Tenants will be included in that review, and the public will also have the opportunity to comment on approaches. Staff will be setting up meetings with each individual tenant to discuss with them and obtain their views on the rent settings – dates and times will be confirmed.

Healthy Homes

This year, Council has completed investigations to identify necessary upgrades to ensure the units meet Healthy Homes Standards by the required deadline.

Healthy Homes works required for the Ōmāpere units has been completed – certificates currently being issued. Details:

Units 1, 3A, 6, 7	Units were all compliant for Healthy Homes requirements.
Units 2, 3, 4, 5 & 8	Works completed and compliant as of 30 May 2025. Works for individual units varied depending on the need of that unit - these were to ensure these units complied with the insulation, moisture ingress, drainage, ventilation and heating requirements.

Property has annual building washdowns and fortnightly mowing.

Additional maintenance and repair work for the units occur when required (for example requests for gutters to be cleared of vegetation, fixing broken extractor fans, fixing broken down pipes).

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika For North District Council

H Halkyard-Harawira all minutes & agenda https://infocouncil.fndc.govt.nz/

FNDC To Establish a Working Group by June -

Purpose: To establish a clear, accountable work programme for the urgent upgrade of Kaitaia Airport runways, fuel infrastructure, and emergency preparedness. To ensure mana whenua and the Kaitaia Airport Committee (KAC) have a meaningful role in governance and oversight.

Quarry Road closure also impacts on traffic to Kaitaia Airport

Request For Service

Quarry Rd Bridge Closure- road upgrade better comms needed for 280 + Kura and Kohanga students, staff and local whānau who use the unsealed road daily. Supposed to reopen early May XX…late July

Contractors have been working longer hours around weather events. Locals want it opened earlier- very difficult .

1

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Infrastructure Updates https://infocouncil.fndc.govt.nz/	To find out about roading improvements in the last and the next month as well as wastewater treatment plant updates - click link and look for Te Koukou Minutes
Māori Ward Poll *Voters on both Māori and general rolls will be asked do you agree with Māori ward seats? YES or NO* The results will either continue or close down the Māori wards seats at the 2028 election. 	**Far North Council Elections** • **4 July – Nominations open** (pre-election period begins) • **1 August – Nominations close (noon)** • **9 to 22 September – Voting documents delivered** • **11 October – Voting closes (noon)**
Fluoridation of Kaitaia, Kerikeri Wai	The Ministry of Health will pay all infrastructure costs and has directed the Council to comply or pay a daily fine of $10,000 for non compliance. The Council has complied accordingly.
Speed Changes hōhā five categories of roads are required to reverse to their previous speed in a one-off 'transition' exercise in July 2025,	-urban connectors, transit corridors, rural connectors, and interregional connectors. I recommend NZTA- put stickers over the signs to save $.

Hui attended May 2025

1 May	**8am Oral Submissions Patukurea-** Turner Centre, Kerikeri- Alot of sensible ideas came from the community.
2 May	9am Oral Submissions Patukurea- online
3 May	 **Women of the North - Kohewhata Marae** Over 60 wāhine from across the motu gathered at Te Kohewhata marae for a hui fostering partnership and understanding between cultures. Facilitated by Mere Mangu and Jenny Shipley, the hui offered a safe space

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

	for attendees—many experiencing marae life for the first time—to engage with tikanga Māori. Supported by kaumātua Victory Te Whata and Rereata Makiha. Photo By: Helen Locke
5-9	**Rarotonga- Education Symposium** **“ May 5 to 8, at the National Sports Arena in Nikao.** Te Umeia Te Maro Kura – Rebuilding Our Future: Language, Culture, and Identity in Cook Islands Education, is the first symposium of its kind and a major collaboration between Te Maraurau o Te Pae Apii (Ministry of Education) and Te Ui Ariki Ngateitei O Te Kuki Airani (UANKA), an organisation formed under the House of Ariki.” *I was very impressed how the government, the church leaders and House of Ariki work together to bring about positive change for their people.* Aotearoa Speakers- Case studies of reo education sites Kura Kaupapa Māori, Tū Toa, Tipene & tikanga to achieve that while 90,000 Cook Islanders live overseas.

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

	 Cook Islands - Ministry of Education. Former Te Runanga o Te Rarawa Manager Owen Lewis is the Secretary of Education (yellow shirt). Kevin Iro far right. Vai(far left) will lead the reo programme. Some of the local dynamic speakers. All pledged a commitment to restoring Te Reo Māori in Rarotonga. Speakers affirmed they wanted to live as Cook Island Māori and have greater manaaki of their taiao and economy.
10	Tangi Morehu McDonald- Matamata
12	8.30am Kaupapa Steering Group Ngāwhā- re open & spatial plans
13	10-12 FNHL - discussion re pukenga / skill sets of directors
14	10-11 Te Miromiro- financial audit & risk committee 11 Meeting re Lake Ngātu, Awanui
15	Hui with CEO re Te Hono GM **Support the Taipa Hapu and Community Waster Water Treatment Group** - who did e coli samples of Taipa Estuary during the recent storm- which saw a spillage.

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

	Recommended that in emergency situations we support restorative actions by our partner groups.
Sun 18	9am Ngararatunua Marae- tangi o Arapera Sharples. Ka nui te tautoko o Hoani Waititi Marae me te kura, me nga kapa haka hoki. Service conducted by Bishop Kitto Pikahu.
19	9am- Hui re Reo Education - wananga with service providers. Responded to invite to attend **Lake Ohia Community Hall Renovation** - unable to attend due to another commitment, but support their wishes to upgrade the hall modestly , by a small change in the design. Opposed to hall being replaced by a shed. 6pm Hui with NRC & Contractor re finish times of Quarry Rd bridge
20	**10am Te Koukou- Infrastructure hui, Kaikohe** Criticism received from a sporting group who say they are now getting fair access to Te Puawaitanga sports field. Have referred to bookings person.
21	10am, Te Huia updates with CEO, Submitted submission re ***Te Ture Whenua Māori Amendments*** "The recent amendments - while purporting to streamline processes actually undermine the ownership and management of whenua Māori, by Māori for whānau Māori. 1) **I oppose the notion of Crown-appointed agents** over Māori land who could be awarded the same powers as a trustee without the consent of owners. 2) **I oppose the Crown-appointed agents being able to approve leases** whether they be 5-99 years, without the approval of the Māori Land Court. A 99 year lease would disenfranchise 4-5 generations of Māori whānau living on their land. 3) **I oppose the agent giving access to external developers** on Māori land. 4) **I oppose Court reviews of Māori trusts** without whānau consent and involvement. It's 2025 , 50 years post the September 14 , 1975 Māori Land March , you are wasting our time asking Māori to respond to a very colonial stance- which in translation means , **new rules invented to steal remaining Māori land.** **Instead, I would recommend, Te Puni Kōkiri advocate for:** a) more Māori Land Court staffing to ensure court hearings are not held up b) more Māori Land Court staffing to ensure whānau trust reviews are carried out collaboratively with whānau representatives to update registers (due to deaths, births etc); **c) the removal of obstacles for whānau to build on Māori land- ie Kiwibank -** barriers to open bank account, TPK to speed up their responses- building conditions

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

	change while you ponder, Council to speed up their resource consents and Māori Land Court to have pop up consultations in local settings with clients.

21 Mayor Moko asked for feedback for the Minister of Civil Emergency Management - namely around community hapu Iwi response that aren't being covered .
From respected Te Hiku Iwi Development Coordinator Carol Berghan
Our recent experiences

1. Iwi-doers are excluded from the crisis responses HQ at local Te Hiku level, and we have had to push ourselves through a closed door a few times for others to see our benefits of being in the room. We (under the Act not featured as central response members like CD, Councils, MSD, Fire, St Johns – **change the current TERMS to include representatives from local Maori communities** etc.
2. MSD normally do the food shortage processing in previous emergencies. However, Council now do it and they are not as effective (that could be them learning the ropes). Example: in cyclone Bola – ANT had set up a food shelter and Trudy needed to find a council officer to complete a form and of course, this didn't play out well.
3. Things like sending out a panui for thawed meat to be bought to the shelter to be cooked were good suggestions but its like all this way going on a just could not be seen by the Civil defence HQ so there was no help until they banged on the door
4. The civil defence emergency TEXT says to go inland or to a hill but doesn't say where to go so we need to have very publicised CD evac sites socialised
5. Civil defence (need to fact check but I think Im right), only support Marae with registered CD plans and there was only a handful a couple years ago with Cyclone Gabe so I see there's alot of positive effort going into that now to get more marae registered.
6. We can mobilise fast; that's our advantage given the levels of connectedness we have. Information is king and it's very hard to get the 'right-source' of truth, frequently to whanau in big emergency events. Messenger worked for us to rapidly connect in with the Taemaro whanau and Sandra Heihei and co to make sure CDEM had these smaller communities on their radar as well otherwise they are lost to the bigger priorities.
7. Good to see the widening of the Whangatane Spillway. We need to do more and invest more to go down to the Awanui Harbour. On Barrier Air you can see the huge widening of the Spillway and then it narrows again. Money well spent to keep this work as a priority.
8. No disrespect to our Iwi, their role is an important one but it is so easy for councils and agencies to ONLY talk to them. The networks are bigger than Iwi and there are leaders in every Kainga needing support. The default position is to feed the funding to Iwi and while I don't mind that… there are other equally effective networks as well.
9. Businesses are all but forgotten. I think we have this false view that all businesses are rich – newsflash, the majority of them aren't and they too need help. Again we tend to default to the Kaitaia Business District but that's not the only need in Te Hiku. And we don't use them smartly either. Don't wait for a council RFS to remove a tree on a round when there are businesses all around the Kainga that can do the job (and get paid for it). In times of crisis

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

	Councils resources are over committed, think more laterally and do what can be done to mitigate (not withstanding the safety aspects required).
22	10am Oturu Marae- re wai updates 1 pm Opening of whare , Bonnetts Rd, Kaitaia , Ngāti Kahu Runanga 2pm Visit to Whangape road works
23rd May	 5.30am opening of Wānanga rooms and pou at Waitomo Papakainga 8am- hui re MESH 10am Te Oneroa a Tohe 1pm MOU with Te Runanga o Te Rarawa

Seal Marae Roads over next 3 years

Te Hiku	Kaikohe - Hokianga	Whangaroa - Bay of Islands
Kenana, Te Ahua, Taemaro, Haititai Marangai, Wharemaru, Waimanoni oti Wainui, Rangikohu, King Hori, Kotahitanga Taiao, Te Ohaki, Morehu, Ngāti Manawa, Waiparera, Motutī, Waihou, Mātihetihe	Ngāpuhi, Te Arohanui, Ngai Tūpoto, Tauteihiihi, PāTeOro, Pikipāria, Mātai Aranui , Whakamahara tanga, Piki Te Aroha, Motukiore, Puketawa, Te Rangatahi, Otaatara, Moehau, Māhuri, Otaua, Kaingahoa, Ngaitawake. Mokonuiarangi, Tauwhara Wharepunga	Patunga Tuhiwai Tahaawai Te Huia Wainui, Te Ngaere, Waimahana Taupo, Tākou , Te Tii, Rāwhiti Te Kainga Hoa Waikare, ** Waiomio , Maromaku Kawiti, Mohinui, Kaikou, Motatau, Matawaia,

7

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika
Far North District Council

Unsafe Roads

Seal Kohanga Reo soon
Rangaunu oti
Whangape
Pā Arapatea
Ngāpuhi Whakamaharatanga
Tauwhara
Wharepunga
Waikare
Waimamaku
Taurangi

Roundabouts
Kaikohe x 3
Awanui x 1

Other Roads
Parapara
Porters Access, Otangaroa Rd, Pupuke Rd, Weber, Waihapa Rd, Matangirau Old School Rd

Waitangi Bridge
2 lanes

Roadway slips
Panguru …
Motutī, …
Herekino,
Broadwood,
Whangape,
Pawarenga …
Wainui Rd …

Drop Speed zones
in front of Karangahape Marae , Urupā, Kohanga Reo and Kaumatua flats, Whangaroa
Houhora
Ngataki Marae
Quarry Rd Awanui
Te Oneroa a Tohe
KKM o Pukemiro crossing

Coastal erosion

Flooding :
Ahipara, Rangikohu , Owhata, Whangapē, Pawarenga, Mitimiti, Motutī, Motukaraka, Wharemaru
Taipā
Pakanae
Omanaia

Relocate coastal Marae
Te Hāpua
Matihetihe
Wharemaru

57 Marae and 10 Kohanga Reo are on unsealed roads-

would like 10 Marae roads to be sealed each year- as significant venues for community gathering.

The Far North district has a total 2510km network of roads - 1614 km of which is unsealed.

North Hokianga Roading Komiti Is currently working on slips in Panguru, Motutī Pawarenga & Whangape.

For any update information on current roading projects visit Te Koukou Infrastructure Committee for minutes of all roading projects, updates and water hui
https://infocouncil.fndc.govt.nz/

Other Significant Projects & Wish Lists

2025 **PERMANENT CEASEFIRE in GAZA**

RESOLUTION 2024/47 "That the Far North District Council:
a) call for an immediate permanent humanitarian ceasefire in Gaza;
b) call on the Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs to show their support and call for peace;
c) call for immediate international aid to be allowed into Gaza;
d) condemn all acts of violence and terror against civilians on both sides of the conflict; e) call for the immediate return of hostages.
CARRIED 23 Mei, 2024 Extraordinary Hui-

Moana Restoration

Upgrade all 17 WasteWater Treatment Plants (wwtp) in Far North. Developing wetlands for wai tiko - reuse of sludge

- ☐ FNDC staff to work with hapu/ Iwi, community groups to co-design solutions
- ☐ Stop any sewage outflow into rivers and harbours of Tai Tokerau

8

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

	☐ Seek infrastructure grants to improve wwtps in Far North and for new plants . ☐ **Purchase extension land disposal site Hokianga -**Opononi, Kohukohu, ☐ **Alternate land bought in Rawene** to remedy spoilage of Hokianga ✓ harbour. ○ Rawene electrocoagulation unit opened 1st March 2025 ✓ ☐ Stop other local towns dumping their waste in Hokianga ☐ All wwtps develop natural wetlands & better taiao ways of dealing with sewage. ☐ NRC to work in tandem with FNDC to improve wwtps, otherwise we get a reactive solution rather than a long term solution. ☐ New housing projects to contribute / develop their own wwtp systems & footpaths
Oct 2025	**Make Lake Ngātu an Alcohol Free Zone-**due to the reckless behaviour of hoons who smash bottles and leave jagged broken glass in the Lake .
Oct 2026	**Upgrade the Mangamuka Toilets** Find a budget to support the local community plan to upgrade Mangamuka toilets on the south side.
Yesterday	**More housing, health, dental , mental health services to Tai Tokerau**
2028 - 2030	**Me whiriwhiri He Whakaputanga me Te Tiriti i te Ture Tuapapa o Aotearoa. Weave He Whakaputanga and Te Tiriti into the Constitution of Aotearoa as per Matike Mai Report led by Moana Jackson, Makere Mutu and rangatahi.** Otherwise Māori will always be subject to flip flop government changes. We will need the support of Pasifika, Pākeha and other nationalities to achieve this. Don't believe we should wait until 2040.
	WHAKANUIA 2025 • **Whaea Isey Cross** 106 years young • **Tai Tokerau Civil Defence teams & linesmen** • **Far North Roading- Tai Tokerau Māori Business Award** • **Wikitōria Makiha -** tana pukapuka rotarota **Hiikoi- Iti Te Kupu, Nui te Kōrero** • **Ngai Takoto trio -Myra Berghan 96, Ruth Jones 86, Aggie Smith 80+** • **Renovation of 101 year old Te Tiriti o Waitangi Marae, Waitangi** • **Dr Makarena Dudley NZ Order of Merit** nō Manukau, mō āna rangahau o te mate wareware. • **Craig Wells, Kings Medal -** nō ngā Iwi katoa o Muriwhenua, an accountant, CEO mō Te Runanga o Ngai Takoto • **Haami Piripi -** kaikōrero mō Wai 262 , te takutai moana me ngā take maha • **Chris and Sandra Henare -Te Waka Toi Awards 2024 -** Creative NZ and Te Matatini for their contributions to te ao Haka

Māori Ward Councillor Report hhh 25.5.2025

Kaupapa Hāpori	Nā koutou i tangi, nā tātou i tangi
Kua wheturangitia	• **James Cross, 68 ,** te kaimanaaki o Isey Cross i mate i Kawakawa whai muri te huritau 106 o tana Māmā. • **Morehu McDonald**, nō Ngāti Haua o Waikato, he mema o Ngā Tamatoa, he professor ki Te Wānanga o Aotearoa. • **Lady Arapera Sharples,** nō Te Kahu o Torongare , te hoa rangatira o Sir Peter Sharples i whakahoki ki te whenua o Ngāraratunua. He kai haka o Manutaki, he kuia hoki o Hoani Waititi Kura me te marae.

Stop Vape Shops in Kaitaia Kaikohe

7.2 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES - JUNE 2025

File Number: **A5070113**

Author: **Marlema Baker, Democracy Advisor**

Authoriser: **Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To provide an overview of resolutions made by Community Boards with an opportunity for Chairpersons to speak with Council about pertinent discussions held at Community Board.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Minutes from Te Hiku, Bay of Islands-Whangaroa and Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board June 2025 meetings are attached for Council information.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council note the following Community Board minutes:

- **10 June 2025 Te Hiku Community Board.**
- **11 June 2025 Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board;**
- **23 June 2025 Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Extraordinary meeting;**

TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

This report is to provide Council with an overview of resolutions made at Community Board meetings and for Community Board Chairpersons to raise any Community Board issues with Council.

MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

This is intended as an information report but shows on the agenda as a standard report to place it earlier on the agenda.

From time-to-time Community Boards may make recommendations to Council. This report is not considered to be the appropriate mechanism for Council to make a decision from a Community Board recommendation. Council could however move a motion to formally request a report on a particular matter for formal consideration at a subsequent meeting. The report would then ensure that Council have sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making requirements under the Local Government Act 2002 (sections 77-79).

The minutes presented to this meeting include recommendations to Council, which staff have requested be considered by Council for the June meeting.

PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or need for budget provision in considering this report.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Te Hiku Community Board - Minutes 10 June 2025 - A5227408**
2. **Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board - Minutes 11 June 2025 - A5229877**
3. **Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Extraordinary Meeting - Minutes 23 June 2025 - A5243762**

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF
TE HIKU COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE CONFERENCE ROOM - TE AHU, CNR STATE HIGHWAY 1 AND MATHEWS AVENUE, KAITĀIA
ON TUESDAY, 10 JUNE 2025 AT 10:00 AM

PRESENT: Chairperson Adele Gardner, Deputy Chairperson John Stewart, Councillor Felicity Foy, Member Darren Axe, Member Sheryl Bainbridge, Member William (Bill) Subritzky, Member Rachel Baucke.

STAFF PRESENT: Beverly Mitchell (Community Board Coordinator), Robin Rawson (Parks and Reserves Planner), Marysa Maheno (Democracy Advisor).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Member Rachel Baucke commenced the meeting with a karakia at 10:00 AM.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2025/60

Moved: Deputy Chairperson John Stewart
Seconded: Member Darren Axe

That the apology received from Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira be noted.

CARRIED

3 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

- Catherine Langford spoke to agenda item 7.2a, funding application for R. Tucker Thompson Youth Sailing Trust.
- Mark Osborne spoke to agenda item 7.2g, funding application for Te Hiku Sports Hub.
- Ken Smith spoke to agenda item 7.2b, funding application for Coopers Beach Bowling Club.
- Angela Phillips-Harris spoke to agenda item 7.2h, funding application for Kaitaia Business Association.
- Tracey Mold and Mark Thompson spoke to agenda item 7.2e, funding application for Houhora Big Game and Big Game Fishing Club Inc.

4 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

4.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5045143, pages 8 - 16 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/61

Moved: Chairperson Adele Gardner
Seconded: Member Darren Axe

That Te Hiku Community Board confirm the minutes of the meeting held 13 May 2025 to be

a true and correct record.

CARRIED

5 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

5.1 PROJECT FUNDING REPORTS

Agenda item 7.1 document number A5207839, pages 17 - 18 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/62

Moved: Member William (Bill) Subritzky
Seconded: Deputy Chairperson John Stewart

That Te Hiku Community Board note the project reports received from:

a) Kaitaia MetalFest 4

b) Kaitaia Primary School

c) Mangonui Cemetery Committee

CARRIED

5.2a FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2025/63

Moved: Councillor Felicity Foy
Seconded: Chairperson Adele Gardner

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of $19,769.28 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Grant Fund account to Te Hiku Sports Hub for costs towards health and safety improvements.

CARRIED

5.2b FUNDING APPLICATIONS

Agenda item 7.2 document number A5207841, pages 27 - 31 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/64

Moved: Deputy Chairperson John Stewart
Seconded: Member Darren Axe

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of $4,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Community Grant Fund account to R Tucker Thompson Youth Sailing Trust for costs towards two Te Hiku rangatahi attending voyages.

CARRIED

5.2c FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2025/65

Moved: Member Darren Axe
Seconded: Member Sheryl Bainbridge

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of $17,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Pride of Place Grant Fund account to Coopers Beach Bowling Club for

costs towards completing the cementing of the entranceway to the carpark.

CARRIED

5.2d FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2025/66

Moved: Member Rachel Baucke
Seconded: Member Sheryl Bainbridge

That Te Hiku Community Board leave to lie the funding application for Mangonui Cemetery Committee.

CARRIED

5.2e FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2025/67

Moved: Member Rachel Baucke
Seconded: Member Darren Axe

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of $2,500 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Community Grant Fund account account to Te Pokapu Tiaki Taiao o Te Tai Tokerau Trust (Eco Centre Kaitaia) for costs towards Tuituia te Kaunuku and food resilience programmes.

CARRIED

5.2f FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2025/68

Moved: Member Rachel Baucke
Seconded: Member Sheryl Bainbridge

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of $15,697 (plus GST if applicable) e paid from the Board's Pride of Place Grant Fund account to Houhora Big Game and Big Game Fishing Club Inc for costs towards slip repairs.

CARRIED

5.2g FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2025/69

Moved: Member Rachel Baucke
Seconded: Member William (Bill) Subritzky

That Te Hiku Community Board approve the sum of $2,700 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Board's Community Grant Fund account account to Waipapakauri JMB Rugby Club for costs towards venue and sound hire for fundraiser.

CARRIED

5.2h FUNDING APPLICATIONS

RESOLUTION 2025/70

Moved: Chairperson Adele Gardner
Seconded: Member Darren Axe

That Te Hiku Community Board leave the application to lie for the sum of $7,500 (plus GST if applicable) from Kaitaia Business Association for costs towards CCTV monitoring for 2025/26 to the new financial year.

CARRIED

5.3 COMMUNITY FRUIT TREE PLANTING IN AHIPARA

Agenda item 7.3 document number A5215680, pages 128 - 130 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/71

Moved: Member Darren Axe
Seconded: Deputy Chairperson John Stewart

That Te Hiku Community Board approves the planting of six fruit trees at Ahipara reserves on Foreshore Road and Takahe Road.

CARRIED

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

6.1 TE HIKU COMMUNITY BOARD JUNE 2025 OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Agenda item 8.1 document number A5045141, pages 131 - 131 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/72

Moved: Member William (Bill) Subritzky
Seconded: Member Rachel Baucke

That Te Hiku Community Board receive the report Te Hiku Community Board June 2025 Open Resolution Report.

CARRIED

ALLOCATION OF TOWN BEAUTIFICATION FUNDS TO FOOTPATHS

RESOLUTION 2025/73

Moved: Chairperson Adele Gardner
Seconded: Councillor Felicity Foy

That Te Hiku Community Board

a) **allocate $57,000 funding from the Te Hiku Town Beautification fund to its footpath budget; and**
b) **request a report to its July meeting on the amount of funds available in the footpath budget so that it can allocate funds as prioritised in its meeting of 21.11.2023 as follows:**
RESOLUTION 2023/114 That Te Hiku Community Board a) receive the report Te Hiku Community Board 2024-2027 Footpath Programme Priority report. b) confirm the listed locations below for inclusion in the draft 2024-2027 Long Term Plan.

i) Mill Bay Road - SH10 to Rangakapiti, Mangonui
ii) SH 1@ Gill, Awanui
iii) Kaitaia - Awaroa Rd @ Pukepoto - School to approx #673, Pukepoto
iv) Kaitaia-Awaroa Rd - Okahu Rd to 240, Kaitaia.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

6.2 CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS REPORTS

Agenda item 8.2 document number A5207634, pages 139 - 139 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/74

Moved: Member William (Bill) Subritzky
Seconded: Member Darren Axe

That Te Hiku Community Board note the June 2025 member reports from Chairperson Adele Gardner, members Rachel Baucke, Sheryl Bainbridge, John Stewart, Darren Axe and Bill Subritzky.

CARRIED

FAR NORTH REGIONAL MUSEUM TRUST

RESOLUTION 2025/75

Moved: Member Sheryl Bainbridge
Seconded: Chairperson Adele Gardner

That Te Hiku Community Board request that a report come to Te Hiku Community Board July meeting to finalise a formal lease between Far North District Council and the Far North Regional Museum Trust for the Pioneer House.

Note: A report came to the December 2024 board meeting and there has been no progress since.

CARRIED

7 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 12:25 PM with a karakia by Member Rachel Baucke.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Te Hiku Community Board Meeting held on 8 July 2025.

.....

CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF
BAY OF ISLANDS-WHANGAROA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE TURNER CENTRE, 43 COBHAM ROAD, KERIKERI
ON WEDNESDAY, 11 JUNE 2025 AT 10:00 AM

PRESENT: Chairperson Belinda Ward, Deputy Chairperson Lane Ayr, Councillor Ann Court, Member Bruce Mills, Member Amy Slack, Member Roddy Hapati-Pihema, Member Jane Hindle, Member Tyler Bamber

STAFF PRESENT: Kim Hammond (Community Board Coordinator), Kathryn Trewin (Funding Advisor), Roger Ackers (Group Manager – Planning and Policy), Emma Manning (Senior Strategic Planner), Trinity Lane (Finance and Customer Services Administrator)(online), Ryan Bath (Infrastructure Support Officer), Jonnina Jackson (Customer Service Administrator).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Member Bamber commenced the meeting with a karakia at 10:09 AM.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2025/56

Moved: Chairperson Belinda Ward
Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Lane Ayr

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board notes:

- **the apology from Cr Babe Kapa;**
- **the apology for lateness from Cr Ann Court;**
- **the declaration of interest from member Tyler Bamber in relation to item 7.7d; and**
- **the declaration of interest from member Jane Hindle in relation to the funding application for the R. Tucker Thompson.**

CARRIED

3 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

- John Tetley spoke to the board about the Kerikeri Men's Shed.

4 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

- Vania Hamlin spoke regarding item 7.7c.
- Teresa Morrison spoke regarding item 7.7a.
- Margaret Wikaire spoke regarding item 7.7g.
- Catherine Langford spoke regarding the funding application for R Tucker Thomspon.

Chairperson Belinda Ward noted that all information for the funding application for R. Tucker Thompson was received and included in the agenda however there was no recommendation for the application in the agenda. The funding application will still be considered later in the meeting.

Cr Court joined the meeting at 11:12 AM.

- Anne Gates spoke regarding item 7.7h.

The meeting adjourned at 11:31 AM and resumed at 11:50 AM.

- Marcus Powell spoke regarding item 7.7e.

UNCONFIRMED

5 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

- Manuela Gmeur-Hornell spoke to supplementary agenda items The Strand Kororāreka Russell Traffic Trial and Kororāreka Russell Placemaking Plan.

Attachments tabled at meeting

1 Deputation Presentation - Manuela Gmuer-Hornell - A5238656

6 TE WHAKAAETANGA O NGĀ MENETI O MUA / CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5044379, pages 8 - 11 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/57

Moved: Chairperson Belinda Ward
Seconded: Member Bruce Mills

That Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board confirm the minutes of the meeting held on 15 May 2025 are a true and correct record.

CARRIED

7 NGĀ PŪRONGO TĀPIRI / SUPPLEMENTARY REPORTS

7.1 THE STRAND, KORORĀREKA RUSSELL TRAFFIC TRIAL

Supplementary Agenda item 7.1 document number A5145928, pages 4 - 31 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/58

Moved: Member Jane Hindle
Seconded: Councillor Ann Court

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board:

a) Recommend that Council, as the Road Controlling Authority under the Land Transport Rule: Streets Layout 2023 (Rule) change:
   - **I. from mid-block Cass Street to the boat ramp at the northern end of The Strand to a shared space,**
   - **II. the southern end of The Strand to pedestrian priority with access for essential vehicles,**
   - **III. the layout of Cass Street to make the trial permanent;**

b) Recommend that the features installed temporarily in Cass Street during the trial be retained in its current form until an updated design is created by Roading Working Group and Council's Transport group, consistent with the objectives of the Kororāreka Russell Historic Township Overlay and presented to the community for feedback;

c) The planters and barrel adjacent to Russell Fresh to be moved to improve access and egress from the disability park opposite, with clear signage delimiting the loading zone area; and

d) Incorporate the above recommendations into the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Strategic Plan to be considered for inclusion in the Long-Term Plan.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

7.2 KORORĀREKA RUSSELL PLACEMAKING PLAN

Supplementary Agenda item 7.2 document number A5145940, pages 32 - 38 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/59

Moved: Member Jane Hindle
Seconded: Member Bruce Mills

That the Community Board:

1. **Endorse the Kororāreka Russell Placemaking Plan and incorporate its initiatives into the Community Board Strategic Plan,**
2. **Confirm that funding granted under Resolutions 2022/09 and 2022/56 can be used towards the implementation of the initiatives in the Kororāreka Russell Placemaking Plan, and**
3. **Approve the remaining funding be paid to Far North Holdings Limited for the implementation of the Kororāreka Russell Placemaking Plan at the direction of the Community Board or their nominated representative.**

CARRIED

8 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

8.1 NEW ROAD NAME: 243 RĀWHITI ROAD, RĀWHITI.

Agenda item 7.1 document number A5155419, pages 12 - 31 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/60

Moved: Deputy Chairperson Lane Ayr
Seconded: Member Jane Hindle

That Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board name a private road "Kaingahoa Drive" that is located at 243 Rāwhiti Road, Rāwhiti.

CARRIED

8.2 NEW ROAD NAME: 4 KING STREET, KERIKERI

Agenda item 7.2 document number A5191383, pages 32 - 35 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/61

Moved: Member Tyler Bamber
Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Lane Ayr

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board name a Right-of-Way "Te Oranga Lane" that is located at 4 King Street, Kerikeri.

CARRIED

8.3 ROAD RENAME: PATERETERE PLACE, KĀEO

Agenda item 7.3 document number A5191754, pages 36 - 42 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/62

Moved: Member Jane Hindle
Seconded: Member Bruce Mills

That Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board, pursuant to Council's Road Naming Policy, recommend that Council approve to rename a private road "Roto Place" that is currently addressed at Pateretere Place, Kāeo.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

8.4 NEW ROAD NAME: 4801 STATE HIGHWAY 1, WAIOMIO

Agenda item 7.4 document number A5195078, pages 43 - 46 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/63

Moved: Member Roddy Hapati-Pihema
Seconded: Member Jane Hindle

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board name a Right-of-Way "Waiomio Downs Lane" that is located at 4801 State Highway 1, Waiomio.

CARRIED

8.5 CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS REPORT

Agenda item 7.5 document number A5198547, pages 47 - 54 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/64

Moved: Member Amy Slack
Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board note the reports from Chairperson Belinda Ward and Member Jane Hindle.

CARRIED

The meeting adjourned at 1:05 PM and resumed at 2:55 PM.

7.6 PROJECT FUNDING REPORTS

Agenda item 7.6 document number A5208673, pages 55 - 56 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/65

Moved: Deputy Chairperson Lane Ayr
Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

That Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board note the project reports received from:

a) ArtsXL – 100 x 100

b) Bald Angels – Christmas Kai Project

c) Kawakawa Bowling Club – Shelters

d) Kawakawa Christmas 2024

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION 2025/66

Moved: Member Belinda Ward
Seconded: Member Amy Slack

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
7.7 – Funding Applications	s7(2)(f)(i) - free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

CONFIRMATION OF DECISIONS TO BE RELEASED IN PUBLIC

RESOLUTION 2025/67

Moved: Member Belinda Ward
Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

At the conclusion of the public excluded portion of the meeting the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board confirmed the following decisions be restated for public:

a) $4,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Grant Fund Account to R. Tucker Thompson Youth Sailing Trust for the costs towards 2 rangatahi to attend.
Member Jane Hindle left the table and did not participate in the debate or voting of this item.

b) **$6,500 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to Kerikeri Theatre Company for costs towards the production of The Little Mermaid.**

c) **$1,548 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to Whangaroa Health Services Trust for costs towards a community garden and nutritionist.**

d) **decline the funding application from Hospice Mid-North for costs towards venue hire for the Battle of the Ballroom 2025.**

e) **$7,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to The Centre for costs towards running Brew of Islands 2025.**
Member Tyler Bamber left the table and did not participate in the debate or voting of this item.

f) **$10,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to Within Nature Charitable Trust for costs towards mentoring environmental restoration and education.**

g) **leave to lie the application from Our Kerikeri Charitable Trust for costs towards running Christmas 2025 festival to the new financial year when it can be considered with other Christmas applications.**

h) **leave to lie the application from Kawakawa Hundertwasser Memorial Park Charitable Trust for costs towards purchasing and installing shadesails, until the details of ongoing maintenance and ownership/responsibility are confirmed by relevant parties; and**

i) **leave to lie the application from Totara North Hall Committee for costs towards upgrading and installing a new hall kitchen, until the details of ongoing maintenance and ownership/responsibility are confirmed by relevant parties.**

CARRIED

Member Amy Slack left the meeting at 3:38 PM.

UNCONFIRMED

8 NGĀ PŪRONGO TAIPITOPITO / INFORMATION REPORTS

8.1 BAY OF ISLANDS-WHANGAROA COMMUNITY BOARD OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Agenda item 8.1 document number A5044363, pages 185 - 185 refers

RESOLUTION 2025/68

Moved: Member Jane Hindle
Seconded: Member Bruce Mills

That Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board receive the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board June Open Resolution Report.

CARRIED

9 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 3:47 PM with a karakia by Member Roddy Hapati-Pihema.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting held on 10 July 2025.

.....

CHAIRPERSON

MINUTES OF
EXTRAORDINARY KAIKOHE-HOKIANGA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE VIRTUAL VIA MICROSOFT TEAMS
ON MONDAY, 23 JUNE 2025 AT 3:30 PM

PRESENT: Chairperson Chicky Rudkin, Member Mike Edmonds, Member Harmonie Gundry, Member Jessie McVeagh, Cr John Vujcich

IN ATTENDANCE:

STAFF PRESENT: Kathryn Trewin (Funding Advisor), Melissa Wood (Community Board Coordinator), Marlema Baker (Democracy Advisor)

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Chair Chicky Rudkin commenced the meeting and opened with a karakia.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

2.1 APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

RESOLUTION 2025/54

Moved: Member Jessie McVeagh
Seconded: Member Harmonie Gundry

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board receive the apology from Deputy Chairperson Tanya Filia and a leave of absence be granted.

CARRIED

3 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATANUI / PUBLIC FORUM

There are no public forum speakers for this virtual meeting.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

No deputation requests were received for this virtual meeting.

5 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

Emma Davis – representing Te Mata Roiroi funding application (Item 6.1.a refers)

6 NGĀ PŪRONGO / REPORTS

6.1 FUNDING APPLICATIONS

Agenda item 6.1 document number A5236551, pages 8 - 10 refers

MOTION

Moved: Member Jessie McVeagh
Seconded: Member Harmonie Gundry

a) That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board approve the sum of $4,136.30 (plus GST if

applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Grant Fund Account to Emma Davis for the costs towards Tāne Wānanga Te Mata o Roiroi in June 2025.

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Member Jessie McVeagh

b) and provide Emma Davis – Te Mata o Roiroi with a letter of support to assist with other funding applications for the Tāne Wānanga Te Mata o Roiroi.

CARRIED

The amendment became the substantive motion:

RESOLUTION 2025/55

Moved: Chairperson Chicky Rudkin
Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board;

a) approve the sum of $4,136.30 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Grant Fund Account to Emma Davis for the costs towards Tāne Wānanga Te Mata o Roiroi in June 2025.

b) and provide Emma Davis – Te Mata o Roiroi with a letter of support to assist with other funding applications for the Tāne Wānanga Te Mata o Roiroi.

CARRIED

8 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 3:50 pm.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Extraordinary Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting held on 11 July 2025.

.....

CHAIRPERSON

7.3 UPDATE ON A REGIONAL DEALS FOR NORTHLAND

File Number: **A5246798**

Author: **Roger Ackers, Group Manager - Planning & Policy**

Authoriser: **Guy Holroyd, Chief Executive Officer**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To provide Council with an update on Northland's proposal for Regional Deals.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Regional Deals is the Government's initiative for establishing long-term agreements between central and local government. The programme aims to unlock funding and resource opportunities to support councils to make improvements in their region, for example to roads, infrastructure, and the supply of quality housing.
- The government initiated the establishment of regional deals with local government by inviting local government bodies to submit a regional deal proposal to government in early 2025.
- On 11 December 2024 Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee resolved not to support the regional deal framework
- On 12 December 2024 Council endorsed the preparation of a Regional Deal proposal for submission to Central Government and approved Northland Inc as the lead organisation responsible for coordinating the development of the Regional Deal proposal with support from all Councils.
- On 28 February 2025 Northland Inc submitted the Northland Light Touch Proposal to the Department of Internal Affairs
- The Joint Regional Economic Development Committee alongside Northland Inc has been preparing for the possibility that Northland will be invited to progress to a Memorandum of Understanding with the Government for Northland Regional Deal.
- At the time of writing the report no announcement had been made on which regions will be invited to progress to a Memorandum of Understanding with the government for a regional deal.
- On 19 June 2025 Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee (Te Kuaka) considered this information report and made the following recommendation to Council.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council form a working group to advance Te Tai Tokerau economic priorities and relationships through Regional Deals.

TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

On 21 November 2024, Hon Simeon Brown, Minister of Local Government sent a letter to the mayors/chairs of all local authorities inviting them to submit a regional deal proposal. As per the letter, regional deals are focused on delivering connected and resilient infrastructure, building economic growth and improving the supply of affordable housing.

The intent as communicated from the Government in 2024 was for each regional deal to;

- cater to local priorities while sharing the following foundational components:
- based on a 30-year vision for the region
- have a 10-year strategic plan with clear outcomes and actions required to achieve them

- rely on existing resources to achieve shared goals over new funding
- establish a framework through which new funding can be allocated as it becomes available.

In terms of boundaries, Regions for Regional Deals can include regional, sub-regional, or other suitable areas, as long as they are clearly defined economic and geographic areas with functioning local authorities.

On 11 December 2024 Staff recommended the following as part of a wider set of recommendations to the Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee;

That Te Kuaka recommend that Council:

a) endorse the preparation of a Regional Deal proposal for submission to central government.

b) agree to collaborate with the other three local authorities, Kaipara District Council (KDC), Whangārei District Council (WDC), and Northland Regional Council (NRC) as a single "region" for the purpose of the Regional Deal.

c) approve Northland Inc as the lead organisation responsible for coordinating the development of the Regional Deal proposal, with support from all four councils.

d) approve the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee as the governance entity overseeing the development of the proposal

e) approve the amendment to the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee Terms of Reference

f) agree that the Chair of the Northland Mayoral Forum be the spokesperson of the Regional Deal programme on behalf of the region

g) approve the Registration form being submitted by Northland Inc. on behalf of Northland Local Authorities (by 18 December 2024), following review by the Chief Executive

h) notes that the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee may be required to meet outside of the normal council meeting cycle during the traditional Christmas recess period

i) notes that similar recommendations are being presented to KDC, WDC, and NRC at their December 2024 meetings to ensure regional alignment and collaboration.

Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee resolved the following from the above staff recommendation.

RESOLUTION 2024/26

Moved: Cr Tāmati Rākena
Seconded: Kōwhai Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee

a) agree to establish a Regional Deals Steering Committee to ensure the principles of Te Kuaka, in alignment with Te Tiriti and working with iwi and hapu partners are upheld.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION 2024/27

Moved: Cr Tāmati Rākena

Seconded: Kōwhai Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

b) agree that the Chair of the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee be the spokesperson of the Regional Deal programme on behalf of the region.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION 2024/28

Moved: Cr Tāmati Rākena

Seconded: Kōwhai Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

c) note the Regional Deal proposal.

Abstained: Cr John Vujcich

CARRIED

RESOLUTION 2024/29

Moved: Cr Tāmati Rākena

Seconded: Kōwhai Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

d) do not support central government regional deals framework.

In Favour: Chairperson Harry Burkhardt, Deputy Chairperson Hilda Halkyard-Harawira Crs Mate Radich, Tāmati Rākena and Te Kahu o Taonui Representatives Pita Tipene, Tipene Kapa-Kingi, Geraldine Baker and Roby Tauroa

Against: Cr John Vujcich

Abstained: Kōwhai Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford and Cr Babe Kapa

CARRIED

The same set of recommendations as made to Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee on 11 December 2024 were made to the 12 December 2024 Council meeting with the following resolution.

RESOLUTION 2024/178

Moved: Cr Ann Court

Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Council:

a) endorse the preparation of a Regional Deal proposal for submission to central government.

b) agrees to collaborate with the other three local authorities, Kaipara District Council (KDC), Whangārei District Council (WDC), and Northland Regional Council (NRC) as a single "region" for the purpose of the Regional Deal.

c) approves Northland Inc as the lead organisation responsible for coordinating the development of the Regional Deal proposal, with support from all four councils.

d) approves the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee as the governance entity overseeing the development of the proposal.

e) approves the amendment to the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee Terms of Reference as provided in Attachment 4 of this agenda item.

f) agrees that the Chair of the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee be the spokesperson of the Regional Deal programme on behalf of the region.

g) approves the registration form being submitted by Northland Inc. on behalf of Northland Local Authorities (by 18 December 2024), following review by the Chief Executive.

h) notes that the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee may be required to meet outside of the normal council meeting cycle during the traditional Christmas recess period.

i) notes that similar recommendations are being presented to KDC, WDC, and NRC at their December 2024 meetings to ensure regional alignment and collaboration.

Against: Cr Tāmati Rākena and Cr Mate Radich

CARRIED

Northland Inc confirmed the Northland Region's intention to submit a proposal for a Regional Deal by lodging a registration form with the Department of Internal Affairs before the cut-off date of 18 December 2024. The registration included the following:

In order to develop our initiatives, we have reviewed the councils' key strategic documents and the work of Northland Inc (regional economic development agency) and have used these to develop draft initiatives that we expect our light touch proposal to be based upon. We have both a role in enabling our key sectors to be more productive and to create a new future fuels cluster which aligns with Government objectives for a regional deal.

1. *Marsden Point Future Fuels Cluster – bio refinery, sustainable aviation fuels, hydrogen, methanol*
2. *Marine Manufacturing Cluster (Dry Dock, Inshore Fishing, Navy – maintenance & training)*
3. *Primary and Associated Manufacturing Sector Development – value added processing, Ngāwhā Innovation Park; land utilisation; mussel & oyster spat, new horticulture products*
4. *Tourism – quality accommodation development, road and air connectivity*

However, given the timeframes for expressions of interest the focus areas are yet to be worked through with Council's governance. They are therefore in draft and will be explored further through the light touch proposal and are subject to change through that process. We will be working with key stakeholders in the region (including Private sector & Iwi) during the process of drafting the light touch proposal.

Northland Inc led the development of a light touch proposal with input from staff from KDC, WDC, NRC and FNDC over the course of December 2024, January 2025 and February 2025. This included workshops with the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee on 19 December 2024 and 31 January 2025.

Input and feedback to the chair of the Joint Committee Regional Development on the first draft was sought from Far North District Council Elected Members and the CEO via email on 29 January 2025. This explained the decision-making process in place to meet the timeline for the approval of a lite touch to be approved by the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee on 21 February 2025.

The Joint Regional Economic Development Committee met in a publicly excluded meeting on 21 February 2025 where a draft Lite Touch Proposal was approved for submission to the Department of Internal Affairs. This was a publicly excluded meeting because confidentiality was requested by the Department of Internal affairs as part of their guidance for developing a Regional Deals proposal.

On 28 February 2025 Northland Inc confirmed to staff at the Far North District Council that they had submitted The Northland Light Touch Regional Deal Proposal (Attachment 1)

On 29 April 2025 The Joint Regional Economic Development Committee commenced, in public exclusion, to consider what preparation is required if Northland is selected to enter into a negotiation for a regional deal with the government. At the time of this agenda item to the Joint Committee the Department of Internal Affairs had communicated that the government intended to announce the three successful regions on 26 May 2025 (one region for negotiation in 2025 and two for 2026).

On 19 June 2025 Te Kuaka considered this information report and made recommendation b) to Council (see below).

7.2 UPDATE ON A REGIONAL DEALS FOR NORTHLAND

Agenda item 7.2 document number A5234991, pages 15 - 90 refers

MOTION

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Cr Babe Kapa

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee receive the report Update on a Regional Deals for Northland.

AMENDMENT

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

and recommend that Council form a working group to advance Te Tai Tokerau economic priorities and relationships through our regional deals.

CARRIED

The amendment became the substantive motion.

RESOLUTION 2025/35

Moved: Cr John Vujcich
Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Te Kuaka – Te Ao Māori Committee

a) receive the report Update on a Regional Deals for Northland;
b) and recommend that Council form a working group to advance Te Tai Tokerau economic priorities and relationships through our regional deals.

CARRIED

No Regional Deal announcement has been made at time of writing this report.

MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

The Joint Regional Economic Development Committee is considering a negotiating structure in the event that Northland is invited to enter a negotiation with the government for a regional deal. This includes iwi/hapū/Ahuwhenua representation across the sector priorities put forward in the regional deal application being

1. Future Fuels
2. Marine Manufacturing
3. Primary Industries
4. Visitor Economy and
5. Infrastructure which has been included to underpin the other four priorities

The committee is also considering a wider negotiating team that includes representatives of Māori Economic Development.

As per the department of Department of Internal Affairs website at the time of writing this report the following is the timing and sequencing for Regional Deals.

Milestone	Date
Cabinet decisions on first regions to progress into MOUs	June 2025
MoU Signing	July 2025
Deal negotiations with selected regions	August – September 2025
Local Government Elections	October 2025

Final deal negotiations	November 2025
First regional deal finalised	December 2025
Two additional regional deals finalised	By October 2026
Process for future rounds of proposals and deals (TBC)	2026 onwards

As per the Department of Internal Affairs website on Regional deals under the heading 'The role of private and Iwi/Māori organisations'

> *"City and Regional Deals primarily involve partnerships between local councils and central government. There is significant opportunity for collaboration from the private sector and Iwi/Māori organisations. Local government is responsible for identifying opportunities for involvement and engaging with private sector entities and Māori organisations.*
>
> *All deals are required to honour pre-existing Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations*."

Administration staff at Northland Regional Council are preparing for the possibility of an extraordinary Joint Regional Economic Development Committee meeting in June if Northland is invited to enter the Memorandum of Understanding process for a regional deal as identified above.

The next scheduled Joint Regional Economic Development Committee meeting is on Friday 25 July 2025.

PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications and budgetary provisions associated with this report

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. Northland Regional Deal Proposal Full Document - A5234998 ⇩

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
   a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
   b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	**Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment**
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	Low level of significance as this proposal does not meet any of the thresholds in Councils Significance and Engagement Policy. No feedback is required, and the public will be informed of Council's decision via the agenda and minutes publication of this meeting, on the website and through other channels if appropriate.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	A new role and responsibility is required to be added to the Terms of Reference for the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee to allow it to undertake its governance task in relation to Regional Deals. It is proposed that the following new role and responsibility by added to the Terms of Reference provided in Attachment 4. *4) Make decisions relating to the government's Regional Deals initiative for establishing long-term agreements between central and local government, including but not limited to submitting a proposal, finalising a Memorandum of Understanding and negotiating a deal, ensuring alignment with regional priorities and collaboration among councils*.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	The recommendation in this report has District Wide Relevance.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	Māori have not been engaged in the decision-making process because of the tight timeframes between receiving the invitation letter from the Minister and the need for a council decision. However, the "light-touch" proposal form requires local government to engage with both Māori and the private sector to obtain their input into any submission and this will be completed prior to submission approval.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and	There are specific persons or groups outside of staff from the Northland Councils and Northland In that will directly

how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	be affected by the recommendation given in this agenda item.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	The cost for developing the “light-touch” proposal and any subsequent negotiation with central government are expected to be minimal and largely administrative. Any associated expenses will be covered by the Investment and Growth Reserve (IGR) or existing council resources, as approved by the Chief Executives. Any funding implications arising from specific projects or developments that are incorporated into a regional deal will need to be subject to separate and future council decisions.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has not reviewed this report

IGNITING NORTHLAND'S POTENTIAL

Light-Touch Regional Deal Proposal

NorthlandInc Growing Northland's Economy Kia tupu ai te ōhanga o Te Tai Tokerau

Whangarei District Council

Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o te Ika Far North District Council

KAIPARA DISTRICT

Northland Regional Council Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

REGION AND CONTACT DETAILS

The region's economic/geographical area is Northland / Te Tai Tokerau and encompasses the same geographical area as the Northland Regional Council's boundary – which is the area north of the boundary line that stretches from south-east of Mangawhai across to the Kaipara Harbour and all the way up to New Zealand's northernmost tip, Cape Rēinga.

The councils involved are all four councils within Northland / Te Tai Tokerau.

Key contact people are provided below:

Paul Linton
CEO of Northland Inc – Northland's EDA/RTO
E: paul.linton@northlandnz.com
P: 021 585 033

Vince Cocurullo
Chair of the Northland Mayoral Forum
Mayor of Whangārei
E: mayor@wdc.govt.nz
P: 021 438 952

John Vujcich - Spokesperson
Chair of the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee (JREDC)
Far North District Councillor
E: vujcichj@gmail.com
P: 021 983 720

Further contact details for each of the councils:

Kaipara District Council
Jason Marris
Chief Executive
E: jmarris@kaipara.govt.nz

Whangārei District Council
Simon Weston
Chief Executive
E: Simon.Weston@wdc.govt.nz

Far North District Council
Guy Holroyd
Chief Executive Officer
E: Guy.Holroyd@fndc.govt.nz

Northland Regional Council
Jonathan Gibbard
Tāhūhū Rangapū - CEO
E: jong@nrc.govt.nz

CONTENTS

1. Executive Summary. 4

2. Alignment with the Strategic Framework 7

3. What drives growth in your region? 11

4. Central and Local Government Partnership 16

5. Commitment to Regional Spatial Priorities 18

6. Capability, Capacity and Readiness to Implement and Deliver 20

7. Regional Deal Priority Projects/Initiatives. 22

8. What will your region bring to a regional deal? 36

9. What are you seeking from Central Government as part of a deal? 38

10. Further Supporting Information. 40

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

We are committed to Igniting Northland's Potential through a genuine partnership with the Government. The opportunity is to maximise the potential of key industries where Northland has clear advantage.

This requires a step change in the provision of the infrastructure needed to power growth. The region has stable and accountable governance and a strong private sector which is a compelling platform for a long-term partnership with government and delivered with our communities, with Māori and the private sector.

OUR VISION

The most diverse, exciting and prosperous place to live in Aotearoa.

Over the last decade there has been a proliferation of opportunities to live and work in our region and we are a highly sought-after tourism destination with a unique cultural heritage. Our population continues to grow as we welcome new Northlanders from across the world and other regions, particularly Auckland.

Looking ahead, our communities, industry, and Māori 'initiatives' backed by government will make Northland the premier region for New Zealanders to live work and play. We are already working together, and this deal will make us go further, faster:

- We will be intimately connected with Auckland through better rail and road networks and the further development of our deep-water port, marine services and surrounding energy precinct – improving economic outcomes for Auckland as well as Northland.
- Improved infrastructure means we are more productive. More and more businesses have chosen to locate in the North bringing job opportunities and greater diversity. Improved infrastructure combined with funding for innovation has grown our primary and other exports to the nation and the world. From field-to-plate Northland has built an international reputation for quality, ingenuity, and sustainability.
- As the birthplace of the nation Northland will mark 200 years since the signing of Te Tiriti more confident than ever in who we are. More whanau have come home contributing to a thriving Māori economy underpinned by increased capability and investment via Crown settlements. Partnership across agencies, Māori, industry, and community supporting each other to continue to grow our people and our region are commonplace.
- We have more sustainable housing, a health infrastructure and primary care capability in the community to fit the needs of a growing and aging population.

Achieving our vision means we are empowered, economically secure, resilient, and healthy, involved in generating wealth so that our communities and our whanau continue to thrive and prosper, continue to chase their aspirations knowing that they can and will be realised right here.

OUR OBJECTIVES:

- Enhance our role as supplier of food, value-added products, services, energy and infrastructure to Auckland.
- We will support thriving local communities, embedded environmental foundations, and a prosperous economy.
- Business, community and Iwi Māori leading innovation, taking our ideas to the world.
- Domestic and international visitors having unique historical and cultural experiences.
- Leveraging off Northland as the Birthplace of New Zealand.

This vision and stated objectives will however only be realized if there is a sustained investment in infrastructure, both to address current deficits and to position the region for future growth and success. This proposal addresses the need for sustained infrastructure investment, working together with the private sector and developing credible implementation plans for major projects. There are significant growth plans for sectors that support a regional deal for Northland, and this is the foundation of our 10-year implementation plan and our 30 year vision.

At the heart of our proposal is the opportunity to maximise the potential of key industries where Northland has clear areas of advantage and where there are opportunities to create jobs, new businesses, export growth etc.

FUTURE PROOFING ENERGY

Northland is the supplier of fuels to New Zealand's biggest market/ the major contributor to New Zealand's transport and aviation sectors, embedding the country's fuel security now, and as we transition to a low carbon economy. Northland is a testbed for renewable energy with an abundance of sun and wind. The growth of wind and solar projects already seen in the region provides further resilience to our electricity network and improves community resilience and reduces energy poverty especially, in our isolated Māori communities. Adding further capability to the Grid line will enable transmission connectivity to bring more energy projects online to the Auckland market, as well as providing local energy sources to allow more businesses to establish in the region.

EXPANDING MARINE MANUFACTURING

Northland has an historically capable and also fast-growing marine service sector. The floating dry dock and marine maintenance facility is a significant opportunity catalysing private investment and enhancing naval resilience while supporting commercial coastal shipping operations. The expansion of Northport improves Port capability, strengthening the gateway to export markets and brings Northland alongside Tauranga, and Auckland as part of the Upper North Island port strategy. Additionally, efforts to renew the inshore commercial fishing fleet evidence the sectors capability to build, repair and refit vessels.

ENHANCING PRIMARY SECTOR

Northland is a productive 'food basket' with a strong and innovative primary sector. The expanse of productive land and optimal growing conditions allows for new crops an alternative growing techniques/ pasture use to be tested and brought to full production. This enhances New Zealand's international standing as a premium food producer while adding to the country's food security. Northland aquaculture sector is entrepreneurial with both onshore and sea-based aquaculture that is increasing its ability to exploit Northland's natural advantages The waters around Northland are ideal for aquaculture with the growth of New Zealand's mussel fisheries dependant on Northland produced spat! The expansion of Aquaculture farming is being explored by Māori. The land-based NIWA aquaculture facility - situated in the Marsden Hub - is well advanced in growing and selling Kingfish to export markets.

GROWING VISITOR ECONOMY

Northland has been an extraordinary meeting place over centuries. It is steeped in rich cultural history, is a place of spiritual significance and the birthplace of modern Aotearoa New Zealand. Domestic and international visitors have been drawn to this region to explore and experience our people and place. The proximity to Auckland is an advantage that needs to be leveraged further. Continued investment in the sector will allow Northland operators and the region to enhance the value of our visitor experiences, to build on what for many international visitors is the 'experience of a lifetime' and to inspire return visitation from New Zealanders.

Māori Economy Northland is home to a substantial Māori economy: built around pakihi (businesses) that are typically the foundation of our small Tai Tokerau communities. The embedding of fibre networks is an example of ways to power up the growth of online businesses and the exposure to a wider audience of Māori horticulture, agriculture and aquaculture products as well as retail art and creativity.

Infrastructure underpins the growth plans across all of these sectors:

The opportunities are clear, unlocking these and realising Northland's potential requires a step change in the provision of the infrastructure needed to power growth. First and foremost, enabling infrastructure is a critical contributor to the economic wellbeing of our communities. Secondly, enabling infrastructure for stand-out (significant) projects contributes to the growth of Auckland (NZ's biggest market) and to the rest of New Zealand.

There are challenges and opportunities ahead:

- Accommodating a growing population given the pressure this brings to housing and services (i.e., medical, educational).
- Increasing unemployment particularly in our vulnerable populations (Māori/Pasifika; women; disabled) in a low growth, high-cost regional economy.
- Developing a skilled, capable and Northland based workforce - working with industry and Te Pukenga to ensure we're building the right skills in the right places.
- Addressing a history of underinvestment in infrastructure (including housing).
- Adapting our communities to a changing climate.
- Enabling broader connectivity with other regions through infrastructure (i.e., road, rail, air, marine (port), digital).

Our commitment - sustained economic growth in our key sectors:

There is a collective commitment to enabling sustained economic growth in our key sectors, and to work collaboratively with government, the private sector and project owners to get growth projects across the line. With every growth project comes the promise of jobs, new skills and capability and a higher standard of living for Northlanders.

This commitment is backed by co-investment and robust governance structures that bring community, Māori, local and central government agencies together to secure positive outcomes for the region (as was proven through COVID-19, cyclone Gabrielle).

How we will partner with central government – delivering economic growth together

Across the region we already have a strong track record of partnership working, across local government, with communities and with Māori and the private sector. This regional deal, provides an opportunity to build upon this track record, and to further enhance how we work with central government, including:

- Through a clear and transparent partnership that aligns regional with national economic development priorities.
- By a shared appreciation of the role of economic growth in growing thriving communities.
- Commitment to efficient implementation and delivery, holding ourselves accountable to achieving positive, intergenerational outcomes for our communities.

We welcome the opportunity provided through this regional deal to bring community, industry local and central government together to deliver exponential growth to Northland. Our regional deal will initially grow Northland GDP by $977M, will create 6,022 new jobs, and increase exports by $877M.

For this to occur Northland requires commitment from the Government to reprioritisation, to co-investment, to open export markets and resources while identifying/ removing legislative barriers to economic growth.

2 ALIGNMENT WITH THE STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

LAYING THE FOUNDATION FOR FUTURE GROWTH

Northland is already well advanced in understanding the dynamics of our region, it's challenges and opportunities and what needs to be done to transform our economy and improve our communities. We are ready for action and implementation and have already made progress in key areas. A Regional Deal will be made within the strategic framework formed from the Taitokerau Northland Economic Wellbeing Pathway and The Northland Mayoral Forum priorities and will utilise the political consensus and clear delegation to the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee. The regional framework aligned to national objectives provides a solid foundation for growth and addresses:

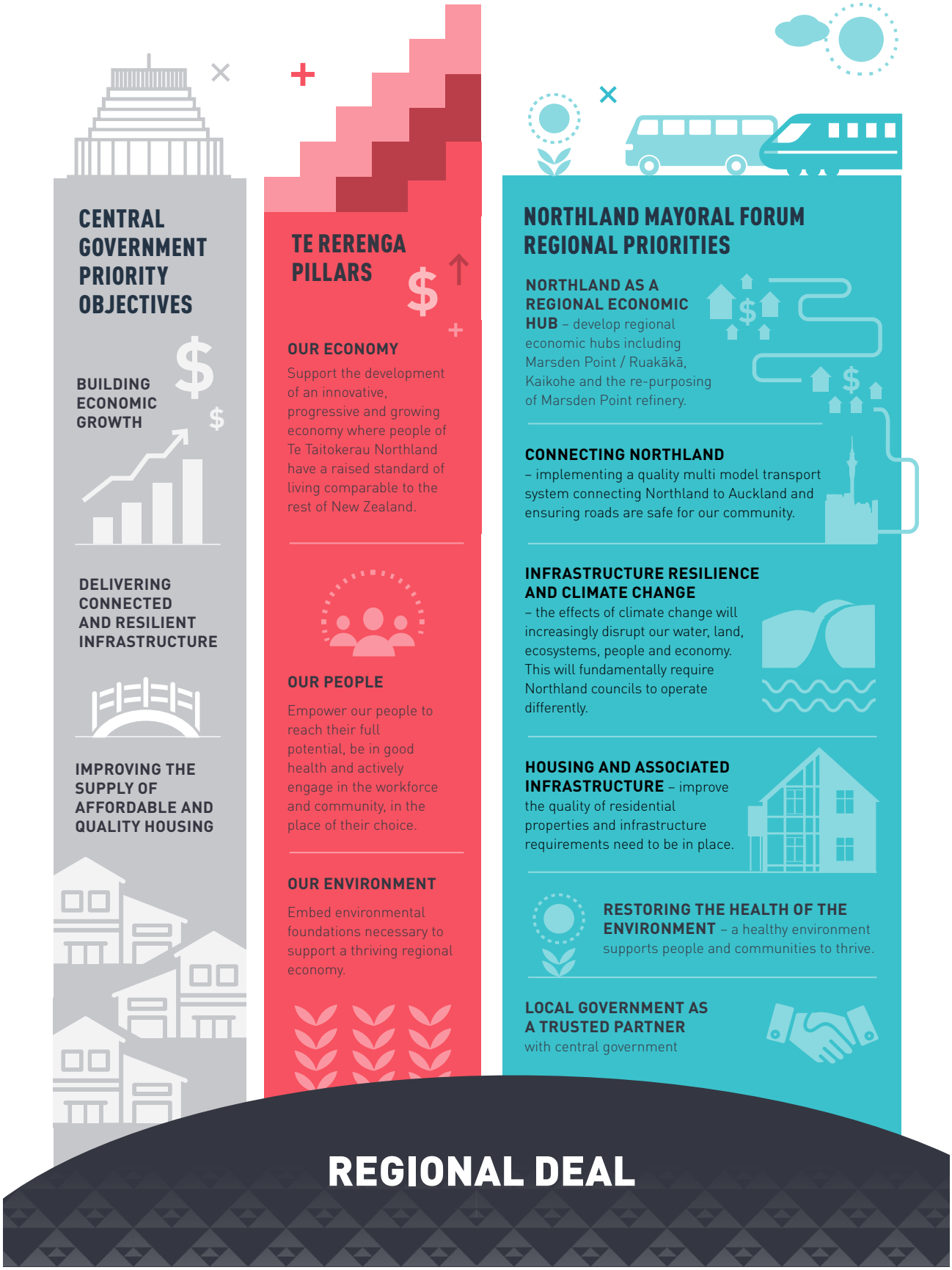
- A slowed economy, with interest rates weighing on housing construction, and inflation challenging purchasing power and consumption.
- An investment gap in addressing the needs of a rapidly growing population.
- Local and central government needing to focus on improving competition policies and streamlining the regulatory environment to help revive productivity growth and lift living standards in the long run.
- Adaptation to climate change which will require changes to land-use planning and a comprehensive long-run energy strategy.

In order to most effectively contribute to this challenge, Northland has developed Te Rerenga, Taitokerau Northland Economic Wellbeing Pathway which sets a long-term vision for a sustainable, innovative, and prosperous economy focusing on the wellbeing of people, the economy, and the environment. Te Rerenga sets out at a high-level how we can contribute to the New Zealand economy across three key pillars:

- **Our Economy:** Support the development of an innovative, progressive and growing economy where people of Te Taitokerau Northland have a raised standard of living comparable to the rest of New Zealand.
- **Our People:** Empower our people to reach their full potential, be in good health and actively engage in the workforce and community, in the place of their choice.
- **Our Environment:** Embed environmental foundations necessary to support a thriving regional economy.

The Northland Mayoral Forum is committed to strategically collaborating to take Northland Forward together and has identified the following six regional priorities which underpin the Regional Deal framework:

- **Connecting Northland** – implementing a quality multi model transport system connecting Northland to Auckland and ensuring roads are safe for our community.
- **Infrastructure resilience and climate change** – the effects of climate change will increasingly disrupt our water, land, ecosystems, people and economy. This will fundamentally require Northland councils to operate differently.
- **Northland as a regional economic hub** – develop regional economic hubs including Marsden Point / Ruakākā, Kaikohe and the re-purposing of Marsden Point refinery
- **Housing and associated infrastructure** – improve the quality of residential properties and infrastructure requirements need to be in place.
- **Restoring the health of the environment** – a healthy environment supports people and communities to thrive.
- **Local Government as a trusted partner** with central government

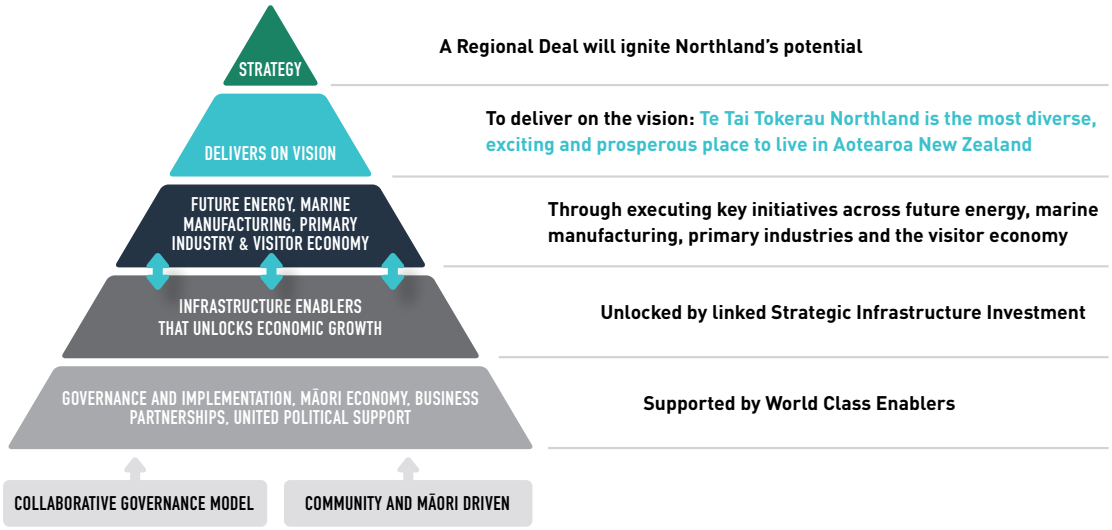

CENTRAL GOVERNMENT PRIORITY OBJECTIVES
BUILDING ECONOMIC GROWTH
DELIVERING CONNECTED AND RESILIENT INFRASTRUCTURE
IMPROVING THE SUPPLY OF AFFORDABLE AND QUALITY HOUSING
TE RERENGA PILLARS
OUR ECONOMY
Support the development of an innovative, progressive and growing economy where people of Te Taitokerau Northland have a raised standard of living comparable to the rest of New Zealand.
OUR PEOPLE
Empower our people to reach their full potential, be in good health and actively engage in the workforce and community, in the place of their choice.
OUR ENVIRONMENT
Embed environmental foundations necessary to support a thriving regional economy.
NORTHLAND MAYORAL FORUM REGIONAL PRIORITIES
NORTHLAND AS A REGIONAL ECONOMIC HUB – develop regional economic hubs including Marsden Point / Ruakākā, Kaikohe and the re-purposing of Marsden Point refinery.
CONNECTING NORTHLAND – implementing a quality multi model transport system connecting Northland to Auckland and ensuring roads are safe for our community.
INFRASTRUCTURE RESILIENCE AND CLIMATE CHANGE – the effects of climate change will increasingly disrupt our water, land, ecosystems, people and economy. This will fundamentally require Northland councils to operate differently.
HOUSING AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE – improve the quality of residential properties and infrastructure requirements need to be in place.
RESTORING THE HEALTH OF THE ENVIRONMENT – a healthy environment supports people and communities to thrive.
LOCAL GOVERNMENT AS A TRUSTED PARTNER with central government
REGIONAL DEAL

REGIONALLY ENABLED, CENTRALLY SUPPORTED:

The government's objectives of the regional deal framework align strongly with the regional objectives for Northland.

NATIONAL OBJECTIVE	NORTHLAND REGIONAL OBJECTIVE
Building Economic Growth	The need for economic growth that creates opportunities through having new and innovative ideas, increasing productivity, creating more exports and elevates the standard of living couldn't be more obvious in Northland. Our focus is on economic growth as we have opportunities to enhance job creation, attract investment, and provide resources for local businesses, ensuring all our community's benefit.
Delivering Connected and Resilient Infrastructure	Complements priorities around efficient infrastructure that is essential for supporting a thriving regional economy while achieving positive environmental outcomes. This alignment promotes the foundation necessary for sustainable practices that ensure resource availability for future generations. Recognises that projected growth rates needs infrastructure network to support (transport, housing and local development).
Improving the Supply of affordable and quality housing	Resonates with Te Rerenga, the Northland Forward Together priorities, Whai Kainga Steering Group priorities, all of which are focused on having access to affordable and quality housing.

Strategic Logic Structure



In terms of this regional deal, in order to deliver on the aligned regional and national objectives, our vision for our region will be achieved through four key sector development initiatives:

- Future Proofing energy
- Expanding Marine Manufacturing
- Enhancing Primary industry
- Visitor economy development

To support these four initiatives and achieve our vision we need to deliver the cross cutting infrastructure needed to create opportunities and support a resilient economy and ensure the policy settings are enabling. Developing and keeping our people is a fundamental building block of our approach – education and workforce development intrinsically linked with provision of housing opportunities. Enhanced connectivity to Auckland and the rest of the country will significantly boost the region's economic potential. Stronger links to Auckland will promote growth in key industries, fostering resilience and stability in the face of weather disruptions.

The following table shows the key infrastructure projects that unlock the initiatives:

KEY SECTOR DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVES	KEY INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS
FUTURE ENERGY	**The Northland Corridor** (NZTA Roading Investment)
	Rail to Marsden Point
MARINE MANUFACTURING	**Airport Strategy**
	Local Waters Done Well
PRIMARY INDUSTRY SECTOR DEVELOPMENT	**Accommodating workforce** (Housing)
	Education and Workforce (including the Northland Knowledge Hub)
VISITOR ECONOMY	**Health care provision within the region** (1st Priority Whangārei Hospital)

Linkage Between Enablers & Initiatives

Infrastructure Enablers	Energy	Marine	Agriculture	Tourism
Northland Corridor	●	●	●	●
Rail to Marsden Point	●	●	●	●
Energy Bridge	●	●	●	●
Workforce	●	●	●	●
Housing	●	●	●	●
Airports	●	●	●	●
Local Water Done Well	●	●	●	●
Healthcare	●	●	●	●

● STRONG CORRELATION
● MEDIUM CORRELATION
● LIMITED CORRELATION

3 WHAT DRIVES GROWTH IN YOUR REGION?

In the year ended March 2024[1], the Northland economy produced $10.6 billion in GDP, sustained 82,680 filled jobs and contributed $2 billion in exports (Table 3.1). Over the past decade there have been two distinct periods of growth. Prior to 2019, the Northland economy was growing at more than 3% per annum, with strong primary sector returns, particularly from forest harvesting, and historically high levels of population growth. Since then, economic activity has been much weaker, impacted by both general headwinds such as inflation, high interest rates, lower commodity prices and a reduction in international tourism, and specific regional factors such as additional COVID-19 lockdowns, storm events disrupting transport links, and the private sector decision to stop the refining of petroleum products - at Marsden Point.

Table 3.1. Northland GDP, filled jobs and exports by broad sector grouping

	Gross Domestic Product (GDP)				Filled Jobs				Exports			
	$Million	Share of total	Average annual growth rates		Number	Share of total	Average annual growth rates		$Million	Share of total	Average annual growth rates	
Sector	2024	2022-24	2014-19	2019-24	2024	2022-24	2014-19	2019-24	2024	2022-24	2014-19	2019-24
Energy	$566	7%	0%	-12%	759	1%	0%	-4%	$0	2%	-5%	-100%
Marine manufacturing	$129	1%	9%	2%	826	1%	6%	3%	$20	1%	-6%	8%
Primary and associated manufacturing	$1,448	13%	3%	0%	11,927	15%	2%	-1%	$1,617	73%	5%	0%
Tourism	$587	5%	3%	9%	6,751	7%	1%	-1%	$319	9%	3%	5%
Other manufacturing	$442	4%	4%	1%	3,274	4%	3%	1%	$151	6%	3%	4%
Non-tourism private sector dominated services	$2,893	28%	3%	2%	26,023	32%	3%	2%	$213	8%	13%	1%
Construction	$799	8%	8%	4%	10,246	12%	7%	5%	$11	0%	66%	7%
Public sector dominated services	$1,817	16%	3%	4%	22,432	27%	3%	3%	$27	1%	8%	2%
Total[1]	**$10,609**	**100%**	**3%**	**1%**	**82,680**	**100%**	**3%**	**2%**	**$2,357**	**100%**	**4%**	**-1%**

Notes
1. Total GDP includes Owner-occupied property development and Unallocated

Key sectors set to drive economic growth:

The four key sectors that have been prioritised within our regional deal proposal are important contributors to the economy for various reasons. The Primary and associated manufacturing sector accounts for 13% of GDP and 77% of exports, providing an important underlying level of economic activity vital for many businesses across the region supplying goods and services to this sector. Tourism is an important export earner for the region and provides many employment opportunities. The above average growth rates in Marine manufacturing underlines the competitive advantage Northland has in this sector. Reorientating the energy sector to focus on future fuels, building on the natural climate and geological advantages of the region, can replace the important contribution that oil refining had in the Northland economy. Further figures and commentary about economic growth in the region can be found in appendix B.

Actions to unlock or enable economic growth:

There are several actions that Northland local authorities have already undertaken to unlock or enable economic growth. These are summarised in Table 3.2 along with some additional actions that are under consideration. In terms of central government support for growth, Table 3.3 outlines what we need, both in terms of broader, New Zealand wide actions, and specific in Northland that will be part of a regional deal.

Table 3.2. Actions taken by local government to support economic growth in Northland

Sector	What we are doing	What we will do in the future
FUTURE ENERGY	Work collaboratively with private sector, e.g., 2022 submission on Transpower's consultation about establishing a Renewable Energy Zone in Northland	Encourage further private investment into energy generation (geothermal, solar, wind) Support private investment into a revitalised Marsden Point energy precinct
MARINE MANUFACTURING	Allocation of IGR project development funds to support business case developments for inshore fishing fleet and dry dock	Work with Central Government to build on the existing marine manufacturing capability and underlying infrastructure (housing, schools etc) to support navy maintenance/ training relocation & further boat building & maintenance
PRIMARY AND ASSOCIATED MANUFACTURING	Multi-million dollar investment in water storage and distribution schemes in Mid North and Kaipara Multi-million-dollar investment alongside NIWA in testing commercial scale RAS pilot Investment and implementation of Extension 350; develop and co-funding for Tuputupu Grow Northland Allocation of IGR project development funds to support business case developments for indigenous wood products study, peanut trial and horticulture development	Resilient pastures programme Support development of food manufacturing at Ngawha Innovation and Enterprise Park Consider further investment in NIWA expansion (if RAS pilot proves viable) Support aquaculture development in Northland Mussels, oysters – especially in Far North Further water storage scheme development
VISITOR ECONOMY	Implementing the Taitokerau Northland Destination Management Plan (TNDMP) through Northland Inc and our tourism industry stakeholders Further developing cruise ship business in Whangārei District based off learnings of BOI Investment into Hundertwasser Art Centre and Manea Footprints of Kupe visitor experiences Revitalisation of the Twin Coast Discovery Highway (Northland Journeys) Developed Taitokerau Northland Destination Management Plan in 2021 Developed Regional Walking and Cycling Strategy in 2019, and development of various trails across the region. E.g., Twin Coast Cycle Trail, Kaihu Valley Development of infrastructure to support using council funding and TIF Allocation of IGR project development funds to support business case developments for potential Great Walk in Bay of Islands	Through Northland Inc and Māori advisory groups, supporting further local product development, especially Māori based Supporting initiatives for appropriate hotel & boutique accommodation developments across the region

OTHER/GENERAL	All four councils have: • joint and equal ownership of Northland Inc Limited • membership on Joint Regional Economic Development Committee • funding commitments to the Investment and Growth Reserve	Developing a Regional Infrastructure Strategy in 2025

Table 3.3. Actions from central government to support economic growth in Northland.

Sector	General	Regional Deal
FUTURE ENERGY	Seeing Northland as an energy solution for Auckland – in terms of resilience (including Auckland Airport), increased generation privately funded and as a way of reducing the cost of energy – by relooking at the current energy model pricing system in total	[redacted] Legislation to enable energy bridge SEZ/SPZ for Marsden Point and surrounds to protect existing jobs and create new jobs
MARINE MANUFACTURING	Marsden Point rail link	Continue work to establishthe Floating Dry Dock and Shipyard at Marsden Point Support to build a new electric inshore fishing fleet for NZ in Whangārei
PRIMARY AND ASSOCIATED MANUFACTURING	Completion of the Northland Corridor RONS Reducing cost of energy for manufacturers (see above)	Alignment of agencies
VISITOR ECONOMY	Maintain the International Visitor Levy and create strategy for investment and distribution. Support funding of regional tourism system and the Regional Tourism Organisation, to enable Northland Inc to work closer with Tourism New Zealand and encourage a larger segment of international visitors to head north.	Develop closer working relationship with new Investment NZ and Northland Inc on FDI into Northland, e.g. for hotels/ accommodation to accommodate tourism demand Support for new Northland tourism initiatives through Kānoa e.g. hotels, Ocean Flyer, Māori product development etc
OTHER/GENERAL	Maintain rental scheme for housing	Carbon Border Adjustment Mechanism at Border to cement production at Golden Bay Cement).

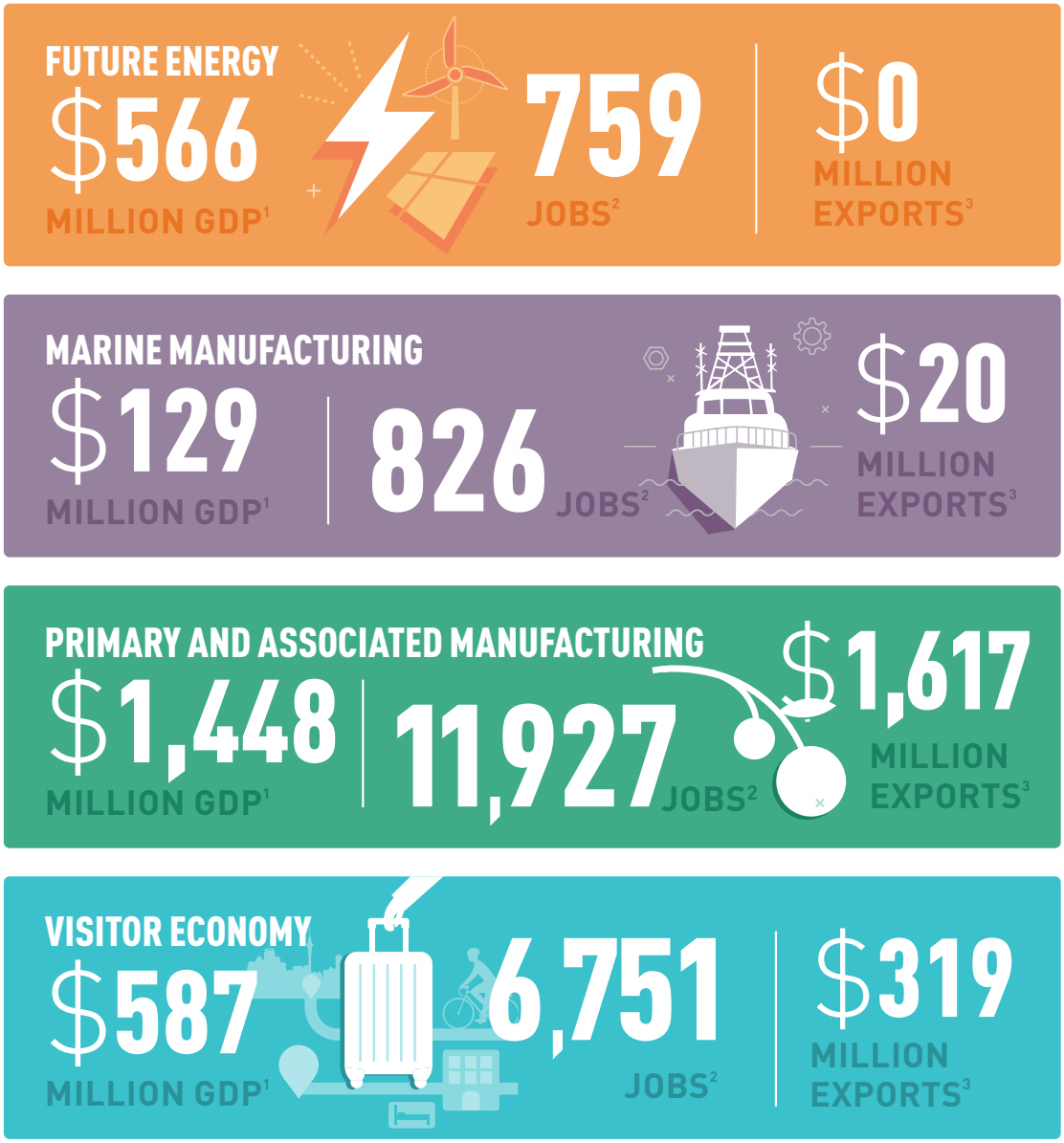
DRIVING A STEP CHANGE IN GDP

In terms of the anticipated growth that will be triggered by a regional deal, Table 3.4 provides some high-level estimates of what this will look like if all the various actions set out in this proposal are implemented. The final shape of some of the actions is yet to be fully determined, e.g. what ships the dry dock will serve; involvement of local content used Nevertheless these estimates show that a regional deal will generate a considerable step change in GDP, employment and exports from the region. Northland's growth spills over to other regions, notably Auckland, as well as a small but noticeable rise in national levels.

Table 3.4. Annual Total additional impact (direct, indirect and induced) of the four initiatives on ongoing GDP, employment and exports for Northland and New Zealand

	GDP		Employment		Exports	
	($M, 2024 prices)		Number of filled jobs		$million, current	
Sector	Northland	NZ	Northland	NZ	Northland	NZ
Energy	$291	$495	1,348	2,500	$315	
Marine manufacturing	$111	$255	693	1,257	$31	
Primary industry	$438	$785	2,058	2,975	$423	
Tourism	$138	$252	1,922	2,563	$108	
Total increase	**$977**	**$1,786**	**6,022**	**9,294**	**$877**	
Impact on regional and national economy						
Current level (2024)	$10,609	$418,824	82,678	2,807,834	$2,406	$90,900
Percentage increase	9.2%	0.4%	7.3%	0.3%	36.4%	1.0%

[1] 2024 values for tourism and exports will be included when they become available from Infometrics (anticipated date of 27 February).



[1] Gross Domestic Product (GDP) $Million 2024
[2] Filled Jobs - Number 2024
[3] Exports $M 2023

4 CENTRAL AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT PARTNERSHIP

The region has regional unanimity, clear delegation, effective agencies and a clear track record which gives it a real strength in working together:

The following Councils are included as part of this regional deal light touch proposal:

- Northland Regional Council
- Far North District Council
- Whangārei District Council
- Kaipara District Council

All four Northland Councils have collaborated with and continue to collaborate with Central Government, **with our communities, with Iwi / Māori and the private sector.** Examples of this collaboration between local and central government include:

COLLABORATION FOCUS: BUILDING ECONOMIC GROWTH

All four Councils are shareholders in Northland Inc which undertakes economic development & destination management for Councils. A Joint Regional Economic Development Committee, established under the Local Government Act (LGA) and been in place since 2021 has as one of its responsibilities as per its terms of reference:

- Make decisions relating to the governments Regional Deals initiative for establishing long-term agreements between central and local government, including but not limited to submitting a proposal, finalising a Memorandum of Understanding and negotiating a deal, ensuring alignment with regional priorities and collaboration among councils.
- The Joint Regional Economic Development Committee is an effective forum for engaging with government ministers and others on economic growth opportunities on behalf of the region.
- Regional Infrastructure Fund (RIF)– development of regional priorities as requested by Regional Economic Development Minister. Through a series of workshops, Northland Inc and the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee developed a prioritised list of regional opportunities for the RIF. This included a prioritisation process using a high-level assessment of each opportunity against a criteria of five factors. Engagement with Iwi leaders occurred through the regional Iwi and Local Government Chief Executive (ILGACE) forum.

WATER STORAGE IN NORTHLAND AS EXAMPLE OF PARTNERSHIP DEVELOPMENT

New water storage and distribution schemes in the Mid North and Kaipara are examples of effective local and central government partnership prompted by drought events in the early 2010s. On recommendation from Northland Inc, the Northland Regional Council (NRC) allocated $240,000 as a co-funding contribution to begin seeking solutions. With this funding, NRC successfully applied for funding from MPI's Irrigation Acceleration Fund (IAF) to undertake a Strategic Irrigation Infrastructure Study. This was followed by a Scoping of Irrigation Scheme Options co-funded with Crown Irrigation Investments Limited (CIIL). Council received considerable input from MPI and CIIL staff throughout the optioning process, including assistance in framing, selecting, and reviewing the studies and determining appropriate next steps.

These studies identified initial water storage and distribution opportunities in the Mid North and around Dargaville. In 2019, NRC successfully applied to the Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) for grant funding to continue the feasibility investigation and loan funding for an initial build. Three councils (NRC, Kaipara District Council and Far North District Council) contributed funding to the feasibility work. Governance was provided by a project steering group chaired by the NRC CEO, with membership comprising the CEOs of KDC and FNDC, and two crown appointees, Hon Murray McCully and Hon Dover Samuels. The Te Tai Tokerau Water Trust (TTTWT) was then formed to continue the work as the project moved into the commitment phase, requiring the application for resource consents and raising private capital. Both central and local government have provided additional funding to support the Trust's ongoing construction activity.

COLLABORATION FOCUS: DELIVERING CONNECTED AND RESILIENT INFRASTRUCTURE

- **Northland Regional Transport Committee.** The Committee, which comprises representatives from all councils and NZ Transport Agency/Waka Kotahi has the function of preparing a Regional Land Transport Plan and a Regional Public Transport Plan for Northland. The standard of the transport networks in Northland is currently considered a dis-enabler to economic growth. The development of a revised Regional Land Transport Plan under the auspices of this committee will be vital to improving transport infrastructure in line with the Governments transport reforms and objectives.
- **Local Waters Done Well (LWDW)** – all councils are working together on the LWDW approach – in principle decisions made by all councils in December on the options to further investigate and all will be consulting with our communities in the first quarter of 2025.
- **Northland Lifelines Group** – significant ongoing liaison between councils and central Government including the commitment and funding to build a new Civil Defence centre in Whangārei.

COLLABORATION FOCUS: MANAGING GROWTH AND HOUSING

- **Urban Growth Partnership – Northland to Auckland Corridor Plan.** The Ministry of Urban Housing and Development under the previous Government was the lead agency for the development of an Urban Growth Partnership in Northland. This commenced in 2019. This project reports into the Whai Kainga Steering Group Northland. Initial spatial planning commenced on this project with all Councils collaborating on and inputting into a constraints and opportunities mapping exercise that created a draft map in 2022.
- **Whai Kainga Steering Group.** District councils are represented on the Whai Kainga Steering Group. Whai Kainga is structured to support a range of housing initiatives, from repairs of substandard housing to larger development, and Māori housing including Papakāinga. Government agencies included in this collaboration include Kainga Ora, Ministry Housing and Urban Development and Ministry of Social Development, Te Puni Kokiri. Whai Kainga will play a central part, alongside a regional deal, in the government delivering on its objective to increase housing supply ('Going for housing growth'). An Urban Growth Partnership or similar regional spatial planning initiative as part of regional deal, will bring the Whai Kainga Steering Group into an oversight role.
- **Investing in an urban growth partnership** for Northland will ensure that there is the tool to capture and manage the implementation of government reforms spatially across the region. This specifically includes the National Infrastructure Pipeline, Transport, Water reforms (Local Waters Done Well), Transport which will directly inform spatially at macro level where housing supply is needed to meet future demand in alignment with the National Policy Statement on Urban Development and changes to the Resource Management Act and Medium Density Residential Standards.

5 COMMITMENT TO REGIONAL SPATIAL PRIORITIES

All Councils are committed to the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development led project for an Urban Growth Partnership for Northland.

All three territorial local authorities have either completed spatial plans or intend to complete spatial plans for their districts by 2027.

- Whangārei District Council is currently completing a Future Development Strategy (FDS) as required under the National Policy Statement Urban Development.
- Far North District Council is taking an FDS approach to Spatial Planning in the Kerikeri/Waipapa area. Far North District Council, via its Te Kuaka (Te Ao Māori) Committee, has approved the establishment of a District Wide Kaupapa Framework to ensure that governance and representation is in place for a District Wide Spatial Plan. This framework could be extended to all of Northland to address previously raised concerns from Te Kahu o Taonui about adequate representation in governance, steering and working groups on region wide spatial plans like the proposed Auckland to Northland Urban Growth Partnership mentioned above.

Northland / Te Taitokerau Councils are committed to integrated spatial planning, maintaining good working relationships with each other. The regional scale strategies as well as the more localised spatial plans are described in the table below.

Region-wide	Whangārei District	Kaipara District	Far North District
Te Rerenga – Taitokerau Economic Wellbeing Pathway Tai Tokerau Northland Economic Action Plan (TTNEAP) Taitokerau Northland Destination Management Plan (TNDMP)	Future Development Strategy	Kaipara District Economic Development Strategy 2024	Far North 2100, an 80-year, wellbeing centric vision for the Far North (approved 2021). Commencing District wide Spatial Planning in first quarter of 2025 with confirmed iwi and hapū governance structures in place. Te Pātukurea, will deliver a 30-year Spatial Plan for Kerikeri/Waipapa in June 2025. While t not yet officially a Tier 3 Council under the National Policy Statement Urban Development this project as followed the requirements of Future Development Strategy as guide to its development.
Climate Change Strategy	Housing Strategy	Kaipara District Spatial Plan - Ngā Wawata 2050 (2020)	Housing Strategy in development – due 2025 with an interim action plan in place.
Regional Land Transport Plan	Blue / Green Network Strategy	New Kaipara District Plan (notified Q1 2025)	Open Spaces Strategy in development. This will commence with an Open Spaces Policy to inform a Development Contributions Policy.

Regional Public Transport Plan	Infrastructure Strategy	Kaipara Infrastructure Strategy - September 2024	Infrastructure Strategy (2021 –27 LTP Lite)
Arataki (Waka Kotahi)	Place based spatial plans, including spatial planning for Marsden / Ruakākā which has been enabled through the District Plan and Infrastructure Planning	Kaipara Kai Growing Larger New Opportunities to Increase Food Production in the Kaipara District	Placemaking Plans in progress for Kororareka/ Russell and Kaikohe. Council adopted the Kaitaia Masterplan in December 2024.
Upper North Island Strategic Alliance (UNISA)			
Te Purunga ki Te Raki – Regional Workforce Plan (MBIE)			

STRATEGIC REGIONAL ALIGNMENT

Across these documents there are a range of consistent themes or objectives – and with that comes an innate strategic alignment between projects, even if they sit in separate districts or under different documents. These all align with the regional objectives presented in section 2.

By committing to a Regional Deal, the Councils and Government are partnering to consolidate a 30-year vision and commit to drive innovation and alignment across the region on infrastructure delivery to support economic growth.

Significant infrastructure projects have been identified. Increasing the level of certainty around their timing and coordination of delivery will increase the reliability and market-attractiveness of the projects while ensuring they aren't competing for resources (labour, skills, materials). This will reduce or avoid cost-overruns.

There is strong support for Spatial Planning across the Region.

This will likely align with updates to the NPS-UD, where an FDS would be tasked with a potential 50-year horizon. This would be worked through with government as a partner and is a fundamental document for the Regional Deal in the future.

6 CAPABILITY, CAPACITY AND READINESS TO IMPLEMENT AND DELIVER

Collaboration and deliver are already strengths in the region and we will look to build on these local and central government level through this regional deal process.

Effective governance and leadership are essentials for successful regions, and the Regional Deal provides the platform for further uniting our council, government, Māori, industry and community leaders to drive for success. We propose using existing established mechanisms and enhancing the ability for different levels of government to collaborate on emerging issues.

NIF RLG (Northland Intersectoral Forum/ Regional Leadership Group)is a long-standing forum comprised of regional agency, Māori, local government and regional economic development agency. The purpose of the RLG is to address economic and social wellbeing issues in the region, through working collaboratively towards on-the-ground solutions/outcomes for our communities. The group is co-chaired by the Regional Public Service Commissioner for Northland and the chair of Te Kahu o Taonui (Iwi collective) supported by co-chairs and members of five sub-committees responsible for health, social wellbeing, economy, housing, environment. The RLG acted as a direct link between communities, agencies and central government during COVID-19 and cyclone Gabrielle. This allowed 'community voice' to be heard by policy makers, and for the RLG to act as a sounding board for evolving policy at national level and in the region.

'Northland | Forward Together' is the collective work programme for all four Northland councils to work together to deliver better outcomes for Northland and its people. The Northland Chief Executives' Forum and the Northland Mayoral Forum retain oversight of the programme. However, all the elected members of the four Northland councils meet three times a year to be kept up to date with progress and abreast of new developments.

Successes to date include collaborative local body election campaigns, civil defence shared services, Northland One Voice Collaboration, joint procurement/contracts, LIDAR capture for all of Northland, development of a regional GIS viewer, active recreation/sports facilities and the establishment of the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee to complement the move to joint ownership of Northland Inc.

The Mayoral Forum, members of which are represented on the Joint Regional Economic Development Committee. All councils have formally approved this committee to be the lead governance entity for the regional deal process. It is proposed to use this structure along with addition of representatives from Māori and the private sector and to include a range of central government agencies (via the Regional Leadership Group) that are key to the success of the regional deal.

Governance Group: provides a point of collective oversight to ensure that the development and implementation of the Regional Deal achieves the vision and outcomes. Responsible for the resolution of any issues that remain unresolved at the Leadership Group level. Membership to include:

- The Infrastructure and Investment Ministerial Group
- Joint Regional Economic Development Committee (JREDC)

Leadership Group: provides strategic oversight of delivery of all Regional Deal initiatives including briefings to the Governance Group on progress, emerging risks and opportunities as required. They also agree membership and terms of reference for Implementation Working Groups and provides strategic oversight to the implementation of the Regional Deal. Membership is likely to include:

- Department of Internal Affairs - Chief Executive or Senior Management, MBIE & Kānoa, MPI etc
- Local Government - Council CEO's
- Northland Inc CEO
- Iwi / Māori Representatives
- Business Leaders

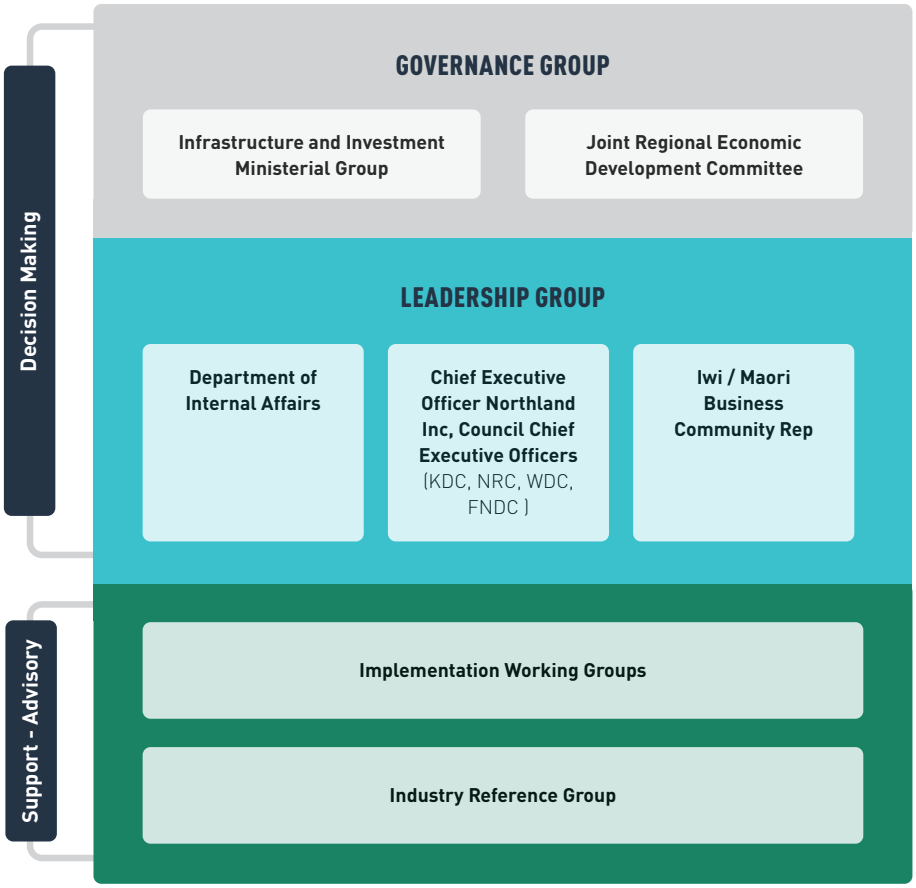
Implementation Working Groups: will be established by the Leadership Group to provide technical and strategic advice, and co-design and discuss the implementation of agreed projects and commitments.

Industry Reference Group: provides a forum for interested business, industry, research and community leaders and representatives to discuss and guide the implementation of the Deal.

Northland Inc is the best entity to coordinate the successful delivery of this regional deal. It has a proved track record of working alongside communities, Māori, businesses and investors to identify initiatives that will strengthen, diversify, and grow Northland's economy to help achieve equity and environmental sustainability.

Northland Inc is considering the establishment of a Programme Management Office (PMO) to assess, monitor and report on the implementation and impact of the many and various economic growth plans across the region. This will be a good mechanism to support delivery and impact metrics and reporting of this regional deal.

Regional Collaboration Across Groups



7 REGIONAL DEAL PRIORITY PROJECTS/INITIATIVES

The **regional deal priorities** are presented in four key sectors - within each priority are specific activities that align with the strategic frameworks, regional and nationally and are important contributors to the economy:

Developing a **future energy** sector can go some way towards replacing the contribution that oil refining made to the Northland economy (~6% of Northland GDP). Success looks like a $290M increase in GDP, 1,348 new jobs and $315M in exports.

The **marine manufacturing** cluster is achieving above average growth rates that underline the comparative advantage Northland has in this sector. Success looks like a $111M increase in GDP, 693 new jobs and $31M in exports.

Primary and associated manufacturing sector accounts for 14% of GDP and 77% of exports, providing an underlying level of economic activity vital for many businesses across the region that supply goods and services to this sector. Success looks like a $438M increase in GDP, 2,058 new jobs and $423M in exports.

Visitor Economy - Tourism is an important export earner for the region and provides an employment pathway for many Northlanders. Success looks like a $138M increase in GDP, 1,922 new jobs and $108M in exports.

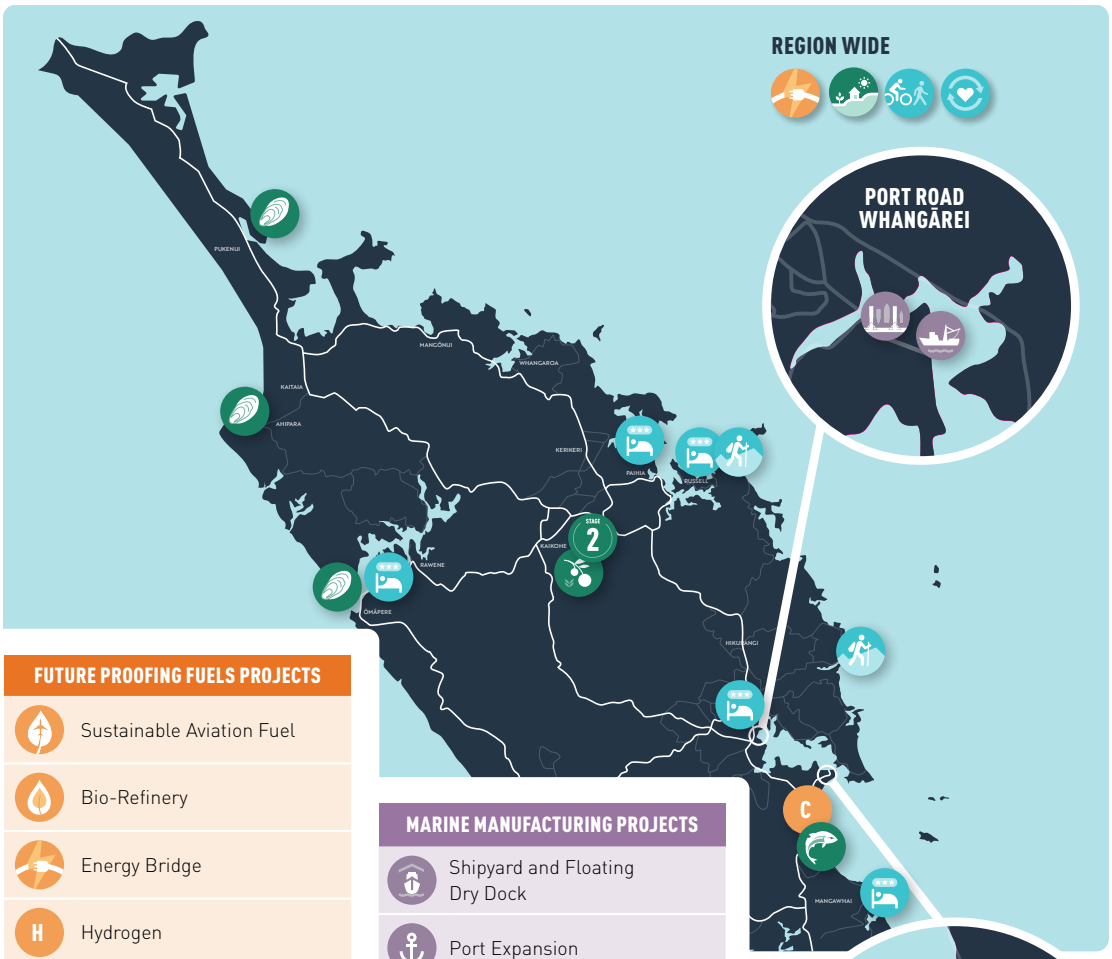
To support these four initiatives and achieve our vision we need to be delivering the infrastructure needed to support these opportunities and build a resilient economy and ensure the policy settings are enabling. Developing and keeping our people is a fundamental building block of our approach – education and workforce development intrinsically linked with provision of housing opportunities.

COMBINED SECTORS IN NORTHLAND

Energy, Marine Manufacturing, Primary Industry Development, Visitor Industry

$977M	6,022	$877M
TOTAL GDP IMPACT	TOTAL EMPLOYMENT IMPACT	TOTAL EXPORTS IMPACT

SUMMARY MAP AND KEY



FUTURE PROOFING FUELS PROJECTS

- Sustainable Aviation Fuel
- Bio-Refinery
- Energy Bridge
- Hydrogen
- Captura

PRIMARY SECTOR PROJECTS

- Food North
- Kingfish Expansion
- Mussel & Oyster Spat
  Te hiku (Whangape, Ahipara, Parengarenga, Hourhora, Ranganu, Whangaroa)
- Water Trust
  Te Koporu and Mid North
- Land Utilisation
- Processing and Cool Storage
- Ngawha Park Stage 2

MARINE MANUFACTURING PROJECTS

- Shipyard and Floating Dry Dock
- Port Expansion
- Inshore Fishing Fleet
- Marina Development
- Navy Maintenance and Training

VISITOR ECONOMY PROJECTS

- Better Quality Visitor Accommodation
- Connectivity to Auckland
  Northport to downtown, Auckland (Ocean Flyer)
- Walking and Cycling Strategy
- Great Walk
  Russell to Cape Brett to Whangamumu bay
- Reinvigorating our Identity

FUTURE ENERGY

The region will play a significant role in supporting New Zealand's energy transition, through lower-carbon future fuels manufacturing, as well as a range of energy security projects such as electricity firming and storage opportunities.

Marsden Point is a large, underutilised site with attractive zoning and existing resource consents, existing world class infrastructure, proximity to the electricity transmission network, and is a pivotal connection to Auckland and New Zealand's fuel supply chain. Sites like this are rare globally, and this puts the region in a unique position to move quickly forward with future fuels production and energy resilience.

Northland has great solar and wind resources for renewable electricity. These types of generation can be developed quickly and cost effectively – currently there is over 600MW of renewable energy generation ready to be deployed at pace and a further 1400MW of proposals. $200m of centrally funded transmission and distribution infrastructure unlocks $1b of private investment and defers over $2b of transmission investment in Auckland (the energy bridge project). This is a key contribution to Auckland and the country's energy requirements and resilience.

Table 7.1 below summarises the projects that collectively make up the future energy initiative. Acknowledging that completing other key infrastructure upgrades as identified through the infrastructure strategy will be critical to ensuring success of these projects.

Further details on the future proofing energy initiative are included in Appendix A.

Table 7.1 Future Energy Projects

PROJECT NAME AND DESCRIPTION	Sustainable Aviation Fuel	Bio-Refinery	Energy Bridge	Support for other projects
Project Dimensions	[redacted]	[redacted] ▸ 150 FTE ongoing [redacted] Note figures are Northland Inc's estimates only	▸ $200M investment ▸ Unlocks 600MW generation	▸ Hydrogen and Methanol Production ▸ CO2 Capture
Current Status and Timeframes	Detailed Feasibility	[redacted]	Business Case being finalised	Pre-feasibility
Regional and National Alignment	▸ Supports aviation industry (significant for business and tourism) ▸ Contributes to Climate Change commitments	Contributes to Climate Change commitments	Supports Auckland economy	Contributes to Climate Change commitments
Lead Organisation	[redacted]	[redacted]	North Power, Top Energy & Transpower	Hiringa Energy Captura
Project Partners	As above	As above	As above	As above
Expected Impacts	Energy Resilience and diversification	Significant Export opportunity	Unlocks significant private sector investment Energy security for Auckland	Energy resilience and security
Northland Offer	▸ Private sector investment ▸ Enabling infrastructure	▸ Private sector investment ▸ Enabling infrastructure	Regional delivery	▸ Private sector investment ▸ Enabling infrastructure
Ask of Government	[redacted]	Expression of support to underpin capital raise	Enabling legislation	Regulatory Support and Policy Alignment

Total impact (direct, indirect and induced) of future fuel projects on ongoing annual GDP, employment and exports for Northland and New Zealand

	GDP		Employment		Exports	
	($M, 2024 prices)		Number of filled jobs		$million, current	
Sector	**Northland**	**NZ**	**Northland**	**NZ**	**Northland**	**NZ**
Sustainable aviation fuel	$74	$154	123	281	$300	
Bio-refinery	$25	$51	230	526	$15	
Energy bridge	$164	$232	843	1,342	$0	
Support and other projects	$28	$58	153	351	$0	
Total increase	**$291**	**$495**	**1,348**	**2,500**	**$315**	
Impact on regional and national economy						
Current level (2024)	$10,609	$418,824	82,678	2,807,834	$2,406	$90,900
Percentage increase	2.7%	0.1%	1.6%	0.1%	13.1%	0.3%

MARINE MANUFACTURING CLUSTER

Development of a floating dry dock and associated marine maintenance facility represents a significant opportunity for regional economic development. This is both a vital infrastructure project and a catalyst for private investment. This initiative aims to strengthen the naval resilience and support coastal shipping operations including the inter-islander ferries. The project has the potential to deliver ongoing, transformative benefits for both the local community and the wider national economy.

The expansion of Northport, New Zealand's northernmost deep-water port, is crucial for accommodating future freight needs in Northland and North Auckland. An additional 270m berth and expanding the terminal to create a modern container facility enhances the port's capabilities, keeping pace with global shipping trends while promoting a seamless connection between rail, road, and sea freight through KiwiRail's proposed Marsden Point spur.

Renewing the inshore commercial fishing fleet seeks to develop a facility in Whangārei dedicated to building a new class of vessels designed for reduced carbon emissions, fuel consumption while creating high-paying jobs and training opportunities. The establishment of a new 115-berth marina in Whangārei is intended to expand marine industry capacity, attract tourism, promoting a vibrant marine-focused economy.

The further development of Marsden Point with a dry dock, port expansion and planned residential development as Whangārei's 'second urban centre'- combined with the well-established industrial capability of Whangārei's marine engineering cluster – is a strong incentive to relocate part of the Royal New Zealand Navy's maintenance and training capabilities freeing up valuable land and resources in Devonport.

Table 7.2 below summarises the projects that collectively make up the marine manufacturing cluster initiative. Northland Inc has a key role to play in supporting cluster activation and coordination in order to maximise the regional strengths this sector has.

Further details on the marine manufacturing cluster initiatives are included in Appendix A.

Table 7.2 Marine Manufacturing Projects

PROJECT NAME AND DESCRIPTION	Shipyard and Floating Dry Dock	Port Expansion	Inshore Fishing Fleet	Marina Development	Navy Maintenance and Training
Project Dimensions	[redacted]	[redacted]	▸ $80M investment ▸ 70FTE ongoing	▸ $24M investment ▸ 60 FTE ongoing	▸ Maintenance and training capabilities relocated to Marsden Point
Current Status and Timeframes	Business Case completed	Reviewing next steps post consent decision	Business Case completed	Further Capital raise	With NZDF
Regional and National Alignment	Critical project in NZ's infrastructure pipeline	Significant infrastructure to support Auckland, national economy and global trade	Fishing industry contributes $5b to NZ economy (significant exporter)	Catalyst / facilitator of economic activity	Aligns with national defence force asset planning
Lead Organisation	MBIE	Northport	Northland Inc	Whangārei Marina Trust	Ministry of Defence
Project Partners	Northport	As above	Private Sector	WDC	As above
Expected Impacts	▸ Augment Northland's marine cluster to national significance and regional benefit ▸ Catalyst for significant private sector commitments	Northport plays an important role in the Northland regional economy supporting import and export activity.	▸ Extend current boat and shipbuilding capabilities, and capture secure work. 70 new vessels ▸ Decarbonisation of fleet, improved catch methods	Facilitate increasing demand for marine servicing such as refits for boats	New facilities, access to drydock and marine repair industry, improved wellbeing, better work/life balance and improved housing accessibility compared to Auckland
Northland Offer	Construction partner through Northport	Private sector investment (Northport)	▸ $45M private sector contribution ▸ Sector capability	Local investment (Whangārei Marina)	Enabling infrastructure, available land
Ask of Government	Lead the investment raising process	Northport expansion is critically linked to the future of transport infrastructure supporting the Upper North Island Supply Chain	▸ Purchase first boat. ▸ Vessel retirement scheme	Support raising investment	Planning

Total impact (direct, indirect and induced) of marine manufacturing projects on ongoing annual GDP, employment and exports for Northland and New Zealand

	GDP		Employment		Exports	
	($M, 2024 prices)		Number of filled jobs		$million, current	
Sector	Northland	NZ	Northland	NZ	Northland	NZ
Shipyard and floating dry dock	$23	$41	287	441	$25	
Northport expansion	$73	$186	225	536	$0	
Inshore fishing fleet	$6	$12	80	123	$2	
Marina development	$3	$6	40	62	$4	
Navy maintenance and training	$6	$10	61	95	$0	
Total increase	**$111**	**$255**	**693**	**1,257**	**$31**	
Impact on regional and national economy						
Current level (2024)	$10,609	$418,824	82,678	2,807,834	$2,406	$90,900
Percentage increase	1.0%	0.1%	0.8%	0.0%	1.3%	0.0%

ENHANCING PRIMARY SECTOR

Northland is a New Zealand food basket with a strong and innovative agriculture sector. The expanse of productive land and optimal growing conditions allows for new crops and alternative growing techniques/ pasture use to be tested and brought to full production – enhancing New Zealand's international standing as a premium food producer. The waters around Northland are a hotbed for aquaculture with the growth of New Zealand's mussel fisheries dependant on Northland produced spat.

The sector needs to continue to produce as efficiently as possible, to diversify into new and different products, and to find opportunities to process and add value to those products before they leave the region. Immediate opportunities include:

- expansion of land-based aquaculture (Kingfish at Bream Bay),
- Oyster and Mussel aquaculture (particularly in Te Hiku),
- Food processing facilities and further development of the Ngawha Innovation and Enterprise Park and continuing to pilot and trial different opportunities that support optimal land use.

Opportunities across the primary sector connect with Māori Development priorities and the need to significantly lift regional capability. This strategic alignment supports local businesses and amplifies the potential for innovation. Combining investments in hard and soft infrastructure will ensure that collective efforts yield substantial long-term benefits, enhancing economic resilience, creating jobs, and preserving cultural sustainability in the region.

Table 7.3 below summarises the projects that collectively make up the primary industry sector development initiative.

Further details on the primary sector initiatives are included in Appendix A.

Table 7.3 Primary Sector Projects

PROJECT NAME AND DESCRIPTION	Food North	Kingfish Expansion	Mussel & Oyster Spat	Water Trust
Project Dimensions	▸ $20M investment ▸ 50 FTE	$90M investment	Developing capture tech, best practices for spat survival Investing in nurseries	Construction of water storage & uptake and use of water for horticulture
Current Status and Timeframes	B/C completed Capital raising	Seeking interest for investors	Cluster development underway	
Regional and National Alignment	Economic growth, Improved productivity & exports	Economic growth, Improved productivity & exports	Economic growth, Improved productivity & exports	Economic growth, Improved productivity & exports
Lead Organisation	Far North Holdings	NIWA	Industry	Te Tai Tokerau Water Trust
Project Partners	Northland Inc, FoodBowl	NRC, Northland Inc	MPI, Northland Inc	Northland Inc
Expected Impacts	Added value manufacturing and export opportunities	Significant export opportunity	Food production and export opportunities Industry support through improved spat production	Strengthening of sector, new crops, export opportunities
Northland Offer	Support capital raising process	Support capital raising process NRC to consider further investment	Cluster support through Northland Inc	Sector support – link growers/ produces to opportunities Demonstrate value of water through trails and demonstration site Coordinate with government (MPI etc)
Ask of Government	Capital	Expression of support to underpin capital raise	Planning and Capital	Partnership to promote water use uptake – incentives, trials, field days

PROJECT NAME AND DESCRIPTION	Land Utilisation	Processing and Cool Storage	Ngawha Park Stage 2
Project Dimensions	Trials and pilots occurring across region	▸ $45M ▸ 100 FTE	Expansion of tenants on Park
Current Status and Timeframes	Market Opportunity Analysis underway	Capital raising	Implementation
Regional and National Alignment	Economic growth, Improved productivity & exports	Economic growth, Improved productivity & exports	Economic growth, Improved productivity & exports
Lead Organisation	Northland Inc, Land owners	Industry	Far North Holdings
Project Partners	MPI, TPKNRC, Maori Land owners	Industry	Northland Inc
Expected Impacts	Strengthening of sector, added value manufacturing and export opportunities	Significant export opportunity Diversified value-add manufacturing (oils etc)	Strengthening of sector, added value manufacturing and export opportunities
Northland Offer	Sector support – link growers/ produces to opportunity Coordinate with government (MPI, TPK etc)	Sector support – link growers/ produces to opportunity	Sector support – link growers/ produces to opportunity
Ask of Government	Partnership on delivery	Expression of support to underpin capital raise	Partnership on delivery

Total impact (direct, indirect and induced) of primary sector projects on ongoing annual GDP, employment and exports for Northland and New Zealand

	GDP		Employment		Exports	
	($M, 2024 prices)		Number of filled jobs		$million, current	
Sector	Northland	NZ	Northland	NZ	Northland	NZ
Food North	$2	$4	22	39	$2	
Kingfish RAS expansion	$28	$71	98	226	$19	
Mussel and oyster spat	$4	$7	39	66	$4	
Te Tai Tokerau Water Trust	$334	$543	1,172	1,497	$287	
Land utilisation	$43	$95	359	458	$72	
Processing and cool storage	$9	$26	145	297	$20	
Ngawha Park Stage 2	$19	$38	224	393	$19	
Total increase	**$438**	**$785**	**2,058**	**2,975**	**$423**	
Impact on regional and national economy						
Current level (2024)	$10,609	$418,824	82,678	2,807,834	$2,406	$90,900
Percentage increase	4.1%	0.2%	2.5%	0.1%	17.6%	0.5%

VISITOR ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT

Tourism expenditure in the region has shown signs of growth post covid with the region retaining levels of domestic spending and slowly regaining international expenditure. However international expenditure in the region only represents 19% of total visitor spending compared to over 27% nationally. International visitors typically travel outside of peak season and bring a higher per visitor spend than domestic, making them an important segment for further sector growth, while helping to smooth seasonality trends.

For Northland to increase its share of international spending and grow export revenues there is a need to enhance the region's visitor offering and improve the productivity of the sector. The region needs additional quality visitor accommodation, enhanced visitor products and experiences a stronger cohesive regional identity and promotion, enabling support of the regional tourism system through funding of the Regional Tourism Organisation.

Table 7.4 below summarises the projects that collectively make up the visitor economy initiative. Further details on the tourism initiative are included in Appendix A.

Table 7.4 Visitor Economy Projects

PROJECT NAME AND DESCRIPTION	Better Quality Visitor Accommodation	Connectivity to Auckland	Walking and Cycling Strategy	Great Walk	Reinvigorating our Identity
Project Dimensions	▸ Bay of Islands ▸ Whangārei ▸ Hokianga ▸ Mangawhai	▸ $700M investment	Complete Kaihu Trail and extend into Far North	Cape Brett-Kauri forest-Whangamumu-Elliot Bay-Russell forest	Developing and positioning Northland's story as a platform for investment
Current Status and Timeframes	Feasibility	Delivery	Implementation of Strategy	Business Case	Discussions initiated
Regional and National Alignment	Boost tourism, job creation	Economic growth & resilience, improve productivity	Boost tourism, job creation	Boost tourism, job creation	Attract Investment
Lead Organisation	Private Sector	Ocean Flyer	Councils	Rawhiti 3B2 Ahu Whenua Trust (3B2)	Northland Inc
Project Partners	Private Sector	Private Sector	Community Private sector	Ipipiri Nature Conservancy Trust	Industry
Expected Impacts	Boost tourism, job creation	Significant change in connectivity between Whangārei and Auckland	Boost tourism, job creation	Boost tourism, job creation	Position region as desirable destination to visit and invest
Northland Offer	Provision of supporting infrastructure	Expression of support to underpin capital raise	Partner, jobs locally	Business case development	Lead investment proposition
Ask of Government	Expression of support to underpin capital raise	Expression of support to underpin capital raise	Capital, support to raise investment	Capital, support to raise investment	Advocate for national benefits

Total impact (direct, indirect and induced) of tourism sector projects on ongoing annual GDP, employment and exports for Northland and New Zealand

	GDP		Employment		Exports	
	($M, 2024 prices)		Number of filled jobs		$million, current	
Sector	**Northland**	**NZ**	**Northland**	**NZ**	**Northland**	**NZ**
Better quality visitor accomodation	$16	$26	290	369	$12	
Connectivity to Auckland	$34	$87	76	203	$31	
Walking and Cycling Strategy	$2	$5	48	69	$2	
Great Walk	$3	$5	59	74	$2	
Reinvigorating our identity	$82	$129	1,449	1,846	$60	
Total increase	**$138**	**$252**	**1,922**	**2,563**	**$108**	
Impact on regional and national economy						
Current level (2024)	$10,609	$418,824	82,678	2,807,834	$2,406	$90,900
Percentage increase	1.3%	0.1%	2.3%	0.1%	4.5%	0.1%

INFRASTRUCTURE TO MAKE IT HAPPEN

To support these four initiatives and achieve our vision we must deliver the infrastructure needed to create opportunities, support a resilient economy and ensure the policy settings are enabling. Developing and keeping our people is a fundamental building block of our approach – education and workforce development intrinsically linked with provision of housing opportunities.

There are key infrastructure projects that unlock the initiatives, and it will be important to link these with the spatial planning and future growth work of councils to ensure appropriate land is unlocked for development and housing - particularly in areas around the Northern Growth corridor, Mangawhai, Kaiwaka and Dargaville.

Key infrastructure projects that are essential to the initiatives mentioned previously in this section are:

- The Northland Corridor (NZTA Roading Investment)
- Rail to Marsden Point
- Enhancing Regional Airports (including completing an Airport Strategy)
- Airport Strategy
- Local Waters Done Well
- Enabling Housing to Accommodate Growth
- Education and Workforce (including enabling Knowledge Hub)
- Health care provision within the region (1st priority Whangārei Hospital)

Further detailed explanation of each of these projects is included in Appendix A

All four councils all have a forward programme of that will have a direct impact on the four initiatives and the supporting infrastructure requirements identified as part of this regional deal. Section 10 provides further information on these relevant projects / programmes.

Security of core infrastructure is key to Northland's future prosperity. Northland's topography and demographics – a long thin area with relatively scattered population – is a challenge to those looking to ensure provision of services across all infrastructure areas. Coordinating infrastructure planning, decision-making and investment is key. Taking a collaborative approach will provide a clear and comprehensive picture of the required investments and ensure a robust and sustainable planning, prioritisation and delivery process occurs. The region has committed to completing a Regional Infrastructure Strategy which is underway (funding is secured for this through Northland Inc).

8 WHAT WILL YOUR REGION BRING TO A REGIONAL DEAL?

The region brings to the table joint political focus, proven co-operation, on-going investment, enthusiasm, and passion for the region.

We will focus our regional development agency, Northland Inc on coordinating the delivery and implementation of the regional deal. In addition, Northland Inc brings strengths in investment attraction and collaborating with the private sector and Māori to bring together co-investment opportunities – ensuring that local and central government investments are maximized for greater impact.

There is an opportunity to align the investment priorities of funds within the region with the regional deal priorities. Other areas to be explored in the future include rating income, user charges and better use of government tools such IFF and RIF. Councils have already committed to a number of infrastructure projects that underpin the initiatives. Further details on these are included in Section 10. Councils acknowledge the opportunities through future annual plan and long-term plan processes to continue to align local and central government investment.

Immediate priorities that support all initiatives are:

- **Ongoing commitment to integrated economic & spatial planning** - the region has completed its economic strategy (Te Rerenga) and has committed to completing a Regional Infrastructure Strategy (funding is secured for this through Northland Inc).
- **A joined-up approach to development Contributions** – consistency across the region, alignment with Government direction (LG Systems Improvements Policy) and opportunities to reduce the upfront contribution (i.e. amortise) when supporting new business development.
- **Develop a regional approach to procurement and broader outcomes.**
- **Local and central working better together** – functional relationships between government agencies is vital for fostering collaboration and improving service delivery. All agencies working in unison towards shared goals and having the customer benefit front and centre. This is a natural expansion of the functions of the Regional Leadership Group and could be applied on sub-regional basis – for example at Marsden Point initially
- **Special Economic Zones** – review spatial and planning mechanism to ensure they are attracting investment, providing necessary infrastructure and promoting clustering and innovation (initially Marsden Point and Ngawha Park). Noting that the area already has supportive District Plan zoning.

Immediate priorities that support the Future Energy Initiatives:

- Secure private sector investment
- Deliver enabling infrastructure planned within Long Term Plans
- Regional delivery of Energy Bridge - completed within 5 years)

Immediate priorities that support the Marine Manufacturing Cluster Initiatives:

- Secure construction partner through Northport for shipyard and floating dry dock
- Private sector (Northport) commitment to fund port expansion
- $45M private sector contribution to new marine manufacturing facility (inshore fishing)
- Local investment supporting continued development of sectors capability.

Immediate priorities that support the Primary Industry Sector Initiatives:

- Support capital raising process with NRC to consider further investment in Kingfish that underpins sector growth and export opportunity.
- Cluster support through Northland Inc/TPK and MPI for Aquaculture particularly in Te Hiku
- **Sector support** – link growers/produces to opportunities.
- **Coordinate with government (MPI, TPK) sector support** – link growers/produces to opportunities and support implementation of water storage through new crops, trials and field days.

Immediate priorities that support the Visitor Economy Initiatives:

- Provision of supporting infrastructure to support accommodation developments.
- Implementation partner for walking and cycling projects with local procurement.
- Business case developed for great walk.
- Lead investment proposition for reinvigorating regional identity

Short to medium-term priorities are those initiatives that require a more extended timeframe for implementation and are planned to be executed through the next Long-Term Plan (LTP) cycle (first half of 2027). Medium Term priorities are:

- **Airport Strategy** – whilst this will be considered at a high level through the regional infrastructure strategy – a more detailed strategy will be required to be developed considering long term population growth, business needs and tourism growth.
- **Regional Investment Fund** - partner with government and other private and philanthropic investors to leverage the existing Investment and Growth Reserve (IGR) and develop a more strategic partnership-based approach to investment within the region.
- **Education Strategy & Delivery Mechanisms** – matching employment for school leavers, underemployed and unemployed with relevant employment in the region. Partnering to create a Knowledge, Education and Arts Hub that offers multi-provider tertiary training, student accommodation and a regional hub and spoke system. This system will better align education courses with employer needs. The current Northtec land at Raumanga will be repurposed for residential housing and the funds used as a mechanism for enabling the Knowledge Hub. The education content & delivery will be better aligned with regional employer needs – which will need a joint Government/Regional approach.
- **Pensioner housing portfolios** – Government and councils working together on long-term sustainable solutions to pensioner housing.
- **Papakāinga provisions** – reviewing Papakāinga provisions within District Plans to ensure that they are enabling and aligned.
- **Housing needs** - developing a collective view of housing needs generated by the significant infrastructure projects (i.e. the Hospital, Port expansion, four lanning etc), identifying potential large scale housing opportunities that could meet these (i.e. the Raumanga site)
- **Social and affordable housing** - agreeing a pipeline of social housing and affordable rentals across the region to give certainty to the sector, along with enduring funding settings that make these developments viable.

9 WHAT ARE YOU SEEKING FROM CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AS PART OF A DEAL?

Northland is asking the government to work with our region to create alignment between central and local investment decisions that will also support the initiatives within this regional deal.

We require Ministerial involvement in the governance of our regional deal. Critical to the success of this regional deal is formalising collaborative relationships at senior management levels with key government agencies including MBIE, MPI and DIA.

An example of aligning investments decisions is greater alignment with Kānoa to ensure the Regional Infrastructure Fund is implemented in partnership with the region.

Immediate priorities that support all initiatives are:

- **Special Economic Zones** – establish how this will attract investment, boost exports, create more jobs, promote clustering and innovation (initially Marsden Point and Ngawha Park) – this will have a strong manufacturing focus with attention on attraction and creating operational efficiencies, logistics and export processing.
- **Transport and electricity infrastructure are fundamental for these initiatives.** A relentless focus on delivering the Northland Corridor (three roading projects spanning 100km between Warkworth to Te Hana, Te Hana to Port Marsden and Port Marsden to Whangārei), the Marsden Point Rail Link, and electricity through the Energy Bridge is required.
- **Reducing electricity cost and supplying more to Auckland** – an updated regulatory framework capable of driving regional optimisation is key to enabling the Energy Bridge, and ensuring New Zealand's regulatory and policy frameworks are fit for purpose in enabling electrification of the economy. The region has significant sustainable energy production to support Auckland's energy demand. Align the Regional Infrastructure Fund with the initiatives identified as part of this regional deal.

Immediate priorities that support the Future Proofing Energy Initiatives:

[redacted]

Immediate priorities that support the Marine Manufacturing Cluster Initiatives:

- **Shipyard and Floating Dry-Dock** – Lead the investment raising process for the Shipyard and Dry Dock.
- **Northport expansion** is critically linked to the future of transport infrastructure supporting the Upper North Island Supply Chain
- Purchase first boat for inshore fishing proposal and commit to development of a Vessel retirement scheme.

Immediate priorities that support the Primary Sector Initiatives:

- Expression of support to underpin capital raise for key projects.
- Planning and Capital into aquaculture
- Partnership on delivery for land use and pilots

Immediate priorities that support the Visitor Economy Initiatives:

- Expression of support to underpin capital raising for key projects.

At the same time, the region is seeking to work with government to develop regional approaches including funding, immigration settings, local (social) procurement, workforce development and housing:

- Commit to a solution to address carbon emissions leakage, ensure long term domestic manufacturing with the introduction of a Carbon Border Adjustment Mechanism ('CBAM'). A CBAM is an adjustment of the price of a product (via the NZ ETS) entering New Zealand to account for its embedded carbon emissions to ensure parity with the domestic cost of carbon. This supports companies such as Golden Bay Cement to continue investing in decarbonisation and efficiency improvements.
- Work collaboratively with the National Infrastructure Funding and Financing – partnering to fund and finance key infrastructure.
- A portion of Goods and Services Tax (GST) or local taxation to be retained within the region. This policy will ensure that the economic benefits generated through taxation directly contribute to local projects, infrastructure improvements, and community services, and allowing recirculation of their contributions. An example could be to target 5% of GST into infrastructure to support 4000 new houses.

Workforce

- Empower Northland to upskill and train our own people, working closely with industry to ensure we have the right skills in the right places, allowing major projects in the region to meet targets for employing locally.
- Incentivise our employers and their employees to remain in Northland so that those skills and capabilities are retained for the benefit of local businesses and communities.
- Development of smarter immigration and investment settings. A targeted and responsive immigration framework can attract talent where it is required and encourage business investments that align with regional goals. By facilitating skilled migration and providing support for investors, central government can help local economies thrive and address skills shortages that may hinder growth.

Collaboration

- Embed a recognized mechanism to ensure collaboration across agencies, with local and central government, to foster improved service delivery and realise efficiencies and effectiveness. We recommend that this function sits with the Regional Leadership Group.

Enabling Housing

- Continue to streamline the Building Consent Process through system changes and risk and liability settings. Review anti-competitive behaviour in the building and construction supply sector.
- Develop regional and sub-regional standards for building standards that reflect a changing climate –Example national insulation standards applicable in sub-tropical Northland.
- Pensioner housing portfolios – Government and councils working together on long-term sustainable solutions to pensioner housing.
- Developing a collective view of housing needs generated by the significant infrastructure projects (i.e. the Hospital, Port expansion, four lanning etc), identifying potential large scale housing opportunities that could meet these (i.e. the Raumanga site)
- Social and affordable housing - agreeing a pipeline of social housing and affordable rentals across the region to give certainty to the sector, along with enduring funding settings that make these developments viable.

Spatial Planning

- Legislate Government agencies which control nationally and regional infrastructure to actively participate in Regional and Sub-Regional Spatial Planning that is led by the Region. This includes Waka Kotahi, Ministry of Education, Te Whatu Ora, MHUD, KO, NZ Rail. This could be via a restart of an Urban Growth Partnership in Northland. Review opportunities for better alignment of the planning for RLTP - this activity should be better informed by regional spatial planning.
- Limit the ability to appeal District Plan changes that are enabling a Regional Deal Outcome agreed to between the Government and Northland.

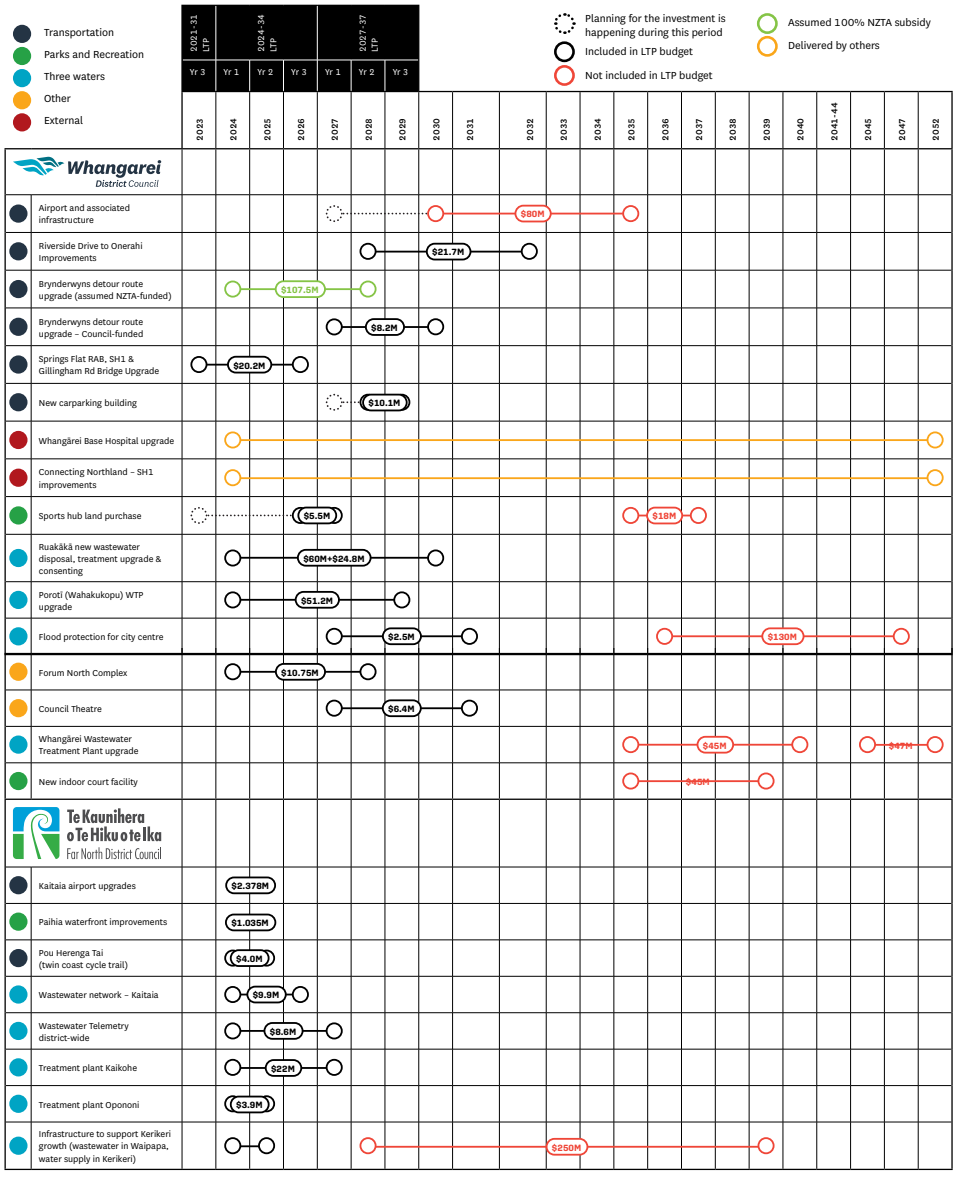
10 FURTHER SUPPORTING INFORMATION

COUNCILS CURRENT PROJECTS

All four councils all have a forward programme of work as part of their responsibilities. For each council a number of these projects/programmes will have a direct impact on the four initiatives and the supporting infrastructure requirements identified as part of this regional deal. Further details on these relevant projects / programmes are provided below:

Table 10.1: Relevant projects In District Council LTP's

Regional projects



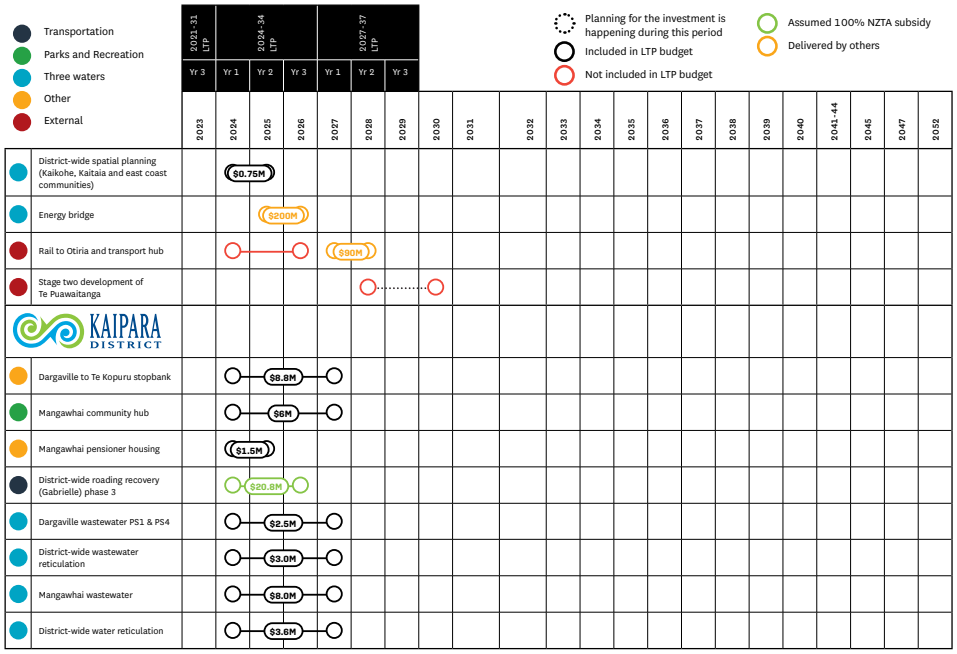
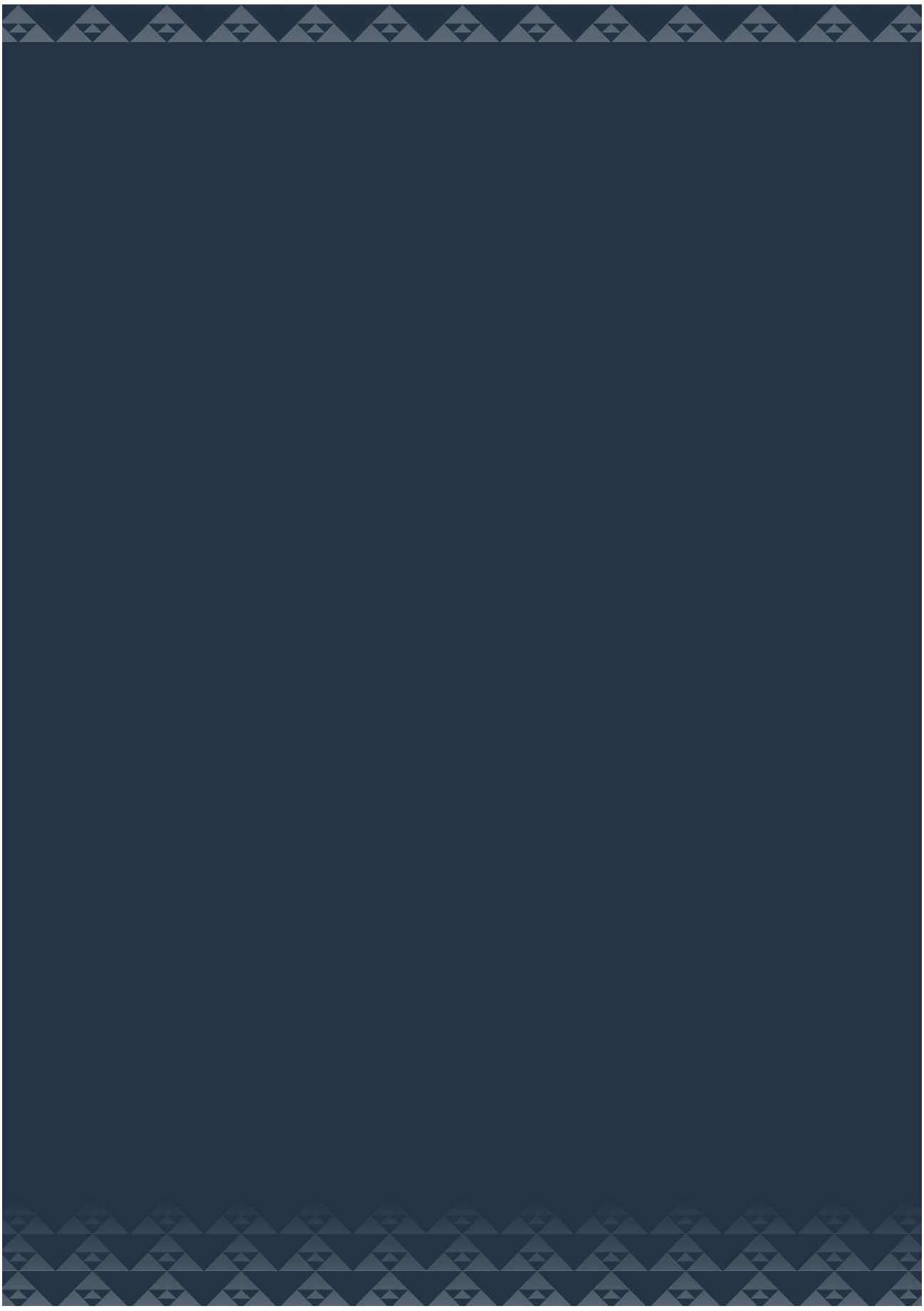


Table 10.2: Relevant projects currently in RIF process

Row #	Project name by Group	Proponent	Brief description	Likely year
	Group 1			
1	Dargaville to Te Kopuru Stopbank Upgrade	KDC	Reconstructing the existing 11km of stopbank between Dargaville and Te Kopuru to protect against a 1 in 100 year flood event	Year 1
2	Dargaville water security	KDC	Connection to the Kaipara Water Company distribution network (tied to TTTTWT Kaipara Water Scheme - expansion project)	Year 1
3	Gravity drainage gates (Hikurangi Swamp Scheme)	WDC	Construct box culverts through the stock banks to release water faster after a flood	Year 1
4	Otakairangi Bund (Hikurangi Swamp Scheme)	WDC	Construct an earthen bund on the southern end of the wetland to retain water	Year 3
5	Otonga pocket coversion (Hikurangi Swamp Scheme)	WDC	Use the Otonga pocket to store 40 million m^3 of flood water	Year 3+
6	Raupo Floodgate Canal K	KDC	Installation of a new floodgate structure at the mouth of K canal, supporting the G canal floodgate project funded in the current tranche of the climate resilience programme	Year 3+
7	Whangarei Airport	WDC	Essential physical upgrades to the airport's infrastructure at Onerahi, focusing on hard assets that enhance resilience	Year 2
	Group 2			
8	Kaihu Valley Trail	KDC	Completion of trail to Donnellys Crossing	Year 1
9	Lower Whangatane Spillway Upgrade	NRC	Upgrade spillway to prevent overtopping	Year 1
10	New Regional Sports Facilty	WDC	Establishment of new indoor sports facility in Whangarei to cater for increased demand	Year 3+
11	Ngā Manga Atawhai	NRC	Removal of trees that can fall on power lines during storm events	Year 1
12	Quarry Road Flood Risk Reduction Bridge Upgrade Phases 1 and 2	NRC	Bridge upgrade to address flooding	Year 1
13	Raupo district flood defence improvements	KDC	Increase height of existing stopbanks	Year 3+
14	Turner Centre	FNDC	Redevelopment of the Turner Centre to enable it better utilise the existing spaces and target a more financially sustainable mix of events	Year 2
15	Twin Coast Cycle Trail / Te Pou Herenga Tai	FNDC	Finalisation of Taumarere to Opua	Year 1
16	Whangarei Theatre	WDC	Replacement of unused council offices within forum north with a Lyric theatre	Year 3+
	Group 3			
17	Dargaville Airport	KDC	Rehabilitate existing air facility in Dargaville	Year 3+
18	Mangawhai Shared Path	KDC	Connectivity from Wood Street to Mangawhai Heads Surf Beach, and from Moir Street to Mangawhai Primary School, and Insley Road bridge rehabilitation and shared footpath	Year 3+



APPENDIX A

Detailed Information to support Section 7

INTRODUCTION

Prior to 2020, the Northland economy was growing at more than 3% per annum, with strong primary sector returns, particularly from forest harvesting, and historically high levels of population growth. Since then, economic activity has been much weaker, impacted by both general headwinds such as inflation, high interest rates, lower commodity prices and a reduction in international tourism, and specific regional factors such as additional COVID-19 lockdowns, storm events disrupting transport links, and the private sector decision to stop petroleum refining activity at Marsden Point.

The four key areas for action set out in this regional deal proposal are important contributors to the economy:

- Developing a **future proofed energ**y sector can go some way towards replacing the contribution that oil refining made to the Northland economy (~6% of Northland GDP).
- The **marine manufacturing** cluster is achieving above average growth rates that underline the comparative advantage Northland has in this sector.
- **Primary and associated manufacturing** sector accounts for 14% of GDP and 77% of exports, providing an underlying level of economic activity vital for many businesses across the region that supply goods and services to this sector.
- **Tourism** and the visitor economy is an important export earner for the region and provides an employment pathway for many Northlanders.

To support these four initiatives and achieve our vision we need to be ensuring the policy settings are enabling and we need to be delivering the infrastructure needed to create opportunities and support a resilient economy. Developing and keeping our people is a fundamental building block of our approach – education and workforce development intrinsically linked with provision of housing opportunities. There are also number of key infrastructure projects that unlock the initiatives:

- The Energy Bridge (electricity network upgrades)
- The Northland Corridor (NZTA Roading Investment)
- Rail to Marsden Point
- Enhancing Regional Airports (including completing an Airport Strategy)
- Local Waters Done Well
- Enabling Housing to Accommodate Growth
- Education and Workforce (including enabling the Knowledge Hub)
- Whangārei Hospital Improvements

If we are successful in this approach we anticipate our economy will initially grow Northland GDP by $977M, will create 6,022 new jobs, and increase exports by $877M.

1 FUTURE PROOFING ENERGY

Developing a future energy sector can go some way towards replacing the contribution that oil refining made to the Northland economy, supporting New Zealand's energy transition and maintaining the role that these products play in our economy nationally.

The future energy cluster identifies the significant role the region could play in supporting New Zealand's energy transition, through opportunities such as additional storage, lower-carbon future fuels manufacture, as well as a range of energy security projects such as electricity firming and storage opportunities. There is a confluence of favourable factors at play at Marsden Point: a large, underutilised site with attractive zoning and existing resource consents, existing world class infrastructure, proximity to the electricity transmission network, and connection to New Zealand's fuel supply chain. Sites like this are rare globally, and this puts the region in a unique position to move quickly forward with future fuels production and energy resilience.

Northland has great solar and wind resources for renewable electricity. These types of generation can be developed quickly and cost effectively – currently there is over 600MW of renewable energy generation available to deploy at pace. $200m of centrally funded transmission and distribution infrastructure unlocks $1b of private investment, and a key contribution to NZ Inc's energy requirements and resilience.

The image on the following page summarises the projects that collectively make up the future energy initiative and then a more detailed description of each project follows. Acknowledging that other key infrastructure upgrades as identified through the infrastructure strategy will be critical to ensuring success of these projects.

SUSTAINABLE AVIATION FUEL

Sustainable Aviation Fuel (SAF) is emerging as the most technically viable way to bring down aviation emissions for medium to long-haul travel. Given our proximity to Auckland, and critical role in the jet fuel supply chain, we are well positioned to help facilitate the renewable fuel transition in New Zealand. [redacted] are investigating the development of a e-Sustainable Aviation Fuel (eSAF) manufacturing facility that could supply the government targets for jet fuel requirements for the aviation sector in New Zealand.

Our critical infrastructure is capable of handling 'drop in' lower-carbon fuels, including second-generation biofuel and SAF. As a 'drop in' fuel, SAF can use existing infrastructure such as existing ships, storage tanks, pipelines, and airports, and does not require any changes to the tens of thousands of aircraft currently in use. It is also the lowest cost option for the future.

BIO-REFINERY

A biorefinery development would utilise Channel's decommissioned assets from the hydrocracking complex, as well as newly constructed plant (including to process biological feedstocks).

Channel Infrastructure has entered into a conditional project development agreement with [redacted] to develop a biorefinery at Channel's Marsden Point site. The proposed bio-refinery would sit alongside [redacted] proposed e-SAF manufacturing facility.

The [redacted], would build, own and operate the plant, and would be responsible for sourcing feedstock, with Channel acting as landlord and ancillary infrastructure provider. The project remains subject to further engineering studies, agreement on commercial terms and final form agreements, completion of funding and final investment decision by the [redacted] and Channel.

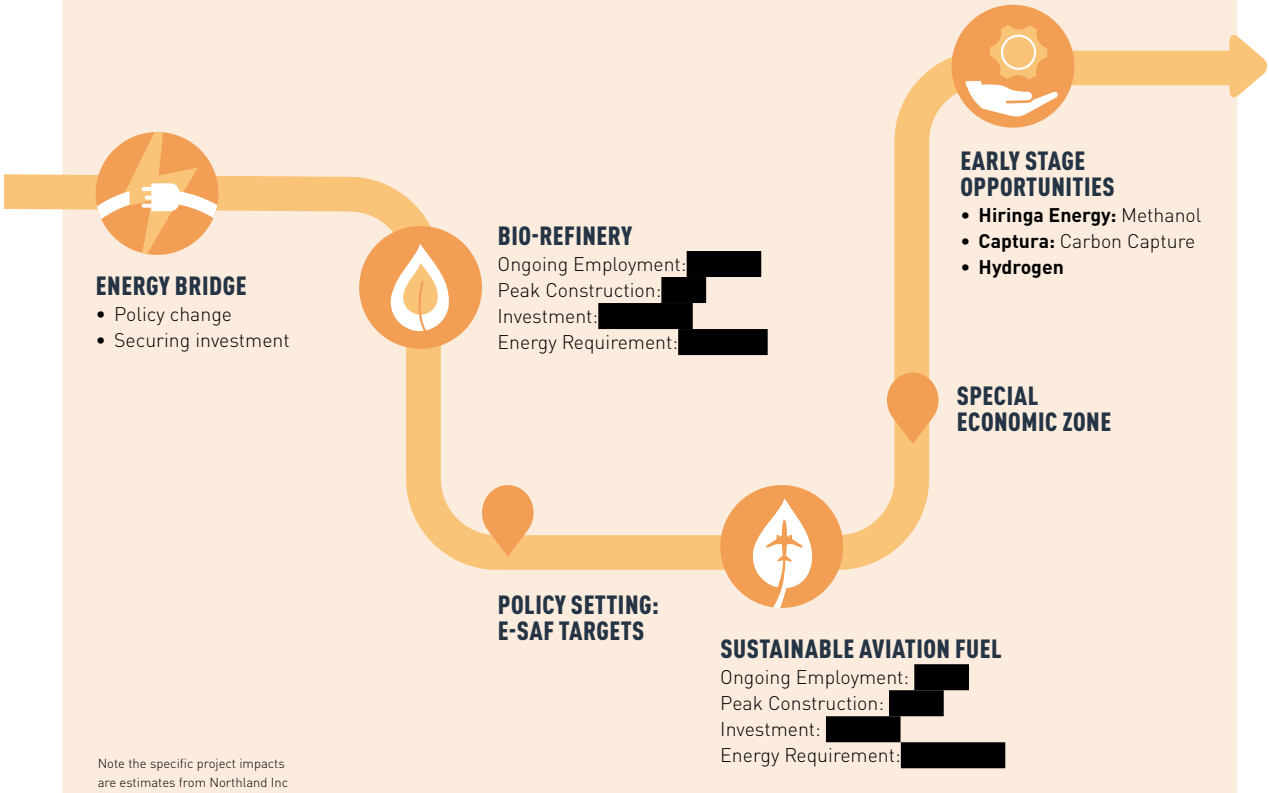
ELECTRICITY NETWORK UPGRADE

The Energy Bridge is a game-changing set of infrastructure investments that can pave the way for an energy future where Northland benefits from its abundant natural resources – sun, wind, and geothermal energy. It would support the strong interest from generation developers and new commercial and industrial electricity consumers seeking renewable electricity sources to meet their decarbonisation goals and it is an evolution of our collective work in 2022 to consider a Renewable Energy Zone. The Energy Bridge would also take advantage of the significant network capacity already available on the national grid between Marsden and Auckland, providing the ability to export electricity southwards.

Northland has great solar and wind resources for renewable electricity. These types of generation can be developed quickly and cost effectively. However, both are intermittent and not always available when people want to use power, so an alternative supply is sometimes needed, such as that provided by Transpower from other generation sources to the south. Geothermal generation is renewable, reliable and in general low cost, but its steady reliability means it can't adjust its output quickly to match the changes in electricity users' needs throughout each day. While the geothermal power plant at Ngāwhā can fully supply the Far North, it can't do that alone without being connected to the electricity transmission network to support these rapid increases and decreases in power use through the day.

- Increase capacity between Maungatapere and Dargaville – upgrade to 110kV

FUTURE PROOFING ENERGY ROADMAP



Note the specific project impacts are estimates from Northland Inc

HARD INFRASTRUCTURE

- Upgraded transmission lines
- Housing (and associated infrastructure)
- Futher renewable energy

SOFT INFRASTRUCTURE

- Policy signaling and change
- Skills attraction
- Workforce development

REGIONAL OFFER

Private investment in:

- Renewable energy
- Biorefinery
- Alternative fuels

Local Government investment in:

- Upgrade of waste water and water treatment plant
- Roading corridor upgrades

KAIPARA

Mangawhai & Kaiwaka:

- Housing development
- Sustainable employment opportunities

Dargaville & Further West:

- Private investment in renewable energy (wind solar)
- Business opportunities for feedstock

WHANGĀREI

- Housing development (Northern growth area, Waipu & One Tree Point)
- Employment and subcontracting opportunities

FAR NORTH

- Private investment in renewable energy (solar)
- Business opportunities for feedstock

- Increase capacity between Kaikohe and Kaitaia by building an additional line
- Upgrade the low capacity 110 kV Henderson
- Increase capacity between Kaikohe and Kaitaia by building an additional line
- Upgrade the low capacity 110 kV Henderson Maungatapere line
- Upgrade the low capacity 220 kV circuit from Huapai
- Regional special protection scheme (SPS)
- Far North Runback Scheme

The primary regulatory hurdle for Energy Bridge is that the neither the Act, nor the Regulations envision a situation where optimisation of planning across Distribution and Transmission networks could unlock a superior outcome for NZ Inc. New Distribution assets (build by Top Energy or Northpower) and Connection Assets (upgraded by Transpower) can only be charged to Northland, despite the fact that the majority of benefits flows to Auckland and New Zealand more generally. Resolving this impasse, and putting in place either [1] dedicated funding, [2] a regional arrangement, or [3] an updated regulatory framework capable of driving regional optimisation is key to enabling the Energy Bridge, and ensuring New Zealand's regulatory and policy frameworks are fit for purpose in enabling electrification of the economy.

HYDROGEN AND METHANOL PRODUCTION

Hydrogen's abundance and unique properties make it a key piece in the puzzle of our world's energy solutions. It is an excellent source of renewable energy - ideally suited to power buses, trucks, and other heavy vehicles and it can produced and used cleanly.

Hydrogen is a store of energy, playing the role of a battery. Hydrogen can be produced when the natural resource is available and stored for when it is needed. It can also support the electricity grid, providing demand control during peak times, and enabling more efficient use of our electrical infrastructure.

When hydrogen is created from green sources, it can be utilised as a zero-emission source of industrial heat and power and as a clean feedstock for industrial chemical processes that use hydrogen (such as fertiliser manufacturing, methanol production and refining).

Hydrogen is a key building block of our industrial chemicals such as ammonia NH3, which typically use natural gas (methane - CH4) or coal as their feedstock to create hydrogen.

Methanation is an exciting CO2-net-zero process that captures carbon and combines it with H2 (hydrogen) to produce a synthetic methane. Synthetic methane (CH4) is a green replacement for natural gas, and when combined with carbon capture can produce net zero emission synthetic fuels.

CO2 CAPTURE

The ocean absorbs nearly one-third of our carbon emissions — but at great cost to itself. Captura has designed a solution to enhance this natural cycle while safeguarding the ocean's health: removing excess CO2 from the upper ocean, so it can absorb more carbon from the air.

Our Direct Ocean Capture system runs with just two ingredients: seawater and renewable electricity. Using Captura's proprietary membrane and electrodialysis technology, it extracts CO2 directly from seawater to be permanently stored or reused. Once the carbon is removed, the ocean naturally draws down CO2 from the atmosphere to rebalance.

2 EXPANDING MARINE MANUFACTURING CLUSTER

The marine manufacturing sector is achieving above average growth rates underlining the comparative advantage Northland has in this sector.

The proposal for a floating dry dock and associated marine maintenance facility in Northland represents a significant opportunity for regional economic development. The development would not only serve as a vital infrastructure project but also as a catalyst for private investment.

This initiative aims to strengthen the naval resilience and support coastal shipping operations. The project has the potential to deliver ongoing, transformative benefits for both the local community and the wider national economy. The first notable frigate-building project in Whangārei was the Leander-class frigates in the 1960s and 1970s. These projects laid the groundwork for later frigate-building projects and cemented the region's shipbuilding capacity and expertise for New Zealand.

The expansion of Northport, New Zealand's northernmost deep-water port, is crucial for accommodating future freight needs in Northland and North Auckland. Current plans include adding a 270m berth and expanding the terminal to create a modern container facility. This enhances the port's capabilities, keeping pace with global shipping trends while promoting a seamless connection between rail, road, and sea freight through KiwiRail's proposed Marsden Point spur.

Renewing the inshore commercial fishing fleet seeks to develop a facility in Whangārei dedicated to building a new class of vessels designed for reduced carbon emissions, fuel consumption while creating high-paying jobs and training opportunities. The establishment of a new 115-berth marina in Whangārei is intended to expand marine industry capacity, attract tourism, promoting a vibrant marine-focused economy.

The further development of Marsden Point with a dry dock, port expansion and planned residential development as Whangārei's 'second urban centre'- combined with the well-established industrial capability of Whangārei's marine engineering cluster – is also a strong incentive to relocate part of the Royal New Zealand Navy's maintenance and training capabilities to free up land and resources out of Auckland.

The image on the following page summarises the projects that collectively make up the marine manufacturing cluster initiative and then a more detailed description of each project follows.

SHIPYARD AND FLOATING DRY DOCK

Investment in a floating dry dock and associated marine maintenance facility in Northland could unlock transformative regional economic development and a marine cluster. Northland has a unique opportunity to leverage its existing comparative advantages and established, scalable, marine sector.

A robust increase in regional GDP and significant job creation are anticipated, including:

- $290 million in gross value add by 2060.
- 1,130 additional FTE jobs by 2060.

These outcomes are expected to be driven by the floating dry dock and associated marine maintenance facility's potential to catalyse private investment, as well as the expected multiplier effects of economic activity at the Port and shipyard.

The floating dry dock and associated marine maintenance facility are pivotal, catalytic infrastructure projects. They have the potential to drive significant private sector investment, bolster regional economic development, underpin the resilience of coastal shipping and the blue economy, strengthen naval resilience, and deliver strong economic outcomes for NZ Inc.

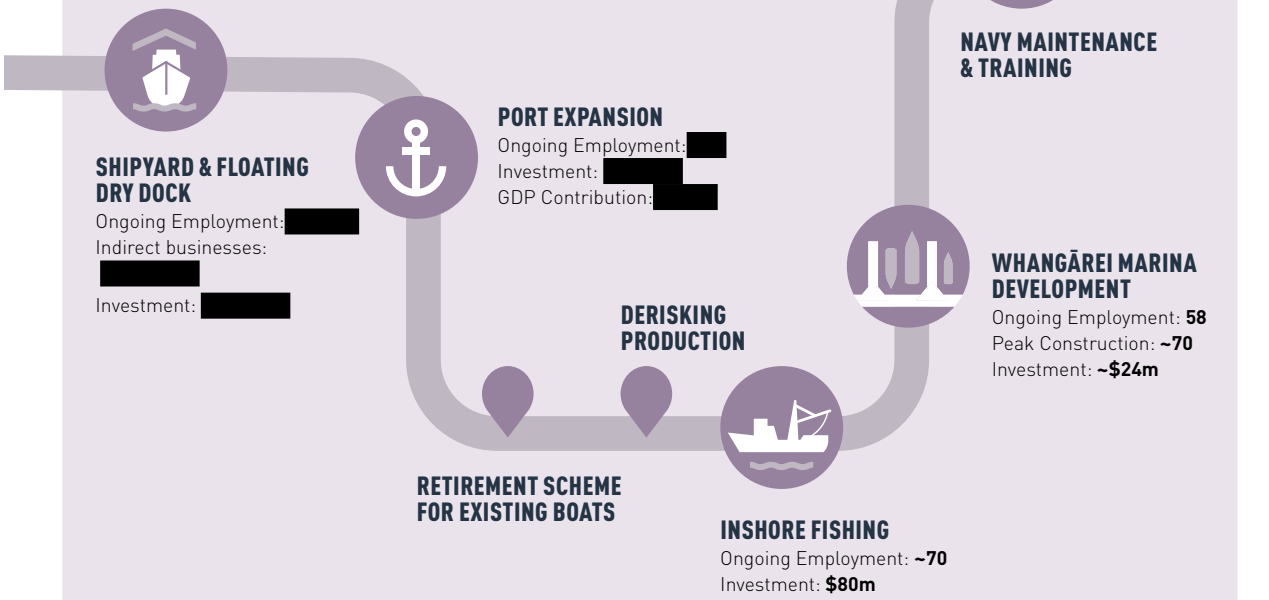
The floating dry dock and associated marine maintenance facility is a core piece of infrastructure that would deliver economic and resilience benefits to New Zealand.4 In addition, it has the potential to catalyse substantial private sector development and deliver strong economic outcomes for the Northland Region.

NORTHPORT EXPANSION

Northport is New Zealand's northernmost deep-water commercial port. They are the closest port to most international markets and located less than two hours from Auckland, New Zealand's main commercial hub. Their unique position combined with deep-water capabilities means they have a vital role to play in our national economy and global trade.

To meet the future freight needs and support both Northland and North Auckland's growth, it's clear that Northport must expand. As one of New Zealand's key ports, they must keep up with global shipping trends. That means being able to handle more freight, offer more diverse services and adapt to changing freight needs.

EXPANDING MARINE MANUFACTURING CLUSTER ROADMAP



HARD INFRASTRUCTURE

- Northland Corridor
- Housing

SOFT INFRASTRUCTURE

- Skills attraction
- Workforce development

ADDITIONAL BENEFIT(S)

- Private investment in and employment in marine manufacturing businesses (Whangārei & Opua)
- Development of nationally significant infrastructure
- Better supply chain connectivity

KAIPARA

Mangawhai & Kaiwaka:

- Housing development
- Sustainable employment opportunities

WHANGĀREI

- Housing development (Northern growth area, Waipu & One Tree Point)
- Employment and subcontracting opportunities (marine sector)

FAR NORTH

- Employment and subcontracting opportunities (marine sector)

Northport currently holds a consent that has provision for an additional 270m berth and c. 4.5ha reclamation and has lodged a consent application for its Eastern Terminal Expansion.

Covering approximately 13 hectares, the proposed eastern development will extend the existing port eastwards to accommodate a modern, efficient, container terminal capable of handling and storing expected increases in freight volumes. The expansion will also enable Northport to integrate the port with KiwiRail's proposed Marsden Point spur, seamlessly connecting rail, road and sea freight.

- Potential for 1,400 additional Northland jobs

Northport already contributes around $40M in direct GDP, and an estimated $440M in indirect economic value, every year.

INSHORE FISHING FLEET

Transformational change is required to renew the inshore commercial fishing fleet (which is very old, unsafe and carbon intensive) with a new class of vessel which is designed to provide a pathway to zero carbon in 15-20 years. The project will be delivered by three existing well established Northland engineering firms, who will form a joint venture to develop a purpose-built facility in Whangārei. The project is seeking a combination of government and private sector funding to establish a purpose built facility to get production-run cost efficiencies. Inshore Innovation is the catalyst for New Zealand becoming a regional leader in working boat construction, as America's Cup was for the white boat industry.

- Immediate carbon emissions reductions, with vessels that are designed to provide a pathway to zero carbon in 15-20 years, as technology matures.
- 10,800mt less CO2 emissions pa.
- 330,000lt less fuel burnt.
- Long term, high paying jobs and trades training across multiple disciplines.
- An achievable avenue for SME owner operators and Iwi to invest in new vessels.
- A transformational change to the inshore fishing sector: Fewer vessels catching the same volume of fish, creating higher paying jobs with less reliance on foreign crew. Increasing the value, export earnings and tax take, from the same catch volume. Reduced benthic impacts of fishing from reduced fleet size. Reduced protected species impacts from reduced fleet size. Improved health and safety outcomes. Built to adopt world leading innovation and technology.
- A transformational change to the capability and capacity in the marine engineering sector that links well with other marine based initiatives and opens the opportunity to undertake extensive non-fishing related contracts which are currently going offshore and for fishing related builds outside the target size range of this initiative.
- Enhances the reputation of New Zealand fisheries management.

WHANGĀREI MARINA

The investment in new infrastructure (specifically a new 115 berth marina) that will expand the marina capacity within the cluster and deliver wider economic and community benefits to the Whangārei District. The key outcomes of the project are:

- To expand the local marine industry's capacity, specifically, the berthing space available at Whangārei to support efforts in attracting international and domestic boats. To contribute to growth in the tourism sector, by attracting yacht crews along with their additional visitors, offshore family and friends.
- To contribute to a strong and vibrant community in Whangārei, growing the recreation opportunities on water and increasing land-based visitors to and around the marina.

NAVY MAINTENANCE AND TRAINING

The further development of Marsden Point with a dry dock, port expansion and planned residential development as Whangārei's 'second urban centre'- combined with the well-established industrial capability of Whangārei's marine engineering cluster – is a strong incentive to relocate part of the Royal New Zealand Navy's maintenance and training capabilities to free up land and resources out of Auckland.

3 ENHANCING PRIMARY SECTOR

Primary and associated manufacturing sectors account for 14% of GDP and 77% of exports, providing an important underlying level of economic activity that is vital for many businesses across the region supplying goods and services to this sector.

Northland is one of New Zealand's food baskets with a strong and innovative agriculture sector. The expanse of productive land and optimal growing conditions allows for new crops an alternative growing techniques/ pasture use to be tested, and brought to full production – enhancing New Zealand's international standing as a premium food producer. The waters around Northland are a hotbed for aquaculture with the growth of New Zealand's mussel fisheries (dependant on Northland produced spat)

The approach to supporting this sector is multi-faceted – the sector needs to continue to produce as efficiently as possible, it needs to diversify into new and different products, and it needs to find opportunities to process and value to those products before they leave the region. Immediate opportunities include:

- Land based aquaculture (Kingfish at Bream Bay) – expansion on site, new sites and exports
- Oyster and Mussel aquaculture – particularly in Te Hiku
- Food processing facilities and further development of the Ngawha Park
- Further expansion of water storage and supporting uptake of the existing reservoirs
- Continue to pilot and trial different opportunities that support optimal land use.

The strategic alignment with Māori development priorities and the overarching goal of enhancing regional capability significantly strengthens the interconnectedness of various opportunities across the primary sector. This collaboration supports local businesses and amplifies the potential for innovation within the sector. Combining investments in hard and soft infrastructure will ensure that collective efforts yield substantial long-term benefits. Leading to enhanced economic resilience, job creation, and cultural sustainability in the region.

The image on the following page summarises the projects that collectively make up the primary industry initiative and then a more detailed description of each project follows.

KINGFISH PRODUCTION

NIWA's research has shown that the market places farmed haku alongside the best Chinook salmon New Zealand has on offer. Rapid growth, efficient conversion of feed to fish and behaviour amenable to aquaculture conditions, excellent flesh quality for a range of product options (such as whole fillets, sushi and the highly valued sashimi) underscore the opportunity. While there is limited marine-based farming in Australia and land-based production in Europe, there is a scramble to expand production in North America to begin to satisfy the burgeoning demand for this fish. NIWA and New Zealand enjoys a distinct advantage in having an advanced broodstock programme founded on our abundant and genetically diverse wild stocks.

We have developed commercial-scale hatchery production technology for kingfish that will allow New Zealand to capitalise on this lucrative opportunity. Our hatchery at the Northland Aquaculture Centre (NAC) at Ruakākā, can consistently produce 500,000 kingfish fingerlings per year (readily scalable to one million), to provide surety for first commercial entrants. The hatchery is supplied with eggs from multiple production broodstocks, each on a discrete seasonal cycle to ensure a year-round supply of eggs. An ongoing elite, multi-generational brood programme provides for continuous genetic improvement of our stocks.

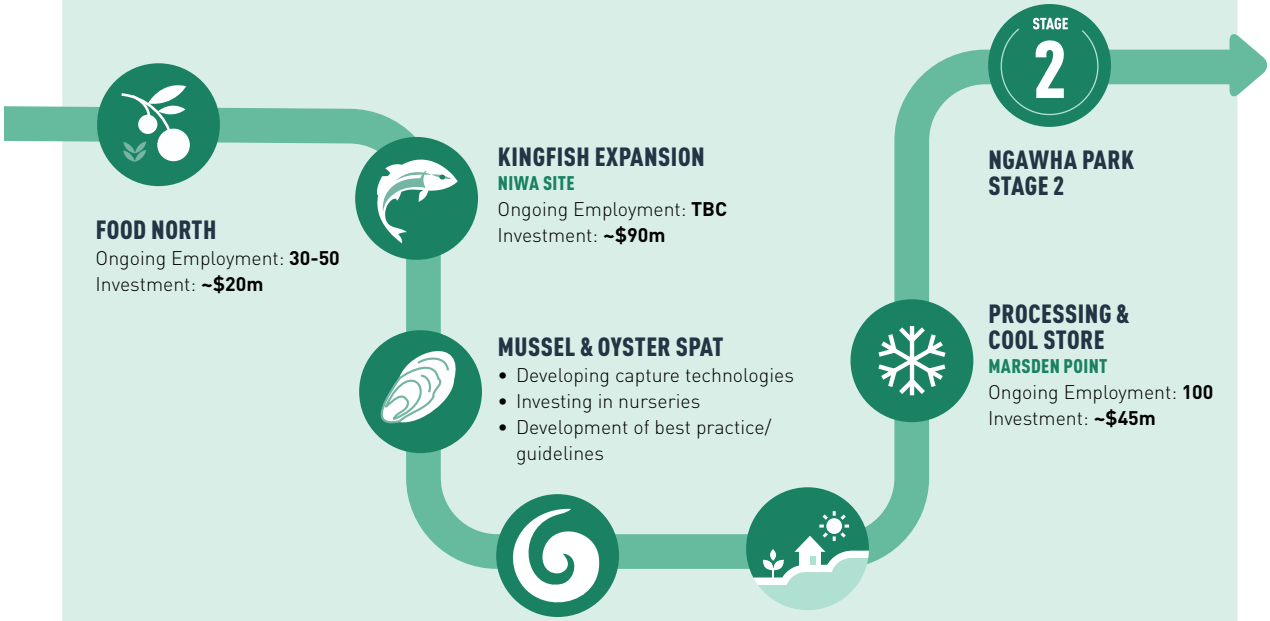
NIWA's research has found that kingfish are particularly well suited for farming in land-based recirculating aquaculture systems (RAS). They can reach the market size (three kilograms) within 12 months of spawning. Haku thrive in RAS; circular tanks suit their natural schooling and feeding behaviour. The systems for exchanging and refreshing the water are engineered to ensure a consistent, healthy rearing environment.

Our product testing and feedback from early market adopters show that the product has a remarkable shelf life and unquestionable quality. Our kingfish product received first place for the Best in Taste award in 2018 and was runner-up in 2019, as part of the Taste of Auckland festival.

NIWA, with our investment partner, Northland Regional Council, built our first commercial-scale RAS unit to produce up to 600 tonnes of haku per year. We see this module at our Northland Aquaculture Centre in Ruakākā as the first in a series which will be developed at NAC and beyond.

The project aims to produce 3,000 tonnes per annum and will involve an additional 75 full-time equivalent (FTE) positions. It is projected to generate a conservative farm gate price of NZ$19, requires NZ$90 million investment to construct and following careful analyses, the expected after-tax net profit is estimated to be between 6% and 7%, with a corresponding rate of return of 8% to 10%.

ENHANCING PRIMARY SECTOR ROADMAP



FOOD NORTH
Ongoing Employment: **30-50**
Investment: **~$20m**

KINGFISH EXPANSION
NIWA SITE
Ongoing Employment: **TBC**
Investment: **~$90m**

MUSSEL & OYSTER SPAT
- Developing capture technologies
- Investing in nurseries
- Development of best practice/ guidelines

TAI TOKERAU WATER TRUST
- Te Kopuru to Dargaville
- Driving uptake of share sales

LAND UTILISATION
Trials and pilots occurring across region

PROCESSING & COOL STORE
MARSDEN POINT
Ongoing Employment: **100**
Investment: **~$45m**

NGAWHA PARK STAGE 2

HARD INFRASTRUCTURE

- Roading
- Housing

SOFT INFRASTRUCTURE

- Central government and local government alignment

ADDITIONAL BENEFIT(S)

- Improving access to water (output/productivity)
- Exploring opportunities for diversification
- Investing in Value-Add opportunities

KAIPARA

Mangawhai & Kaiwaka:

- Housing development
- Sustainable employment opportunities

WHANGĀREI

- Housing development (Northern growth area, Waipu & One Tree Point)
- Employment and subcontracting opportunities

FAR NORTH

- Employment and subcontracting opportunities

FOOD NORTH

The Food North project seeks to build and operate an open-access, shared food manufacturing facility at Ngawha Innovation & Enterprise Park (the Park) to meet increasing regional demand for processing facilities in the region by growers, F&B, and bioactive ingredient manufacturers in Northland and beyond.

The facility will be built and fit out to food manufacturing standards enabling the production of food fit for human consumption. The project cost will include basic equipment to meet the regional processing need for juicing, cooking, freeze drying, extraction, milling and packaging/ bottling. Manufacturers can use the existing kit or bring their own if the type and scale of equipment is not held by Food North.

The facility will offer support for self-manufacturing by firms as well as some toll manufacturing on a pay per use basis. It is targeted at businesses that are seeking to add value to crop seconds through processing into higher value products and ingredients, and for those small but growing businesses that need to scale up to meet growing market demand but who are not yet processing full time. The total building area will be 1910 m^2 built on a 9488 m^2 site that allows for future expansion that would be provided by Far North Holdings Ltd. The land would be provided at no cost to the Food North operating company.

The project is a partnership between Far North Holdings Ltd (FNHL), Northland Inc (NInc) and NZ Food Innovation Auckland (The FoodBowl).

The independent cost benefit and economic impact assessment shows that Food North will generate benefits that significantly outweigh the costs. It has been assessed to have a benefit-cost ratio (BCR) of 1.12 and an overall net position of $10.3m (using a 5% discount rate over 20 years). A sensitivity analysis still has the project generating positive net benefits even in the worst-case scenario with a spread of $2m-$18m.

Combined economic impacts (of construction & operation of Food North over 20 years) are also positive across the range of scenarios. Food North is expected to deliver total GDP of $18.7m in the Far North District, $4.4m to the rest of Northland, and $28.2m to the rest of New Zealand.

A total of 693 job years'5 worth of work is expected to be generated over 20 years with 286 of these in the Far North District. A total of $7.7m will be returned to households in the form of income.

The total cost of the build is $20 million. This total cost component includes land, design, construction and fit out of the building and equipment, as well as initial working capital to cover the first three years of operation.

NGAWHA PARK STAGE 2

The Ngawha Innovation and Enterprise Park (the Park) is being developed on a 240-hectare rural site, just a few minutes outside of Kaikohe. The development of the base infrastructure was funded by Central Government through Kānoa - Regional Economic Development & Investment Unit. The Park is being developed by the council-owned company Far North Holdings Limited (FNHL), mana whenua Ngāti Rangi, and the local business community, with support from Northland Inc as the regional economic development agency for Northland.

Focusing on kaitiaki, employment opportunities, circular economies and regional capability development. The Park believes in mahi tahi, working together and in partnership with mana whenua, it aspires to create a more prosperous community. The four pou that the park is aspiring to are:

- High Value Manufacturing & Production
- Innovation and R&D
- Workforce Development & Support
- Circular Economy

NEW PRODUCTS / CROPS

There is a significant opportunity to increase adaptation and innovation in Northland's primary sector around land use choice through to commercialising new potential agribusiness opportunities. This will create more high-quality employment and a more prosperous primary sector from farm gate to domestic and international consumer. Independent research suggests the potential new employment opportunity for Northland is between 4,500 and 10,500 new jobs through value added manufacturing and new crops, (Coriolis, 2019).

In order to achieve this, it is critical to connect researchers and funders, identifying and supporting projects that will support the vision of sustainable, optimised land use, as well as the wider primary sector development initiatives for Northland. All of this is underpinned by the need for a quadruple bottom line focus on economic, social, cultural and environmental outcomes.

TE TAI TOKERAU WATER TRUST

Suitable land for horticultural development is increasing in value across the country and a consistent supply of water is the key to unlocking this potential. With access to water, landowners are able to consider more diverse and profitable land uses.

Reliable water means consistent production for existing growers and reduced risk for those looking to switch to a new, higher-value crop.

The intention is to supply sufficient water to irrigate approximately 4000ha of land in the Kaipara and 3000ha in the Mid North.

The flow on value from irrigation comes in the form of increased land values and options, greater employment opportunities as well as increased investment from the land-owner. A study of the potential economic impact of the proposed Mid North scheme could create up to 440 new jobs and lift the value of output in the by $178m. The Kaipara scheme could create up to 437 new jobs and lift the value of output in the region by $220m.

MĀORI LAND UTILISATION AND PRIMARY SECTOR OPPORTUNITIES

Whenua tupu (ancestral land) is at the heart of Māori identity and wellbeing, holding significant cultural, social, and economic value. For iwi and hapū, the whenua represents whakapapa, tūrangawaewae, and a tangible link to tūpuna (ancestors), embedding kaitiakitanga as a core responsibility to protect and enhance its value for future generations. Unlocking the potential of Māori land by transitioning from traditional uses such as forestry and livestock farming to more intensive and diverse land uses—like horticulture, high-value cropping, and aquaculture—presents a unique opportunity for growth. These land-based industries offer pathways to sustainable employment, better productivity, and improved land utilisation while ensuring the whenua remains a taonga tuku iho (treasured inheritance).

Optimising Māori land use aligns closely with regional development priorities, such as those highlighted in aquaculture expansions (mussel and oyster spat, kingfish farming) and land utilisation pilots already trialling alternative practices. Strategic investments in processing and cool-store infrastructure, combined with new opportunities in horticulture and high-value cropping, provide immediate economic benefits through employment and skills development. These sectors are labour-intensive, fostering meaningful employment opportunities that will encourage whānau to return to tribal lands, strengthening the foundations of hapū, marae, and local communities.

Advancing Māori land utilisation within the primary sector will deliver far-reaching outcomes. Increased incomes and employment opportunities directly contribute to lifting living standards for whānau and their tamariki mokopuna while addressing intergenerational aspirations for self-determination. Coupled with investment in hard infrastructure, like roading and housing, and soft infrastructure, such as workforce training and local government alignment, this approach enhances productivity, supports diversification, and safeguards cultural and environmental sustainability. By prioritising Māori-led land innovation, we unlock the economic and social potential of whenua tupu, ensuring enduring prosperity for Māori communities across Te Tai Tokerau.

This is a Maori leadership priority expressed by Iwi and hapu governance bodies within the region and articulated through Te Rerenga.

MUSSEL & OYSTER

The world's climate is changing, the global population is growing, and natural ecosystems are under increasing pressure. Consumers and regulators are increasingly demanding sustainability not just at the farm level, but across the value chain – from farm to plate.

Most of the world's wild capture fisheries are at or near capacity. Aquaculture is the proven way to increase sustainable seafood production within the earth's environmental limits.

Aquaculture is and will continue to be a value success story.

A strong innovation programme and co-investment between Government and industry have been key to New Zealand delivering premium, high value products to the world. There is still scope for being more productive, efficient and sustainable, and deriving greater value from what we grow. Examples include mussel and oyster spat survival, powders and extracts; high value nutrition; and premium kingfish. There are other opportunities on offer – such as through macro-algae farming to provide ecosystem services, and local production of sustainable feedstocks.

Support industry to transition to selective breeding and biome technology to improve value and resilience and support an industry-led spat strategy to safeguard from the impacts of climate change and provide for planned growth.

There is the potential to scale up oyster and mussel production in the region. Expanding oyster production by an additional 150ha alone would contribute around $14M to GDP and over 200 jobs. Mussel production could increase from current levels to over 4800tonnes by 2035 contributing over 20M to GDP.

The 5 iwi of Muriwhenua earlier this year made an application via the Fast Track Legislation to acquire marine farming space. This collaborative effort is an essential first step in creating a significant economic footprint within our collective mana moana. The final shape and form of the aquaculture space will be settled via the eventual statutory consent process. There has been a concerted effort to develop the workforce for our emerging marine farming enterprise. We have personnel employed with our partners. This is future proofing our work force for the foreseeable future.

As an example - Te Aupouri's Mussel investments have grown considerably in last two years - their collaboration with Westpac Mussels remains positive, and are trading strongly with Te Whakatohea's Open Ocean company. Te Aupouri are able to relocate spat from Te Oneroa a Tohe and grow it at Houhora Bay. After a period of 7 months, it reaches 30 - 40 ml size and is sold to Te Whakatohea growers, Opotiki. There is an acute shortage of both mussel spat and seed in the industry. The unpredictability of beach cast spat, and the high mortality rate means the final mussel production has suffered. Fortunately, their mussel spat production farm has not suffered these problems as they have far more demand than they can supply. Their growth potential is sizeable and likely to reach circa $3 million per annum from 45 lines.

PROCESSING AND COOL STORE

The New Zealand Avocado industry has transformed over the past five decades, shifting from a small, locally connected sector with numerous small orchards, packhouses, and exporters to a $250million industry. Future growth is projected at 6% annually. This expansion has attracted significant investment from commercial players, leading to a shift towards large-scale orchards. Consequently, the industry now places greater emphasis on cost-efficiency, profitability, and achieving economies of scale, driven by increased production capacity and international competition.

Traditionally, the epicenter of the avocado industry has been the Bay of Plenty, where most orchards span less than

4hectares, representing 85% of the industry. Nevertheless, a notable transformation is underway. Recent and future growth is concentrated in the north and west of Whangārei.

In this region, various stakeholders, including individual investors, Iwi, Pamu, and syndicates, are establishing orchards exceeding 100 hectares with high-density plantings. Furthermore, there is potential for an additional 1000 hectares of land suitable for avocado cultivation, signaling a total of approximately 4000 hectares in the pipeline.

We are poised to unlock untapped value in the North, with the burgeoning avocado oil industry and the potential of avocado by-products. A significant packhouse that can both process avocados for export markets and also produce avocado oil, targeted at both export markets and cosmetic and manufacturing firms. There will also be opportunities for avocado by-products and freeze dry-waste stream utilisation.

A really significant part of the operation is a third part logistics cold storage facility to support the avocado industry and also to support current demand in a wide range of food groups in Northland – including the potential for an adjacent kingfish processing facility.

4 VISITOR ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT

Tourism is an important export earner for the region and provides many employment opportunities.

The sector provides over 7000 jobs and representing nearly 9% of total jobs, and over 5% of regional GDP. This is higher than the national averages of less than 7% of jobs and only 3.5% GDP. The sector has been growing steadily since 2000 with strong growth of 33% in 2023, however growth has been lower than New Zealand averages and given Northland's natural assets this is an untapped opportunity.

Tourism expenditure in region has also been growing significantly post covid with the region retaining levels of domestic spending and slowing regaining international expenditure. However international expenditure in the region only represents 19% of total visitor spending compared to over 27% nationally.

For Northland to increase its share of international spending and grow export revenues there is a need to enhance the region's visitor offer and improve the productivity of the sector. This will need:

- Better quality visitor accommodation
- Enhanced visitor products and experiences
- Stronger regional identity and promotion

The image below summarises the projects that collectively make up the visitor economy initiative and then a more detailed description of each project follows.

VISITOR ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT ROADMAP

BETTER QUALITY VISITOR ACCOMMODATION
- Bay of Islands
- Whangārei
- Hokianga
- Mangawhai

CONNECTIVITY TO AUCKLAND

IMPLEMENTATION OF NORTHLAND WALKING & CYCLING STRATEGY

GREAT WALK: EASTERN BAY OF ISLANDS
Development of a great walk across Elliot's Farm and out to Cape Brett

REINVIGORATING NORTHLAND'S IDENTITY

HARD INFRASTRUCTURE
- Northland Corridor
- Regional air connectivity strategy

SOFT INFRASTRUCTURE
- Destination marketing activity
- Localised DMP development

ADDTIONAL BENEFIT(S)
- Improved connectivity (visitor and freight) into Central Auckland
- Private investment into accommodation offerings
- Opportunity for further tourism product development

BETTER QUALITY VISITOR ACCOMMODATION

Hotel developments in the region – including in the Hokianga and Bay Islands, with the later being associated with The Duke, represent a significant opportunity for enhancing the region's tourism appeal. The Duke offers a unique blend of luxury and authentic local experiences, attracting visitors with its stunning views and proximity to cultural and natural attractions. As a result, it not only serves as a high-quality accommodation option for tourists but also promotes local activities such as art galleries, hiking trails, and cultural tours. By positioning itself as a premium destination, The Duke seeks to contribute to the Bay of Islands international reputation as an appealing getaway, benefiting local businesses and communities through increased tourist expenditure and job creation.

In Whangārei hotel developments are focusing on tapping into the thriving business and tourism market by offering modern amenities and unique experiences that cater to a diverse range of visitors. In Whangārei, the hotels would be strategically located to access the vibrant town basin. Meanwhile, Mangawhai has experienced significant population growth and has a developing golf industry. These developments not only bolster the local economy by attracting more visitors but also foster collaboration among local businesses, promoting a vibrant tourism ecosystem that enhances overall regional growth and sustainability.

Overall, the development of quality hotel accommodation is a multifaceted strategy that not only enhances the visitor experience but also stimulates economic growth, creates jobs, and contributes to sustainable tourism practices. This alignment of interests effectively boosts productivity within the tourism sector and strengthens the overall economic landscape of the destination.

RE-INVIGORATING OUR IDENTITY

Re-positioning and/or re-invigorating Northland's regional identity involves strategically redefining how the region is perceived, both internally by its residents and externally by visitors and stakeholders.

Highlighting the unique heritage, traditions, and stories of Northland's Indigenous Māori culture can create a sense of pride and attract interest from tourists seeking authentic experiences.

Showcasing Northland's stunning landscapes, beaches, and natural attractions can promote tourism and outdoor activities. Marketing campaigns emphasizing eco-tourism can draw visitors who are interested in conservation and outdoor experiences.

By re-invigorating the region, Northland can attract new businesses and investments, focusing on industries such as tourism, marine repair and refit and the primary sector. This can lead to job creation and economic growth.

Collaborating with local businesses, organizations, and local and central government can create a unified approach to branding the region. Leveraging partnerships can lead to innovative ideas and shared resources for marketing efforts. re-positioning Northland's regional identity offers the opportunity to enrich the community's sense of pride, stimulate economic growth, and attract visitors while celebrating the region's unique characteristics. Engaging local stakeholders throughout the process is crucial for success, ensuring that the new identity resonates with both residents and visitors.

WALKING AND CYCLING STRATEGY

Walking and cycling is becoming an ever more important part of the transport mix. The region has developed a walking and cycling strategy which recognises several prominent issues and opportunities relating to walking and cycling in the region including:

- growing participation rates;
- the presence of three nationally significant journeys; a lack of connectivity between infrastructure;
- the importance of working together to develop and jointly fund new opportunities; and
- the need to unlock the economic impact that walking and cycling creates in a way that protects sensitive areas.

The strategy will assist in achieving the vision and responding to the issues and opportunities by delivering on four strategic focus areas.

1. Developing appealing and cohesive walking and cycling networks that connect Northland.
2. Growing walking and cycling participation and promoting Northland's coastal point of difference.
3. Improving community wellbeing including creating economic opportunities.
4. Ensuring walking and cycling infrastructure, and its use, is sustainable

The region presently contains several long distance cycle trails:

- The Pou Herenga Tai/Twin Coast Cycle Trail between Ōpua and Horeke
- The Far North Cycleway from Cape Reinga to the Hokianga Harbour
- Kauri Coast Cycleway between Rāwene and Dargaville
- Kaipara Missing Link from Dargaville to Poutō Point at the mouth of the Kaipara Harbour and then by boat to Helensville

Northland is the northern starting point of the Te Araroa Trail, a walking route which runs the entire length of the country from Cape Reinga to Bluff. There are a large number of other scenic walks managed by DOC of varying length and grades, as well as a series of short walks managed by district councils. DOC manages a total of 119 tracks in Northland, representing 11% of all DOC tracks in New Zealand.

Northland has a relatively small number of overnight or multi-day tracks, including the Cape Brett Track and the Te Paki Coastal Track. None of these tracks are currently designated as

a 'Great Walk'. Northland has a relatively high proportion of short walks (93 tracks, equivalent to 13% of the total).

A number of new projects are proposed as part of this regional strategy that will connect the region's regional routes into a cohesive network.

GREAT WALK

The "Ipipiri Nature Conservancy Trust" (the Trust) is working alongside key partners including the 3B2 Trust, local hapu, DOC, businesses, other not for profits and local community groups to establish what could potentially be a "Great Walk," which links the Cape Brett Walk, the Cape Brett Kauri Forest Walk, the Whangamumu Walk, the Elliot Bay/Farm Walk to the Russell Forest Walk.

The development of such a tourism product would create a world class tourism asset for the wider Bay of Islands area and provide a platform for the development of other commercial enterprises subsequently creating training and employment opportunities for locals. Overall it is the Trusts view that this development will sustain and enhance the local ecology and economy and allow for further investment in ecological activity in the Eastern Bay of Islands area.

Natural tourism opportunities such as this, which look to capitalise and add value to the unique natural amenity value of the region, have the potential to enhance the region's visitor offering and create opportunities for environmental improvement and economic development.

Strategically the development of this project complements the development of the Northland Byway Journeys, specifically the "Secret Coast Route," whereby it could become a key attraction on the route, helping to assist with visitor dispersal and promoting longer stays for visitors to the region. The development of the Northland Byway Journeys forms part of a wider Twin Coast Revitalisation Project which has been developed to encourage customers to visit new places, try new experiences and stay longer in Northland.

OCEAN FLYER

Ocean Flyer will start operating fully electric seagliders in New Zealand from mid-decade. Seagliders will be sustainable, fast, comfortable and affordable. The seaglider is a wing-in-ground-effect craft that operates a few meters off the water's surface and couples the high speed of an airplane with the low operating cost of a boat.

Seagliders make use of the 'wing-in-ground-effect (WIG)' and have been built to leverage existing port infrastructure. The seagliders begin their journey with the hull in the water, rising onto foils as the speed increases before eventually generating lift so that the seaglider begins to fly in-ground-effect at about 10m above the water.

The aerodynamic advantage of the "ground effect" includes significant operational efficiencies, increased payload capability, greater range and speed.

The Ocean Flyer concept of operations is to connect Northland daily to the main city centre of Auckland for passengers and parcel freight. The connection will offer Northland residents and businesses travel options that are not currently available by air, and which would otherwise involve lengthy and arduous road journeys that emit greenhouse gasses. Journey time from Northport to downtown Auckland is estimated to be 40 minutes duration and 8-10 passenger trips are envisaged to be available each day. The Ocean Flyer service schedule emphasises frequency and reliability and will be akin to a shuttle service during the day.

We believe that the better regional connectivity provides Tai Tokerau with an opportunity to improve the productivity of our key sectors, promote regional economic development opportunities and attract inward investment, which in turn will lead to greater prosperity and community wellbeing, through better access to services and facilities.

The Ocean Flyer base at Whangārei is expected to generate 40+ new, highly skilled and permanent jobs in the area between 2023 and 2025. Jobs will include people from maritime operations, route specialists, aviation and marine engineers, specialists in flight physics, electrical engineers, ship captains, meteorologists and propulsion engineers. Once operations commence these jobs will increase further within the Northland region, crossing 100 jobs as Whangārei is to be the primary base.

5 INFRASTRUCTURE TO MAKE IT HAPPEN

To support these four initiatives and achieve our vision we need to be ensuring the policy settings are enabling and we need to be delivering the infrastructure needed to create opportunities and support a resilient economy.

Developing and keeping our people is a fundamental building block of our approach – education and workforce development intrinsically linked with provision of housing opportunities. There are also number of key infrastructure projects that unlock the initiatives, and it will be important to link these with the spatial planning and future growth work of councils to ensure appropriate land is unlocked for development and housing. Particularly in areas around the Northern Growth corridor, Mangawhai, Kaiwaka and Dargaville.

Key infrastructure projects that will be essential to supporting the success of the initiatives mentioned previously in this section are:

- The Energy Bridge (electricity network upgrades)
- The Northland Corridor (NZTA Roading Investment)
- Rail to Marsden Point
- Enhancing Regional Airports (including completing an Airport Strategy)
- Local Waters Done Well
- Enabling Housing to Accommodate Growth
- Education and Workforce (including enabling the Knowledge Hub)
- Whangārei Hospital Improvements

Further detailed explanation of each of these projects are outlined in this section.

Security of core infrastructure is a key to Northland's future prosperity. Northland's topography and demographics – a long thin area with relatively scattered population – is a challenge to those looking to ensure provision of services across all infrastructure areas. Coordinating infrastructure planning, decision-making and investment is key. Taking a collaborative approach will provide a clear and comprehensive picture of the required investments and ensure a robust and sustainable planning, prioritisation and delivery process occurs. The region has committed to completing a Regional Infrastructure Strategy (funding is secured for this through Northland Inc).

ELECTRICITY NETWORK UPGRADES

The Energy Bridge is a game-changing set of infrastructure investments that can pave the way for an energy future where Northland benefits from its abundant natural resources – sun, wind, and geothermal energy. It would support the strong interest from generation developers and new commercial and industrial electricity consumers seeking renewable electricity sources to meet their decarbonisation goals and it is an evolution of our collective work in 2022 to consider a Renewable Energy Zone. The Energy Bridge would also take advantage of the significant network capacity already available on the national grid between Marsden and Auckland, providing the ability to export electricity southwards.

Northland has great solar and wind resources for renewable electricity. These types of generation can be developed quickly and cost effectively. However, both are intermittent and not always available when people want to use power, so an alternative supply is sometimes needed, such as that provided by Transpower from other generation sources to the south. Geothermal generation

is renewable, reliable and in general low cost, but its steady reliability means it can't adjust its output quickly to match the changes in electricity users' needs throughout each day. While the geothermal power plant at Ngāwhā can fully supply the Far North, it can't do that alone without being connected to the electricity transmission network to support these rapid increases and decreases in power use through the day.

- Increase capacity between Maungatapere and Dargaville – upgrade to 110kV
- Increase capacity between Kaikohe and Kaitaia by building an additional line
- Upgrade the low capacity 110 kV Henderson Maungatapere line
- Upgrade the low capacity 220 kV circuit from Huapai
- Regional special protection scheme (SPS)
- Far North Runback Scheme

ARATAKI NORTHLAND ROADING

In recent years, Northland has grown faster than any other region in the country, placing pressure on housing and infrastructure, including transport. Overall, the region's population is expected to grow from 200,000 to 231,000 by 2048. The key transport challenges now and in the future that the region will need to address are

Poor connectivity to Auckland and the rest of the country inhibits the region realising its economic potential. The region depends on connections to Auckland for economic growth in key industries, but these connections are limited and vulnerable to climate change disruptions.

High socio-economic deprivation outside the urban areas is worsened by transport disadvantage as many rural, dispersed communities, have limited access to essential services, hindering their development and wellbeing.

A hazardous environment making it expensive and difficult to look after existing infrastructure. Northland's isolated, rural location and unique geography make it prone to slips and flooding, challenging the resilience of the transport network and increasing maintenance costs.

The region has a disproportionately poor road safety record, largely caused by driver behaviour. The region has more than double its share of fatal crashes compared to the national population, with young rural drivers at the highest risk.

Fast growth in and around Whangārei puts pressure on its urban transport network. Low-density development and limited public transport have increased car dependency, straining the urban roading network

Key shifts over 30 years

Improve access to economic and social opportunities, particularly in the rural north and west of the region. People in remote and rural communities, such as Dargaville, Hokianga, and the Far North district, need better access to socio-economic opportunities, including access for Māori to culturally important locations. This access should be affordable and meet residents' needs. Collaboration across sectors like healthcare, telecommunications, technology, education, and community is essential.

Enable community-led solutions, particularly for road safety. The region has a high rate of Death and Serious Injuries (DSI), particularly among Māori, due to various socioeconomic and structural issues. Centralised efforts to improve driver behaviour have been ineffective. New approaches should empower local communities to lead in addressing driver behaviour, alongside ongoing safety infrastructure improvements and enforcement. Community-led solutions should also be promoted in shared mobility, climate adaptation, and emergency response.

Maintain networks in a way that adapts to a changing climate. Maintaining transport networks cost-effectively while keeping vital links open will become more challenging due to climate change, heavy traffic and community expectation. Proactive planning and new approaches are needed to manage these impacts. Involving mana whenua in decision-making will also improve local responses to severe weather, support the economy, and create innovative funding solutions.

Enable successful development and growth in Whangārei and growing coastal/rural communities. Projected growth in Whangārei, Mangawhai, and Ruakākā requires the transport system to support housing and employment growth by providing necessary infrastructure and services. This ensures people can access key facilities and employment centres. Affordable, safe, and reliable travel options are crucial for residents to access critical services and manage traffic increases from population and employment growth.

Develop multiple reliable and resilient connections to Auckland and the rest of New Zealand. Frequent road closures from extreme weather events have highlighted the importance of reliable and resilient connections to Auckland and the rest of New Zealand for Northland's success. Enhancing these connections is crucial for access to goods and services, supporting the economy through safe freight movement, and facilitating travel for residents and visitors.

Increase the positive contribution the transport system makes to Māori outcomes. Regional Māori leaders emphasize that inadequate transport infrastructure hinders the potential of tangata whenua. They advocate for addressing these challenges to unlock opportunities. The holistic, values-led approach of Te Ao Māori, combined with deep environmental knowledge, economic contributions, growing population, and extensive relationships, offers a strong opportunity to tackle the region's transport challenges effectively.

Transformational change to the strategic State highway and rail network

SH1 Kawakawa to Kaitaia: Confirm a cost-effective a long-term solution to current vulnerabilities to slips. Investigate potential alternative routes to existing connection. North Auckland Line (rail).

Auckland to Marsden Point: planning exercise is needed to confirm programme of investments over time and implementation pathway for capacity and resilience improvements on the Oakleigh to Swanson section.

SH1 Whangārei to Auckland Corridor: Safety improvements between Whangārei and Port Marsden and an alternative route to the Brynderwyn Hills.

The Northland Corridor is made up of 4 Roads of National Significance (RoNS). Connecting to Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Warkworth in the south, we'll design and construct the corridor from south to north in 3 sections: Warkworth to Te Hana, Te Hana to Port Marsden Highway and Port Marsden Highway to Whangārei.

Stretching from Warkworth to Whangārei, the road will address the critical resilience and safety issues facing the current road. Northland has one of the worst safety records in the country and SH1 over the Brynderwyn Hills was closed in both directions last year for 36 days and closed southbound only for 37 days – totalling 73 days.

The new road will unlock economic growth and productivity by moving people and freight efficiently, quickly, and safely across the region, support housing development and provide more resilience during extreme weather events.

Ara Tūhono - Warkworth to Te Hana is designated and consented with property purchases underway and we're planning to commence construction of this section by the end of 2026. We're also assessing previous work North of Te Hana to determine the best route to take forward.

The Government has agreed in principle to an accelerated delivery strategy and we're considering a wide range of funding, financing, and delivery tools to deliver this project quickly and cost effectively.

RAIL TO MARSDEN POINT

A rail connection that meets the needs of existing and future users will enable improved economic integration between Auckland and Northland, in the same way highway and rail investments have better integrated our largest economic centre with the Waikato and the Bay of Plenty. While rail will only be able to service some freight types, the recent opening of the NAL and then investment in the Marsden Link signals to the private sector that Northport and the Marsden Point area have the potential to accommodate large-scale industrial and freight logistics activities that suit rail.

Significantly improved land transport connectivity could, when delivered alongside a range of other outcomes, deliver enhanced economic growth for the region. To illustrate this point, if Whāngārei economic growth accelerated to match that achieved by Hamilton in 2018 (0.4% higher job growth than Whāngārei in 2018), or potentially even Tauranga (1.8% higher job growth in 2018), this could see Whāngārei employment grow by an additional 2,000 jobs to as much as 9,400 jobs over 12 years. This assessment has not been included in the benefit cost ratio.

A rail connection, as part of ongoing improvements to land transport connectivity more generally, would help position Northland more completely in the upper North Island growth triangle. The key 'push' factor for this potential movement of freight and industrial activity to Northland is the ongoing growth of Auckland.

Over the last ten years Auckland's population has grown faster than previously forecast and is now

expected to grow to 2.4 million people by 2043, with around half this future population living north of the Waitematā Harbour. This growth is placing constraints on the transport system within the city and the land available for industrial and freight activities.

The critical 'pull' factors that would attract commercial interest are, once connected by rail, the available industrial land and proximity of the Marsden Point area to Auckland. This will be complemented by the 'push' factors within Auckland as land area and road space become more contested, increasing the cost of doing business for some high volume industrial and freight logistics activities.

A rail connection linking Auckland and the Marsden Point area will provide private sector decision-makers the level of service certainty they require to consider locating their operations there, where rail suits their requirements. Such a response from the private sector will create significant employment uplift for the Marsden Point-Ruakākā area. While some of this employment will be displaced from Auckland, much of it will be focused around new industries taking advantage of the new transport connection and the ongoing growth in Auckland.

LOCAL WATERS DONE WELL

Government sources estimate that between $120 and $185 billion dollars of investment in three waters (drinking water, waste water and storm water) infrastructure will be needed over the next 30 years to improve the quality of our drinking water and wastewater and stormwater management, across New Zealand.

Reforming our water management will enable us to:

- Meet health, environmental and cultural needs
- Adapt to climate change and build resilience to natural hazards
- Respond to growth, housing and urban development
- Maintain and upgrade ageing infrastructure
- Operate within a constrained budget and workforce.

Councils support the coalition Governments intentions that will see water services remain under local government control. This recognises the importance of local decision-making, and flexibility for communities and councils to determine how their water services will be delivered in the future. The policy will also ensure a strong emphasis on meeting economic, environmental and water-quality regulatory requirements.

All councils are required to complete a Water Services Delivery Plan, which must be submitted to Government by September 2025. These plans must provide a long-term assessment of our water infrastructure, how much we need to invest, and how we plan to finance and deliver it through our preferred water service delivery model.

We must show we can deliver water services that meet regulatory requirements, support growth and urban development, and are financially sustainable.

Councils are currently investigating options for water services delivery, including retaining an in-house business unit, or creating a single council-owned water organisation, or a multi-owned water organisation with our Northland neighbours.

ENABLING HOUSING PROJECTS

Many Northlanders struggle to find suitable accommodation. The shortfall in housing supply is well known and reflected in high housing costs (especially for rentals) making housing affordability worse than the national average. Data from the 2023 Census shows that more Northlanders are living in crowded conditions (one of top four regions after Gisborne, Auckland and Hawkes Bay). There is the likelihood that such housing is cold, mouldy and damp.

We know that the lack of warm dry housing is associated with respiratory health conditions, and repeated hospital admissions. Housing unaffordability leads to short tenures of tenancy which have a flow-on impact to school attendance, school achievement and access to healthcare.

A regional deal for Taitokerau that encompasses house building would ease the financial burden on government from poor housing and contribute to Government Targets in health (Target 1) and education (Targets 6&7). Additionally, it would complement the activity of Community Housing Providers as they scale up to provide social housing in the region.

Quantify the Problem: Recent statistics indicate a significant shortfall in the number of homes required to meet demand, with Northland being one of the regions experiencing more acute challenges. Understanding the extent of this problem necessitates detailed data analysis, including population growth trends, housing stock availability, and the socio-economic status of different communities. Addressing the

housing challenge requires quantifiable metrics to inform targeted interventions.

Partly a Societal Problem: One aspect of the housing crisis stems from a societal issue where a significant portion of the older generation remains in larger family homes, often delaying downsizing to smaller dwellings or retirement villages. This situation is compounded by the presence of many large holiday homes. Owners of these properties may underutilize them or leave them vacant for extended periods, which contributes to the overall housing scarcity. Facilitating a better transition for older homeowners, possibly through incentives or support services, could help release more family-sized homes back into the market for younger families. However, the first step is to quantify the size and scale of this aspect.

Eliminate Unproductive Time: The process of building and developing housing often involves inefficiencies that lead to significant unproductive time. Delays can stem from the approval processes for new builds, waiting for consents, or prolonged negotiations with local councils. Streamlining these processes can accelerate the availability of new housing stock. Implementing technology solutions and improving coordination among involved stakeholders could lead to a reduction in the time and effort required to bring new housing developments to fruition.

Circulate Materials within Region: Housing projects can benefit from increased collaboration within regions to facilitate access to resources and best practices. Circulating materials, knowledge, and support can foster innovation in housing solutions, including modular construction methods or sustainable practices that can minimize waste and reduce costs. By creating networks among builders, suppliers, and local authorities, regions can leverage existing resources more effectively to address housing needs.

Continue to Streamline Building Consent Process:
The building consent process is often viewed as a bottleneck in housing development. Continuously reviewing and enhancing this process can lead to faster approvals for new builds. Streamlining could involve adopting more standardized procedures, use of technology and remote inspections, increasing transparency in the decision-making process, and providing clearer guidelines for compliance. By making the consent process more efficient, New Zealand can potentially reduce barriers to housing development, leading to an increase in the supply of homes.

Overall, tackling the housing challenge in New Zealand requires a multifaceted approach that includes societal, regulatory, and economic considerations. By addressing these critical areas thoughtfully, there is potential for meaningful progress in alleviating the housing crisis.

EDUCATION AND WORKFORCE

Matching education needs with population growth is an important part of the education strategy.

Knowledge, Education and Arts (KEA) Hub

The region is seeking to address the issue of employment for school leavers & unemployed and matching them with relevant employment in the region. 60% of Northland school leavers do not pursue education beyond secondary school. The region has the highest percentage of (especially) young people not in education, employment or training in New Zealand. Geographical spread and lack of transport are major barriers. By partnering to enable a Knowledge Hub for multi-provider tertiary training with student accommodation, a regional hub and spoke system linked with a better alignment of education courses to be delivered with employers needs we wish to solve this issue. The current Northtech land at Raumanga could be repurposed for residential housing and the funds from the land could be used as a mechanism to enable the Knowledge Hub.
The education content & delivery could be better aligned with regional employer needs – which will need a joint Government/Regional approach.

The KEA Hub will bring together education, job training and creative activities all in one place. It's a project designed to give people the tools they need to succeed without leaving the region. Centred on Forum North in Whangārei, the KEA Hub will be a collaboration between education providers, local businesses and the community. It's designed to support skills development, technical training and professional growth while also including student accommodation and plans for a state-of-the-art medical training facility.

The planned hub will be based around the former Whangārei District Council (WDC) Forum North headquarters, which has been in only partial use since the council vacated the building for its new civic facility in 2023. Key partners include the University of Auckland and Te Pūkenga.

The new facility would see between 2000 and 3000 students enrolled at any one time at the KEA hub in Whangārei - and its outlying Kaitāia, Kerikeri, Ngāwha and Dargaville campuses.

This potentially includes all of Te Pūkenga's Raumanga Campus and some of the University of Auckland's faculty of medical and health sciences' medical, nursing, pharmacy and optometry study , Whangārei hospital's clinical campus and includes working with GP clinics along with the university's teacher training offerings.

Example of the spokes include the current pressure for public secondary school in Mangawhai due to the population growth experienced in this area and the same is likely to occur in other towns that experience similar growth levels.

Employment

MSD is responsible for the Government Target (Target 5) to reduce the number of people on Jobseeker Support benefit by 50,000 by 2029. While there are measures in place to support Jobseekers into employment the weakness in the regional economy is having an impact on the availability of jobs.
We see there is opportunity via a well-reasoned regional deal to create new jobs and lift capability in the region, particularly in areas of strength (energy, maritime manufacture, value add primary sector (and related) development; tourism/ destination management).

Local procurement

Central and local government can work together around ensuring that an agreed percentage of businesses who successfully receive contracts are local businesses, and that an agreed percentage of the workforce required for local infrastructure and related projects is sourced locally. This approach worked effectively with local government in response to COVID-19 (and Cyclone Gabrielle) and is proven to lift capability in the region (e.g. health and safety in the workplace).

Employing locally lifts economic productivity in the region and is a key driver in shifting the dial on social wellbeing: – helps kaimahi to put kai on the tēpu, to afford to get children to school, to afford rent, save money for a deposit on a first house. We know that the ability to generate wealth through employment – when sustained over time – can create valuable intergenerational assets for our whanau.

At a project level, employing locally reduces the labour costs associated with having to recruit and maintain a workforce from outside of the region. Employing locally also places less of a strain on the available housing stock.

Workforce mapping

The far-sighted nature of Regional Deals would allow for long-term workforce mapping.

With sufficient, early-as-possible detail, agencies can match the skills needed to workforce demand and supply: - identifying gaps where they exist, and creating training pathways with industry (e.g. through Industry Partnerships) and tertiary education partner NorthTec| Te Pukenga, to plug those gaps.

Training

Through ongoing dialogue with NorthTec | Te Pukenga, we know there is a substantial appetite in the region for the development of micro-credential qualifications.

The benefits of micro-credentialling are three-fold: providing employers hands-on talent development in the workplace; allowing akonga to learn as they earn (a 'must-have' in a region that suffers relatively high deprivation); creating stepping stones to a sustainable income (e.g. Amazon $80k p.a.) where personal incomes average ~$33,000 p.a.

WHANGĀREI HOSPITAL- PIHI KAHA

Whangārei Hospital is the largest in Northland and provides several secondary health services for the whole Northland population. The other district hospitals in Dargaville, Bay of Islands and Kaitaia mainly serve their local areas. With demand for services at Whangārei Hospital growing rapidly, new facilities are required to meet the health needs of communities in Te Tai Tokerau.

Planning is underway on the first stage of work to create an acute services building that will meet Northland's unique health needs by increasing service capacity while creating modern, fit-for-purpose facilities that provide equitable health care for its population. This acute services building will be constructed on the existing hospital grounds and named Pūkauakaua in homage to the Pā site it rests on.

Larger clinic areas and additional spaces for support services will enable the smooth running of operations, which will be complemented by new digital technologies to streamline services, support pandemic readiness and equip staff with the tools they need to continue to provide excellent care to Northland communities.

As part of the enabling works, some existing buildings will need to be moved from the building site, allowing for a new Whānau House to support the communities further. In addition, a new Child Health Centre will be constructed adjacent to the Te Kotuku maternity building creating a mother, child and baby health hub.

With improved staff and public zones and culturally inclusive spaces that align with a Māori worldview, the new hospital will create a more welcoming and calming atmosphere for patients and visiting whānau.

Project Pihi Kaha is expected to take eight years to complete, providing broader economic benefits for Te Tai Tokerau. A recent assessment found that it would add an estimated $233m to regional GDP and over 2,700 full-time equivalent jobs.

GOLDEN BAY CEMENT

Golden Bay (GB) have built an enviable reputation as New Zealand's reliable manufacturer and distributor of cement products – leading the industry in New Zealand for over 100 years and proud to continue to develop sustainable binder solutions for the construction industry. The GP cement, EcoSure, already has 27% less CO2e than the ISC 2020 baseline, and they are continuing to lead the way in decarbonisation for a sustainable future.

GB are committed to reducing their carbon footprint by 30% by 2030 and are already well on the path to exceed this target. By reducing their dependence on fossil fuel and replacing coal with waste tyres and construction wood waste combined with their effort of reformulating their product has allowed GB to offer today NZ's lowest carbon GP cement and at a scale that would allow them to get 80%+ substitution rate for coal.

GB's cement manufacturing plant continues to be a centre of engineering innovation and manufacturing excellence where they bring significant economic, employment and business contributions to the wider Whangārei district. The GB plant also provides a stable engineering and industry base for other firms to grow from in a region that desperately needs economic activity.

GB provides employment for 210 staff and makes a strong effort to employ locally to help the Northland region where they contribute 9% of Whangārei District's GDP. GB supplies over 50% of the cement consumed in New Zealand. This provides supply chain resilience and significant benefit to New Zealand in a time of global supply chain disruptions, and when a major infrastructure and development pipeline is being built by the new Government.

GB has invested more than $200 million since 2004 in decarbonisation projects and have reduced thei coal consumption by 50%. The outcome of this investment is a 14% reduction in overall emissions. GB are among the lowest-emissions clinker producers in the world.

The future investment plan entails investing a further >$300 million – from their our own balance sheet – to meet their 30% reduction target by 2030. This includes 100% coal substitution, installing onsite renewable energy generation, and increasing efficiency through integrating waste streams into raw materials.

The new industrial allocation settings in the Climate Change Response (Late Payment Penalties and Industrial Allocation) Amendment Act put this investment – and ongoing cement manufacturing in New Zealand – at risk. It makes no sense to shut down New Zealand industrial firms that are globally efficient and instead import higher-emission products which drive global emissions upwards.

Golden Bay Cement is looking for the Government to commit a solution to address carbon emissions leakage and ensuring long term domestic manufacture with the introduction of a Carbon Border Adjustment Mechanism ('CBAM'). A CBAM is an adjustment of the price of a product (via the NZ ETS) entering New Zealand to account for its embedded carbon emissions to ensure parity with the domestic cost of carbon

Rail enhancements for Northland, in particular the reestablishment of a dedicated connection back into our Portland Plant are factors in our long-term planning as look to reduce trucking numbers on our roads for raw material and thermal fuels. With a fleet of 750+ ISOPods as well as ~100kt of waste diversion form landfill to be co-processed as an alternate fuel (forecast to potentially grow to >200kt), the use of rail is strategically important to Golden Bay and will plat an essential role in our future growth and decarbonisation plans.

6 ECONOMIC IMPACT ANALYSIS

The economic impact analysis uses various multipliers derived from an inter-industry input-output table to determine the effects of an increase in output in one industry on a number of economic variables. In the case of this proposal, the focus is on the impact on value-added (GDP), employment and exports.

NORTHLAND INPUT-OUTPUT TABLE

An inter-industry regional input-output table and associated multipliers for Northland and its three districts has been developed by Market Economics. The regional input-output table is based on Statistics NZ national accounts input-output tables for the year ended March 2020, and is prepared covers 109 industries - providing national average expenditure patterns of businesses within a range of industries, and the employment and output make up of businesses that supply those inputs within the region. These tables are then used to calculate the effects of increases in output from each of the individual sectors where goods and services are purchased.

DIRECT, INDIRECT AND INDUCED EFFECTS

The underlying logic of multiplier analysis is relatively straightforward. An initial expenditure (**direct effect**) in an industry creates flows of expenditures that are magnified, or "multiplied", as they move through into the wider economy. This occurs in two ways:

1. The **indirect effect** – captures the production linkages. It occurs because the industry directly affected by the initial spending needs to purchase additional materials and services from its supplier firms, who in turn make further purchases from their suppliers. The indirect or Type 1 multiplier attempts to capture all these transactions in a single "multiple". Note that indirect effects only include "upstream" effects (via buying more inputs), but do not include any stimulated development downstream, such as further processing.
2. The **induced effect** – captures the consumption linkages resulting from an increase in wages and salaries. Persons employed in the direct development and in firms supplying products and services earn income (mostly from wages and salaries, but also from profits) which, after tax is deducted, is then spent on consumption. As people earn more money for the additional work they do, they spend more. The induced multiplier is usually added to the indirect multiplier to produce a Type II multiplier which measures the total economic effect of additional spending.

Hence, for any amount spent in an area (direct effect), the actual output generated from that spend is greater once the flow on activity generated (indirect and induced) is taken into account. The sum of the direct, indirect and induced effects on the region is the total effect attributable to the initial increase in expenditure.

METHODOLOGY

In the case of the impact analysis carried out in this proposal, for each of the projects identified in each of the four themes, the initial direct effects (output, value added and/or employment) were obtained from the respective business cases and analysis available. Where these were not available, assumptions of the direct effects were made based on understanding of the regional industry and the aspirations of the project.

Each of the projects was allocated to one of the 109 industries contained within the regional input-output table. The input-output tables were also used to estimate the relationship between value-added (GDP) and the value of output, and the level of employment and the value of output.

Multipliers were then used to estimate the indirect and induced impacts of these direct values on value-added (GDP) and employment. The multipliers allowed the analysis to distinguish between the regional (Northland) impacts and rest of New Zealand impacts. Generally, the more developed, or self-sufficient, an industry in a region is, the higher the regional multiplier effects. Conversely, the more reliant an industry is on supply inputs from outside the region, the lower the regional multipliers.

In the case of exports, the value of exports to the value of output ratio calculated from the input-output table was used as the basis for estimating the additional exports that are associated with the increased in direct output, i.e. it was not subject to a multiplier calculation.

ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS OF MULTIPLIERS

Partial equilibrium analysis

Multiplier analysis is only a "partial equilibrium" analysis, assessing the direct and indirect effects of the development being considered, without analysing the effects of the resources used on the wider national and regional economy.

In particular, it assumes that the supply of capital, productive inputs and labour can expand to meet the additional demand called forth by the initial injection and the flow on multiplier effects, without leading to resource constraints in other industries. These constraints would lead to price rises and

resulting changes in overall patterns of production between industries. The larger the event and the more concentrated it is in a single industry or region, the more likely it is that the multipliers would give an inaccurate analysis of impacts.

To assess inter-industry impacts in full would require economic modeling within a "general equilibrium" framework. Applying such models becomes more relevant where the particular development is considered significant within the overall economy.

Homogeneity

This states that each industry in an input-output table produces only one output. Implicit in this assumption is the notions that all businesses that constitute an industry use the same input mix of goods, services, labour and capital in production of this one output.

Aggregation

Industries outlined in input-output tables are aggregates of smaller sub-industries. Each sub-industry has unique inputs and outputs. The higher the level of aggregation the less accurate these inputs and outputs become. Thus, if determining the multiplier effect of a very specific event using highly aggregated data, there will be a lower level of accuracy. Similarly, if an event encompasses a range of industries, yet multipliers from a single industry are applied, then the level of accuracy diminishes.

Fixed coefficients of production

It is assumed that inputs are required in fixed proportions to outputs in each industry, i.e. the ratio of inputs to outputs remains constant at all production levels. Inherently this assumes that these are constant returns to scale in production and the elasticity of substitution between inputs is zero. This means that there are no external economies (or diseconomies) of scale).

APPENDIX B

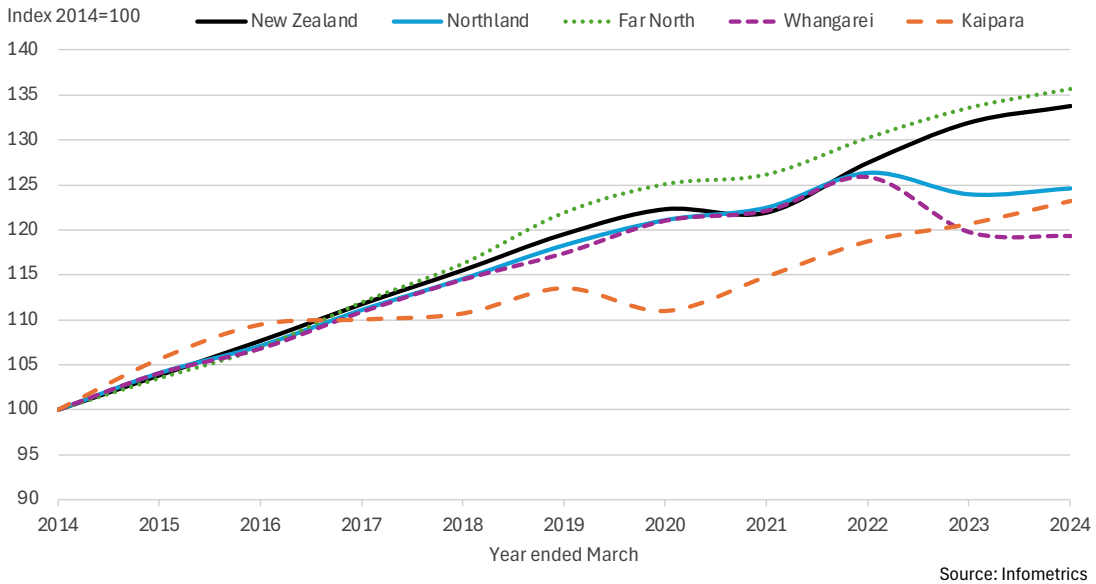
Material for section 3. What drives growth in your region?

Further comment on Northland economic growth

Seven additional figures are provided to support the discussion in section 3 about what economic growth in Northland. Figures A3.1 to A3.4 show the growth in GDP, export values, filled jobs and Jobseeker Support recipients for New Zealand, Northland and the three districts Far North, Kaipara and Whangārei over the ten-year period 2014-2024. Some the conclusions are noted below.

- Economic activity in Northland, as measured by GDP, shows a very similar trend to the New Zealand total for most of the ten-year period (Figure A3.1). The main divergence came in 2023 when the value of economic activity in the region dropped considerably due to the cessation of petroleum refining operations at Marsden Point. This had a considerable impact on the Whangārei district economy which had been growing at a similar rate to the national economy during the past decade until that point. While economic activity in the Far North district increased relatively slower during the first half of the decade, it has grown much faster since 2018. The Kaipara district has also experienced a substantial lift in economic activity over the past four years.
- The value of exports varies much more both over time and between areas (Figure A3.2). This reflects, among other things, fluctuations in commodity prices and the product composition of exports. For example, the strong growth in Far North exports during the mid-to-late 2010s is mainly due to the growth in international visitors to the district. Unfortunately, the COVID-19 pandemic resulted in almost the total loss of international visitors, with foreign tourists only now reaching pre-COVID levels. Despite this, the growth in exports earnings from the region follows very closely the New Zealand trend. The drop in exports in 2023 is again due to the closure of refining operations, i.e. no longer produce jet fuel purchased by international airlines departing Auckland. Exports from Kaipara and the Far North are underpinned by a more dominant primary sector.
- The growth in filled jobs in Northland has been much faster than for New Zealand since the mid-2010s (Figure A3.3). This is also the case for the Far North and Whangārei districts. The increase in filled jobs has risen slower in Kaipara, but as for economic activity, growth has been more rapid in recent years.
- Changes in the number of Jobseeker Support[1] recipients in Northland follows a similar trend to the New Zealand total over the past ten years (Figure A3.4), i.e. relatively steady during the first five years before increasing rapidly during the COVID-19 crisis in 2020 and 2021, before dropping away in 2022 and 2023, and then rising again in 2024. However, there are some district level differences. For example, during the 2014-19 period, the number of Jobseeker Support recipients fell in Whangārei and Kaipara but rose in the Far North. Moreover, the number of Jobseeker Support recipients in the Far North and Kaipara in 2024 is greater than the 2021 peak but is lower than this in Whangārei.

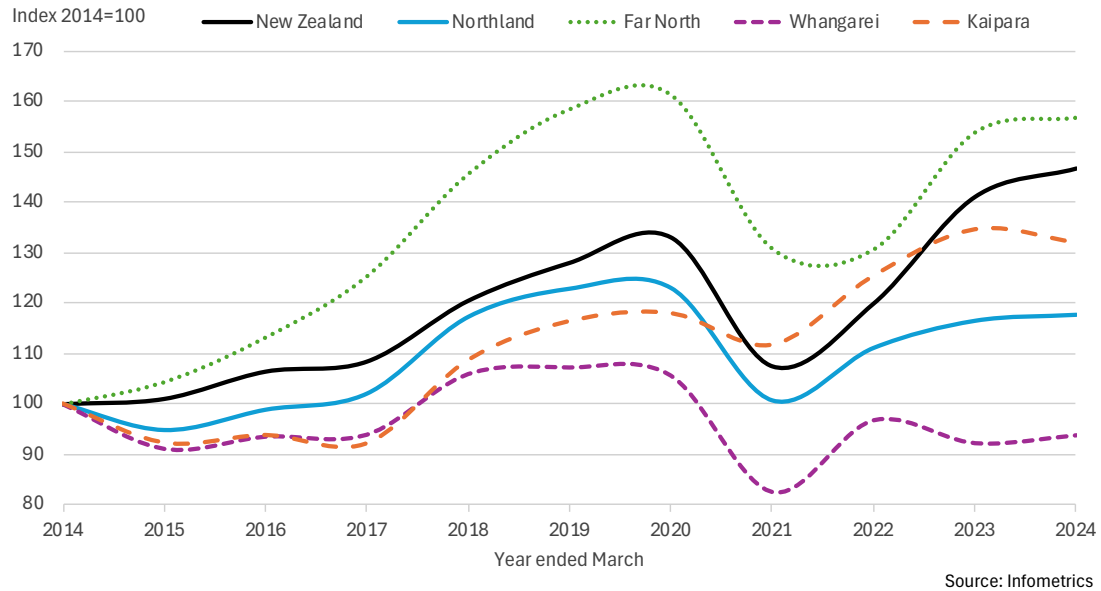
Figure A3.1. Growth in GDP for New Zealand, Northland and districts, 2014-2024



Source: Infometrics

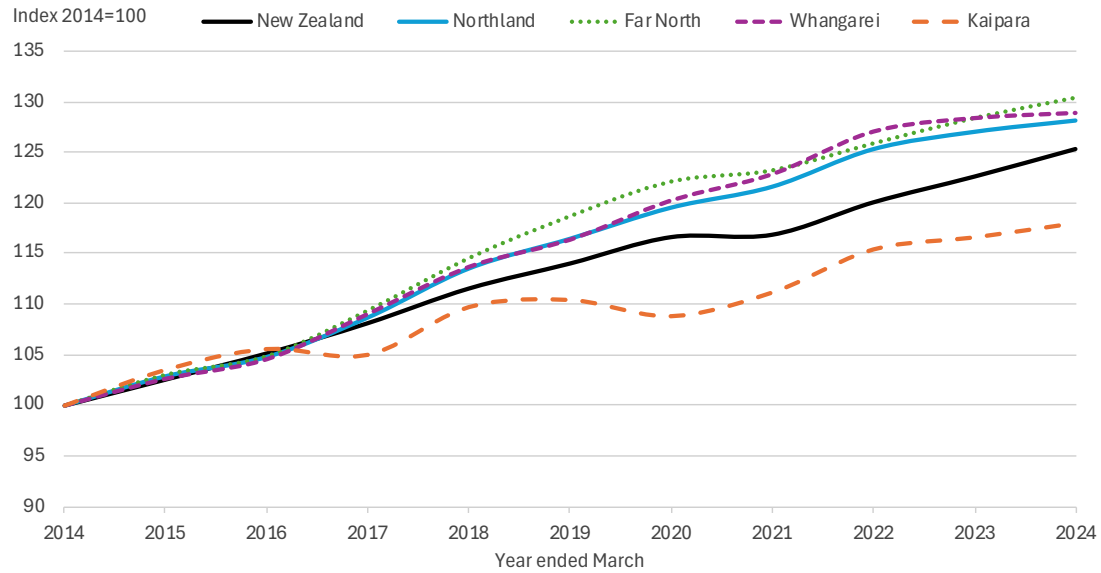
1 Jobseeker Support recipients fell in Whangārei and Kaipara but rose in the Far North. Moreover, the number of Jobseeker Support recipients in the Far North and Kaipara in 2024 is greater than the 2021 peak but is lower than this in Whangārei.

Figure A3.2. Growth in export value for New Zealand, Northland and districts, 2014-2024



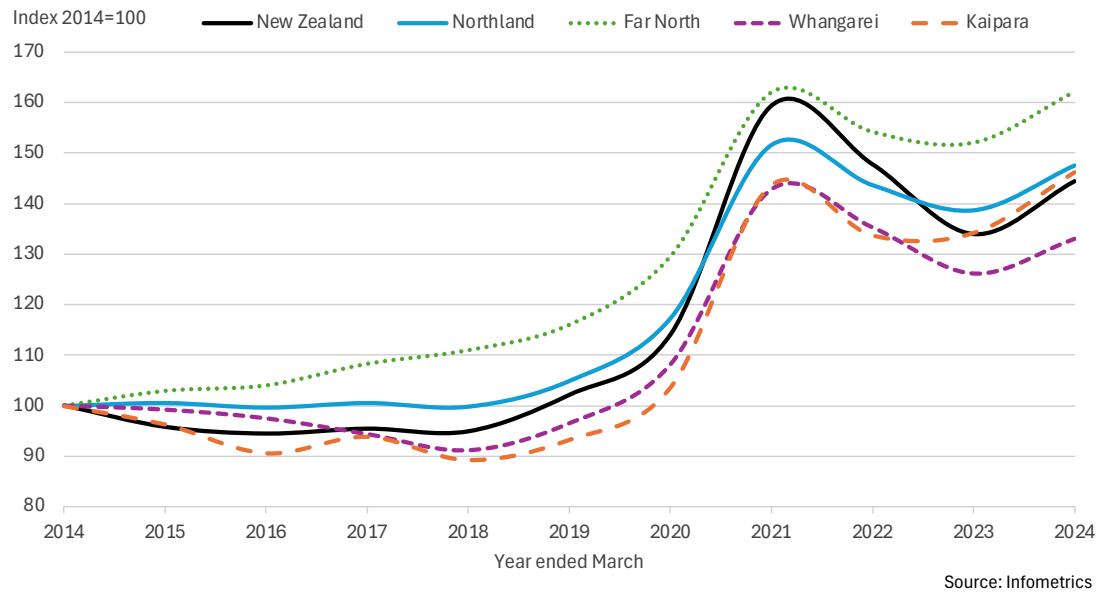
Source: Infometrics

Fig A3.3. Growth in filled jobs for New Zealand, Northland and districts, 2014-2024



Source: Infometrics

Figure A3.4. Growth in Jobseeker Support recipients for New Zealand, Northland and districts, 2014-2024

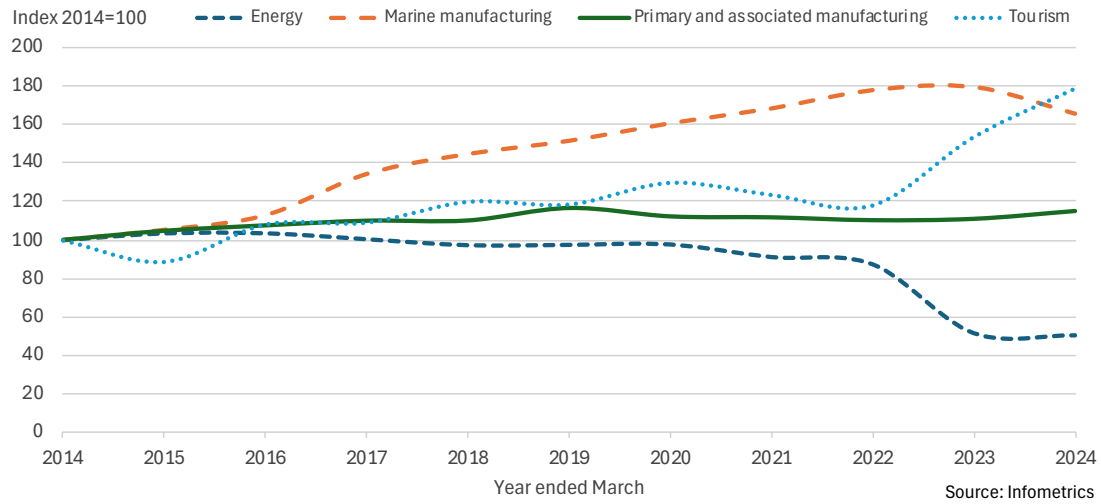


Source: Infometrics

Figures A3.5 to A3.7 show the growth in GDP, filled jobs and export values for the four key economic sectors in Northland over the ten-year period 2013-2023.

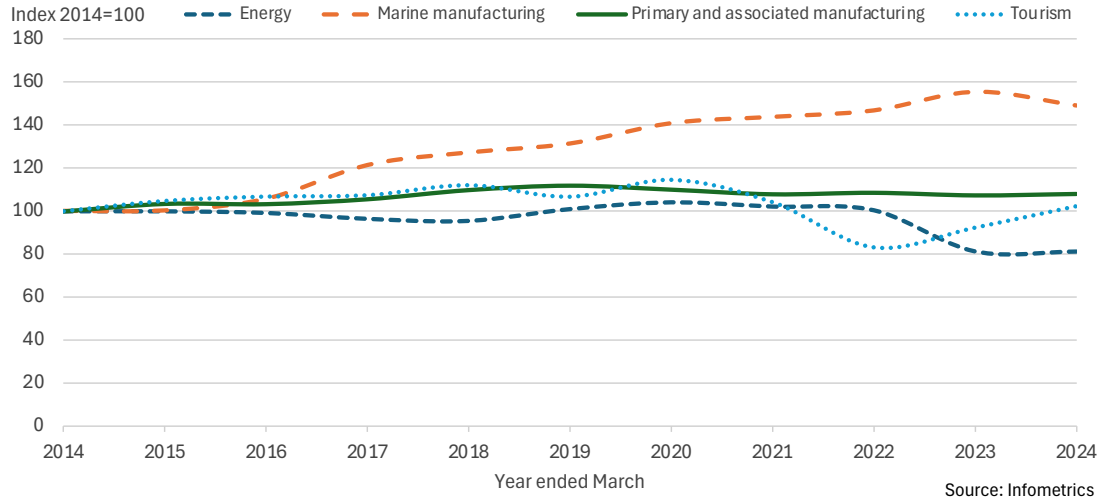
- GDP growth has been much stronger for the Marine manufacturing and Tourism sectors than for the Energy and Primary and associated manufacturing sectors.
- There has been a steady rise in filled jobs in the Marine manufacturing sector since the mid-2010s. Filled jobs in the Tourism sector rose steadily until the late 2010s, dropped due the COVID-19 pandemic, and are now recovering. The number of people working in the Primary and associated manufacturing sector has been steady for the past five years. Employment in the Energy sector dropped in 2023 due to the closure of refining operations at Marsden Point.
- The Primary and associated manufacturing sector and Tourism sectors dominate export growth in the region.

Figure A3.5. Growth in GDP for the four focus sectors in Northland, 2014-2024



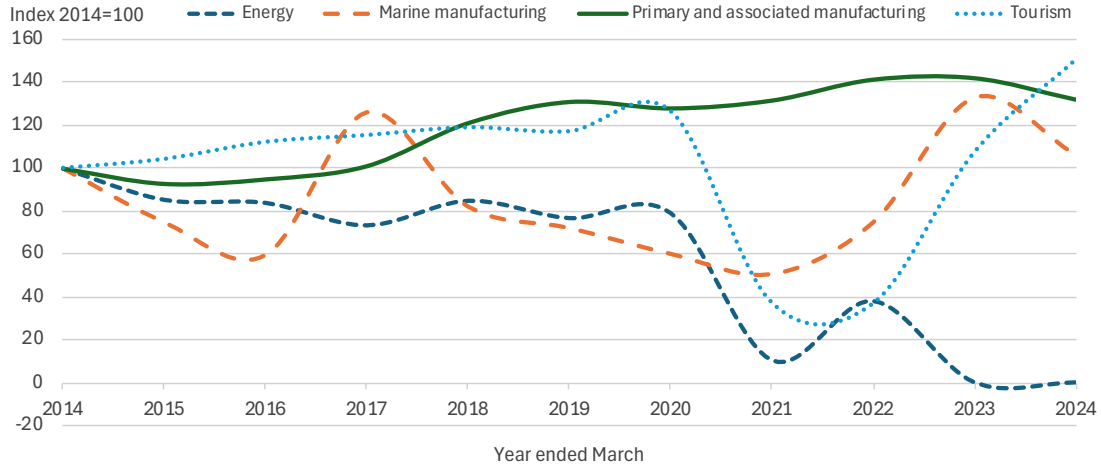
Source: Infometrics

Figure A3.6. Growth in filled jobs for the four focus sectors in Northland, 2014-2024



Source: Infometrics

Figure A3.7. Growth in value of exports for the four focus sectors in Northland, 2014-2024



Source: Infometrics

ESTIMATION OF ECONOMIC SECTOR TOTALS

In general, the nine economic sector totals for the three variables (GDP, filled jobs and value of exports) were estimated by allocating each of the 54 industries in the New Zealand Standard Industrial Output Classification (NZSIOC) Level 3 classification to the most appropriate sector, and then summing the industry specific values to obtain a sector total. Table A3.1 lists the NZSIOC industries in each group.

Three adjustments / exceptions to this general principal were made. First, the tourism sector GDP, filled jobs and export values are estimated directly by Infometrics. These are estimated using the Tourism Satellite Accounts (TSA) published by Statistics NZ, tourism expenditure data, and a territorial authority level input-output multiplier model. The tourism values for each of the three variables were subtracted from private-sector dominated services total to derive a "Non-tourism private-sector dominated services" value.

Second, the total values for the NZSIOC Level 3 industry FF11 Wholesale trade, were proportionally allocated across three economic sectors: Future fuels (energy), Primary and associated manufacturing and Non-tourism private-sector dominated services. This allocation was based on a classification of the 39 ANZSIC Level 4 industries that comprise FF11 into the most appropriate of the three sectors. For exports values this allocation was done based on the share of GDP as export data is not available at Level 4 industry level. This more detailed allocation was done for this Level 3 industry because there are important wholesale industries involved in the Future fuels (energy) sector and Primary and associated manufacturing sectors, e.g. Petroleum product wholesaling and Fruit and vegetable wholesaling respectively.

Similarly, the total values for NZSIOC Level 3 II13 Postal, courier, transport support & warehousing services were proportionally allocated to three economic sectors: Future fuels (energy), Marine manufacturing and Non-tourism private-sector dominated services. This allocation was based on a classification of the eleven ANZSIC Level 4 industries that comprise FF11 into the most appropriate of the three sectors. Again, this was done because there are important industries involved in the Future fuels (energy) sector and Marine manufacturing sectors, e.g. Port and water transport terminal operations.

Table A3.1. Allocation of NZSIOC Level 3 industries to nine economic sectors

Economic sector	NZSIOC Level 3 industries
Energy	CC51 Petroleum and coal product manufacturing
	DD11 Electricity and gas supply
	FF11 Wholesale trade (1)
	II13 Postal, courier, transport support &warehousing services (2)
Marine manufacturing	CC81 Transport equipment manufacturing (3)
	II13 Postal, courier, transport support &warehousing services (2)
Primary and associated manufacturing	AA11 Horticulture and fruit growing
	AA12 Sheep, beef cattle and grain farming
	AA13 Dairy cattle farming
	AA14 Poultry, deer and other livestock farming
	AA21 Forestry and logging
	AA31 Fishing and aquaculture
	AA32 Agriculture, forestry and fishing support services & hunting
	CC11 Meat and meat product manufacturing
	CC12 Seafood processing
	CC13 Dairy product manufacturing
	CC14 Fruit, oil, cereal and other food product manufacturing
	CC15 Beverage and tobacco product manufacturing
	CC31 Wood product manufacturing
	CC32 Pulp, paper and converted paper product manufacturing
	FF11 Wholesale trade (1)
Tourism	Estimated directly by Infometrics

Other manufacturing	BB11 Mining
	CC21 Textile, leather, clothing and footwear manufacturing
	CC41 Printing
	CC52 Basic chemical and chemical product manufacturing
	CC53 Polymer product and rubber product manufacturing
	CC61 Non-metallic mineral product manufacturing
	CC71 Primary metal and metal product manufacturing
	CC72 Fabricated metal product manufacturing
	CC82 Machinery and other equipment manufacturing
	CC91 Furniture and other manufacturing
Non-tourism private-sector dominated services	FF11 Wholesale trade (1)
	GH11 Motor vehicle and motor vehicle parts and fuel retailing
	GH12 Supermarket, grocery stores and specialised food retailing
	GH13 Other store-based retailing and non-store retailing
	GH21 Accommodation and food services
	II11 Road transport
	II12 Rail, water, air and other transport
	II13 Postal, courier, transport support &warehousing services (2)
	JJ11 Information media services
	JJ12 Telecommunications, internet and library services
	KK11 Finance
	KK12 Insurance and superannuation funds
	KK13 Auxiliary finance and insurance services
	LL11 Rental and hiring services (except real estate)
	LL12 Property operators and real estate services
	MN11 Professional, scientific and technical services
	MN21 Administrative and support services
	RS11 Arts and recreation services
	RS21 Other Services
Construction	EE11 Building construction
	EE12 Heavy and civil engineering construction
	EE13 Construction services
Public-sector dominated services	DD12 Water, sewerage, drainage and waste services
	OO11 Local government administration
	OO21 Central government admin, defence & public safety
	PP11 Education and training
	QQ11 Health care and social assistance
Other	LL21 Owner-occupied property operation
	UU11 Unallocated

Notes

(1) GDP, filled jobs and export values for NZSIOC Level 3 industry FF11 Wholesale trade are separated out into three broad sectors (Energy, Primary and associated manufacturing and Non-tourism private-sector dominated services) based on more detailed examination of ANZSIC Level 4 industries that are comprise FF11.

(2) GDP, filled jobs and export values for NZSIOC Level 3 industry II13 Postal, courier, transport support &warehousing services are separated out into three broad sectors (Energy, Marine manufacturing and Non-tourism private-sector dominated services) based on more detailed examination of ANZSIC Level 4 industries that are comprise II13.

(3) CC81 is allocated to marine manufacturing as very little motor vehicle, aircraft or railway stock manufacturing occurs in Northland, with the vast major of this NZSIOC Level 3 industry grouping being ship or boat building and repair services.

7.4 JOINT COMMITTEE MINUTES - JULY 2025

File Number: **A5248545**

Author: **Marlema Baker, Democracy Advisor**

Authoriser: **Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

This report establishes a standing item to update Council on recent joint committee activities and key action points, through the attached minutes.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report provides minutes from the following joint committees for Council's information:

1. Civil Defence Emergency Management Group
2. Regional Transport Committee

Future reports will be refined to deliver meaningful feedback to Council members. This could include a summary of key relevant activities and action points from Far North District Council (FNDC) joint committee members. Committees included in this reporting should also be considered. Democracy Services will collaborate with Council members to establish an agreed approach.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council note the following minutes:

a) Civil Defence Emergency Management Group - 3 June 2025.

b) Regional Transport Committee - 10 June 2025.

TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Council has appointed members to joint and external committees per Resolution 2022/92. This report provides an overview of recent activities and key action points from FNDC joint committees with Northland Regional Council (NRC).

NRC / FNDC Joint Committees Overview

1. Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Beach Board Committee

- Oversee the implementation of the Beach Management Plan for Te-Oneroa-a-Tōhe (Ninety Mile Beach).
- To provide governance and direction to all those who have a role in, or responsibility for, Te-Oneroa-a-Tōhe management area, in order to protect and enhance environmental, economic, social, cultural, and spiritual well-being within that area for the benefit of present and future generations.
- The Committee met on 23 May 2025 – no minutes available on NRC website.

FNDC Members: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira; Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania

2. Joint Regional Economic Development Committee

- Prepare Regional Land Transport Plan for council approval.
- Liaise with appropriate road safety bodies and advise council on new initiatives.
- Prepare a Regional Public Transport Plan for council approval.
- Recommend the required independent appointments for this committee.
- The Committee met on 29 April 2025 – no minutes available on NRC website

FNDC Members: Cr John Vujcich; Cr Penetaui Kleskovic

3. Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee

- Provide direction and oversight of the development and implementation of climate change adaptation activities by local government in Te Taitokerau.
- Receive advice and provide direction and support to Climate Adaptation Te Taitokerau.
- Make recommendations to member councils to ensure a consistent regional approach is adopted to climate change adaptation activities
- The Committee met on 20 March 2025. These minutes were presented in the 5 June 2025 Council agenda.

FNDC Members: Kōwhai-Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford (Alternate: Cr Tāmati Rākena)

4. Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee

- Co-ordinate planning, programmes, and activities related to civil defence emergency management across the areas of reduction, readiness, response, and recovery.
- Encourage co-operation and joint action within the Northland region.
- Minutes of the meeting held 3 June 2025 attached.

FNDC Members: Kōwhai-Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford (Alternate: Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania)

5. Regional Transport Committee

- Prepare Regional Land Transport Plan for council approval.
- Liaise with appropriate road safety bodies and advise council on new initiatives.
- Prepare a Regional Public Transport Plan for council approval.
- Recommend the required independent appointments for this committee.
- Minutes of the meeting held 10 June 2025 attached.

FNDC Members: Cr Steve McNally (Alternate: Cr Ann Court)

Further details, including Terms of Reference, can be found on the NRC Website. Agendas and minutes are updated on the NRC Agendas and Minutes page.

Key activity updates for joint committees are currently captured in the 'Mayor and Councillor's Reports' agenda item. Establishing a dedicated standing item streamlines reporting, providing a more detailed and centralised source of information.

MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

This will be a standing item on future Council agendas. This is not intended to replace updates from elected Councillors via their members reports.

PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or need for budget provision in considering this report.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting Minutes 3 June 2025 - A5248577** ⇩
2. **Regional Transport Committee Minutes 10 June 2025 - A5248582** ⇩

Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber
36 Water Street, Whangārei
on Tuesday 3 June 2025, commencing at 11:30 am - 1:00pm

Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, FNDC Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Deputy Chairperson, WDC Mayor Vincent Cocurullo
FENZ Representative, Wipari Henwood
KDC Councillor, Gordon Lambeth
NEMA Representative, Mike Gillooly
NZ Police Representative, Matthew Srhoj (online)
NRC alternate Tui Shortland (online)
WDC alternate Nicholas Connop

I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

Full Meeting
CEG Chair, Simon Weston
NRC Secretariat, Haylee Labelle
NRC GM Community Resilience, Louisa Gritt
NEMA Senior Regional Emergency Management Advisor, Matthew Bramhall
KDC Gillian Bruce
Deputy CEG Chair, Jason Marris
Welfare Specialist, Kylie Cox
Emergency Management Recovery Specialist, Mark Trudinger
Emergency Management Specialist, Bill Hutchinson
Emergency Manager, Damian Rio
Emergency Management Specialist, Laura Exton
Emergency Management Specialist, Kori Puckey
Emergency Management Specialist, James Harvey
Emergency Management Specialist, Tony Devanney
Emergency Management Iwi Engagement, Papanui Polamalu
Emergency Management Response Specialist, Jenny Calder
NRC Natural Hazards Advisor, Anna Talbot

Unconfirmed

The Chair opened the meeting at 11.45am with a karakia. As per Standing Order 11.5 'Meeting lapses where no quorum' this was 15 minutes after the advertised start time of the meeting to allow for members who were known to be travelling to the meeting but delayed.

Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

Moved (Stratford / Cocurullo)

That the apologies from Councillor Stolwerk for non-attendance be received. Noted apologies from non-members – Ruben Garcia, Cr MacDonald, Cr Robinson, Zach Woods, Brendon Gray

Carried

Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Confirmation of Minutes - 4 March 2025 (Item 4.1)

Report from Haylee Labelle, Personal Assistant Community Resilience

Moved (Lambeth / Stratford)

That the minutes of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group meeting held on 4 March 2025, be confirmed as a true and correct record and that these be duly authenticated by the Chair.

Carried
Secretarial notes: Amendment made to 4 March 2025 minutes for Deputy chair Vince Cocurullo to part meeting attendance.

Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.1)

Report from Haylee Labelle, Personal Assistant Community Resilience

Moved (Stratford / Cocurullo)

That the action sheet be received.

Carried

National Emergency Management Agency Update (Item 6.1)

Report from Mike Gillooly, NEMA representative

Moved (Cocurullo / Lambeth)

That the report 'National Emergency Management Agency Update' by Mike Gillooly, NEMA representative and dated 21 March 2025 be received.

Carried
Secretarial notes: Budget decisions were made before this meeting with some agencies required to find savings. NEMA's budget remained unchanged at $53 million for the 2025-2026 financial year and while there were no cuts to the current budget, there was no additional funding for the Resilience Fund. Agencies were invited to make submissions for increased funding for cost pressures or specific projects. NEMA is recruiting three staff members as they were not asked to find 6% savings for staff.
Explained the Emergency Management System Improvement Programme, which includes 15 initiatives recommended by the Minister for Emergency Management to improve the system.. The programme will be funded on a case-by-case basis, and the Minister will make announcements in June regarding the programme.

Unconfirmed

The Minister intends to introduce a new bill into Parliament this term (Emergency Management Bill). The team received over 400 submissions, and they are working to meet the timeframes for the bill.

Coordinating Executive Group Chairpersons Report (Item 7.1)

Report from Damian Rio, CDEM Emergency Manager

Moved (Lambeth / Cocurullo)

That the report 'Coordinating Executive Group Chairpersons Report' by Damian Rio, dated 12 May be received.

Carried

Secretarial notes: Discussed the recent testing of the tsunami sirens, The new network of 89 tsunami sirens was tested across the region. Some issues were identified, related to the activation process and cell phone/satellite connections including the length of time the sirens were activated and connection problems. While there were some issues with the activation process activation identified, including the length of time the sirens were activated and connection problems. The overall test was positive and the remaining sirens will be online in September.

Discussed the ongoing costs associated with the new tsunami sirens, including software fees and the need for spares. Each council will need to cover these costs. Some councils are facing challenges in covering the increased costs, leading to discussions about funding and prioritisation.

CEG chair reminded the committee to ensure that civil defence and emergency management training is included in the induction for new elected members. This will help them understand their responsibilities and the importance of funding for emergency management.

Actions:

1. **NRC to provide a breakdown of the ongoing costs for tsunami sirens and final costs to each council**.
2. **All Councils to ensure that civil defence and emergency management training is included in the election training for new elected members**

Membership and appointments – Northland CDEM Group (Item 7.2)

Report from Kylie Cox, Emergency Management Specialist and Damian Rio, CDEM Emergency Manager

Moved (Stratford / Cocurullo)

1. That the report 'Membership and appointments – Northland CDEM Group ' by Kylie Cox, Emergency Management Specialist and Damian Rio, CDEM Emergency Manager and dated, 21 May 2025 be received.

Carried

Secretarial notes: The police provided an update on their emergency management structures and business continuity plans. Mentioned that they have identified some gaps that need to be filled. Gave thanks for being included on the bill.
FENZ provided an update that we have a respite from fire but there is more rain predicted. Trying to be prepared and pre-position available resourcing. Flood modelling work will assist in the preparations. Improving technology will support their efforts moving forwards.

Un-confirmed

Community Response Planning and Marae Preparedness Planning (Item 8.1)

Report from Papanui Polamalu, Emergency Management - Iwi/hapū Engagement Advisor; Damian Rio, CDEM Emergency Manager; Tony Devanney, Emergency Management Specialist; Bill Hutchinson, Emergency Management Specialist and Kylie Cox, Emergency Management Specialist

Moved (Stratford / Lambeth)

That the report 'Community Response Planning and Marae Preparedness Planning' by Papanui Polamalu, Emergency Management - Iwi/hapū Engagement Advisor; Damian Rio, CDEM Emergency Manager; Tony Devanney, Emergency Management Specialist; Bill Hutchinson, Emergency Management Specialist and Kylie Cox, Emergency Management Specialist and dated 15 April 2025, be received.

Carried

Secretarial notes: The committee addressed the issue of scheduling conflicts with the annual Northland CDEM Forum and council meetings. They agreed to communicate to coordinate with all Councils to avoid such conflicts in the future.

Group Recovery Manager provided an update on the recovery efforts following Cyclone Gabrielle. He showcased a visual representation of nearly 1000 data points of the various projects and funding received, including solar systems, community response groups, and temporary accommodation. The data collected from the Cyclone Gabrielle recovery efforts will be used for future projects and strategic planning. This includes identifying areas that need solar systems and combining data with national hazard status. Data will be combined with national hazard status to strategically plan the locations of resources in communities. MBIE has offered over $1 million to fund 14 more sites for solar systems, allowing for strategic placement based on collected data.

The committee discussed the need for more accurate weather data and mentioned the inadequacy of current weather stations in Northland. They highlighted the importance of having good data to inform accurate forecasts and for emergency response and planning.

Actions:

1. **Investigate the possibility of obtaining more weather stations for Northland**.
2. **Add the CDEM annual forum coordination with Councils to the July CEG agenda for the chair to address**

Submission on Emergency Management Bill (Item 8.2)

Report from Damian Rio, CDEM Emergency Manager

Moved (Cocurullo/ Lambeth)

1. That the report 'Submission on Emergency Management Bill' by Damian Rio, CDEM Emergency Manager and dated 13 May 2025, be received.
2. That That the Northland CDEM Group Joint Committee retrospectively approve the attached submission on the Emergency Management (EM) Bill Discussion Document.

Carried

Secretarial notes: The consultation process included several workshops attended by different groups and the Minister, setting a positive tone for future submissions.
The CEG chair, CDEM chair and deputy CDEM chair acknowledged the hard work done by the team in preparing the submission, highlighting the thoroughness and organisation of the process. NEMA acknowledged for thoroughness.
The group need to be ready to come together in October to read/workshop the bill.

Un-confirmed

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 12.32pm.

Un-confirmed

Regional Transport Committee Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber
36 Water Street, Whangārei
on Tuesday 10 June 2025, commencing at 10:30 am

Present:

Chairperson, NRC Councillor Joe Carr
Deputy Chairperson, NRC Councillor John Blackwell
FNDC Councillor Steve McNally (online)
WDC Councillor, Simon Reid (arrived 10.59am)
KDC Councillor, Ash Nayyar
Waka Kotahi Director Regional Relationships, Steve Mutton
KiwiRail Programme Director Northland, Eric Hennephof (arrived 1230pm)

In Attendance:

Full Meeting
NRC Group Manager - Community Resilience, Louisa Gritt
NRC Transport Manager, Chris Powell
NRC Secretariat, Haylee Labelle
NRC Regional Transport Coordinator, Kayla Gunson
FNDC Councillor - alternate, Ann Court
KDC Councillor – alternate, Rachel Williams (online)
KDC Acting Roading Manager, Curt Martin
WDC GM Infrastructure, Jim Sephton
WDC Programme Manager - Road Safety Promotion, Nicole Korach
AA Representative, Tracey Rissetto
Northland Road Safety Trust, Ashley Johnson
National Harvest Planning and Engineering Manager at Manulife Forest Management, Geoff Gover

Part Meeting
WDC Councillor – alternate, Phil Halse (arrived 10.59am)
NZ Transport Agency – Principal Investment Advisor, Martin Taylor (online – arrived 11.09am)
WDC Transportation Strategy and Planning Lead - Nick Marshall

The Chair declared the meeting open at 10.31am.

Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

Apologies (Item 2.0)

Moved (Carr/ Nayyar)

That the apologies from Councillor Crawford for non-attendance be received. That apologies for lateness for Cr Reid be received. It was observed as we arrived at item 7.3 that Eric Hennephof would be late and it was moved (Carr/Reid) that apologies for lateness be accepted and item deferred.

un-confirmed

Carried

Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Confirmation of Minutes - 1 April 2025 (Item 4.1)

Report from Haylee Labelle, Personal Assistant Community Resilience

Moved (Blackwell/ Carr)

That the minutes of the Regional Transport Committee meeting held on 1 April 2025, be confirmed as a true and correct record and that these be duly authenticated by the Chair.

Carried

Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.1)

Report from Haylee Labelle, Personal Assistant Community Resilience

Moved (Nayyar/ Carr)

That the action sheet be received.

Carried
Secretarial notes: It was noted that action 5 is completed. The consultant has included the detour routes into the study, this was to be presented at the RTC workshop in the afternoon. Action tracker since updated to reflect this.
Cr Nayyar tabled a letter of appreciation sent from KDC to NZTA for the extension of the bespoke funding assistance rate. This was circulated to RTC members.

Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/2027 - National Funding Assistance Uptake Report (Item 6.1)

Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council

Moved (Blackwell/ Carr)

That the report 'Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/2027 - National Funding Assistance Uptake Report' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and dated 15 April 2025, be received.

Carried
Secretarial notes:
NZTA has completed their biggest season yet for Northland, successfully delivering the first year of a major road rebuild programme under the 2024-2027 NLTP period. Over the season (Sep 2024 – May 2025) NZTA have renewed approx. 204 lane km of state highway – including about 26 lane km rebuilt, 18.52 lane km resurfaced and 159 lane km resealed (including skid resistance improvements WDC highlighted the progress on transport choices funding, mentioning the opening of the T2 lanes and bus hub on 4th July, which involved good collaboration with NRC. They discussed the emergency works programme, noting that some works would carry over to the next financial year due to the complexity of business cases. Contracts for emergency works were awarded, and expenditures were expected to increase in the coming months. FNDC advised that they would be discussing the progress of emergency works and the potential for carryovers to the next financial year with NZTA.

Un-confirmed

Chair's Report (Item 7.1)

Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council

Moved (Carr/ Blackwell)

That the report 'Chair's Report' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and dated 3 June 2025, be received.

Carried

Secretarial notes: Geoff Gover provided an update on the Brynderwyns alternate route development, acknowledging the contributions of various individuals Phil Halse, Ken Rintoul, Craig Greenfield, and Nigel Ross, who provided local knowledge and technical expertise to develop the route alignment proposal.
The team used sophisticated road design software employing AI to explore different route options, which were then refined with input from geologists and WSP designers to avoid unstable areas. Mentioned the need for financial input to proceed with the project and noted that he was attending a board meeting to determine the budget for the next financial year. The chair thanked Geoff and everyone who contributed to the report ex-gratia for Northland.

Action

1. **(Blackwell/Nayyar) Letter of thanks to be drafted and sent by the Chair to key individuals that contributed to the report**

Road Controlling Authority Reports (Item 7.2)

Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council

Moved (Blackwell/ Nayyar)

That the report 'Road Controlling Authority Reports' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and dated 13 May 2025, be received.

Carried

Secretarial notes: In the absence of a written report, FNDC provided a verbal update on the financial information related to road maintenance and renewals, highlighting the completion of bridge projects, footbridge construction, and the progress on water table cleaning and resurfacing.

NZTA Waka Kotahi Update for Te Tai Tokerau (Item 7.3)

Report from Steve Mutton, NZTA - Director Regional Relationships, Te Tai Tokerau me Tāmaki Makaurau

Moved (Mutton/ Carr)

That the report 'NZTA Waka Kotahi Update for Te Tai Tokerau' by Steve Mutton, NZTA - Director Regional Relationships, Te Tai Tokerau me Tāmaki Makaurau and dated 15 April 2025, be received.

Carried

Secretarial notes: The current focus is on the Northern Corridor (there are 100 staff working on this project) with the procurement for the PPP for the first section (Warkworth to Te Hana) underway. EOI phase closed and will shortlist for request for proposal mid this year with the preferred bidder expected to be selected early next year for a late 2026 construction start.

un-confirmed

Te Hana to Marsden – The preferred corridor was announced in April. The team are yet to talk with affected landowners. Information days will be held. The investment case is on track to go to the board in September.

Repairs on the Mangamuka Gorge are completed, including slip tidy-up after the April rainfall. The gorge performed well during recent adverse weather.

Loop Road project is on track for completion in the third quarter of 2025, and the programme of speed limit reversals on impacted state highways was nearing completion.

Discussed the safety camera in Kawakawa, it has achieved 94% compliance (now 100km), and the upcoming installation of a point-to-point average speed camera on the Kaitaia-Awaroa Road.

The speed limit increased on the Auckland/Northern gateway to 110km. Speed reversals are nearly completed, due 1 July.

Mobile safety cameras on roadsides have been taken over by NZTA but NZP will continue to issue notices as detected. NZTA took over both fixed and mobile speed cameras.

KiwiRail Update (Item 7.4)

Report from Eric Hennephof, KiwiRail - Programme Director Northland

Moved (Carr/ Reid)

That the report 'KiwiRail Update' by Eric Hennephof, KiwiRail - Programme Director Northland and dated 15 April 2025, be received.

Carried

Secretarial notes: The reference design for the Marsden Rail link has been substantially completed with the majority of the land purchased. KiwiRail to complete detailed business case which will be presented to Ministers for the next steps and they await the decision on the next steps. To finalise reference design points and undertaking a cultural impact assessment report. Lodging a designation change to WDC this week away from Māori land block and reduce the cut on Mata Hill. Following the meeting NZTA forwarded the contact details for UNISA to NRC Transport Manager and NRC Secretariat.

Action (Reid/Blackwell)

1. **Chair to send a letter to the Kiwi Rail board chair (copy to Minister for Rail, District Councils, UNISA (Upper North Island Strategic Alliance) to acknowledge and support the reference design and support the detailed business case going through. To thank KiwiRail (Eric) for diligence and the significant achievement in completing the reference design**
2. **(Carr/Blackwell) Chair to write to Kiwi Rail and Auckland Council on behalf of the RTC to support the development of the Southbound line and its connection to the northern line to ensure that it is included in their RLTP development.**

Regional Road Safety Report (Item 7.5)

Report from Nicole Cauty, Road Safety Project Manager and Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council

Moved (Carr/ Blackwell)

That the report 'Regional Road Safety Report' by, Nicole Cauty, Road Safety Project Manager and Nick Marshall, Transportation Strategy & Planning Lead, dated 28 May 2025, be received.

Carried

Unconfirmed

Secretarial notes: Highlighted the success of Road Safety Week thanking partners NZTA, St John, New Zealand Police, and others for their support. The week included child restraint checks and media coverage of community road safety heroes.
Discussed statistics on fatal injuries, noting that there were 12 fatalities so far this year compared to 21 at the same time last year. Mentioned the age group most at risk and the role of restraints in preventing fatalities.
Mentioned the ongoing challenges with seatbelt compliance in Northland, noting that research showed generational habits and a lack of engagement with traditional media as contributing factors.
Inspector Anne Marie-Fitchett has been replaced by John Fagan as the lead for Road Safety in Northland.

Actions

1. **Road Safety Project Manager to invite John Fagan NZP to a future RTC meeting**
2. **Road Safety project Manager to forward contact details for John Fagan to NRC Secretariat to add to future RTC meeting invites**

Committee Members Priorities and Updates (Item 7.6)

Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and Kayla Gunson, Regional Transport Coordinator

Moved (Reid/ Blackwell)

1. That the report 'Committee Members Priorities and Updates' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Regional Council and Kayla Gunson, Regional Transport Coordinator and dated 26 May 2025, be received.

Carried

Secretarial notes: Cr Nayyar discussed the proposed district plan in Kaipara, which would allow for subdivision and development in the area, raising concerns about the need for speed limit reductions on State Highway 14 which is currently 100km. Cr Nayyar expressed concerns about the condition of the bridge strengthening, noting that the work was done to accommodate heavy vehicles for wind farm construction, but the bumps created were dangerous for vehicles entering the town at high speed. NZTA confirmed that bridge strengthening work was being undertaken to enable all heavy vehicles to use to bridge at the required level of service and that this work was not specifically for the wind farm construction traffic.

Discussed the issue of dirt bike riders causing public nuisance and the need for police enforcement to address the problem. Concerns about funding restraints and Police focus on high speed enforcement to address the problem. A meeting with the district commander has been recommended for RTC chair and NZTA to discuss the issue.

General discussion about roundabouts in future planning and needs for additional lanes. Specifically Spring Flat. It is understood that this is a WDC led project. NZTA happy to discuss further offline.

Principal Investment Advisor from NZTA is retiring and was acknowledged by the RTC for his contributions.

WDC has been involved in monthly meetings with KiwiRail. Recognised the importance of the southbound line for connecting to the northbound line. The RTC wish to express support for the Southbound line.

NZTA is aware of the concerns raised about Normandy Street, confirmed that there is no active project here. It is not likely to attract funding under this GPS as it doesn't qualify.

Unconfirmed

Action:

1. **(Carr/Nayyar) Chair to send a letter of appreciation to NZTA Principal Investment Advisor (Martin Taylor) for his contributions to Northland.**

Conclusion

The meeting concluded at 1200.

un-confirmed

7.5 COUNCIL OPEN RESOLUTIONS UPDATE JULY 2025

File Number: **A5056520**

Author: **Marlema Baker, Democracy Advisor**

Authoriser: **Aisha Huriwai, Manager - Democracy Services**

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To provide Council with an overview of outstanding Council and the previous term Committee decisions from 1 January 2020.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Open resolutions are a mechanism to communicate progress against decisions/resolutions.
- Open resolutions are also in place for all formal elected member meetings.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council receive the report Council Open Resolution Update July 2025.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Any resolution or decision from a meeting is compiled on an open resolution status report, to capture actions trigged by Council decisions. Staff provide updates on progress against tasks that are not yet completed.

The open resolution report also includes outstanding actions from previous triennium committees.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The outstanding tasks are often multi-facet projects that take longer to fully complete. Where a decision differs to the recommendation of staff there may be unintended consequences or challenges that take longer for staff to work through.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION.

To provide Council with an overview of outstanding Council decisions from 1 January 2020.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or need for budgetary provision in receiving this report.

ĀPITIHANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Council Open Resolutions - July 2025 - A5243900** ⇩
2. **Council Action Items as at 3 July 2025 - A5250019** ⇩

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 24/02/2022	Ngakahu Steering Group Update	The amendment became the substantive motion. **RESOLUTION 2022/12** Moved: Cr Mate Radich Seconded: Cr John Vujcich **That Council, in receiving the recommendations from the Ngakahu Steering Group and subject to discussion and agreement with the Ngakahu/Ngakohu Whanau Ahuwhenua Trust, agree to;** **a) obtain the processed and analysed data from the Northland Regional Council sonar soundings of the dam, done in 2017.** **b) stage the lowering of the dam water level, beginning with a water level drop of 2 metres, once lowered the water level will be maintained at the lower levels.** **c) staff assist the Ngakahu Steering Group to prepare a report showing a visual presentation, including landscaping, of the preferred option, or options, with a rough order of cost to implement.** **d) and that further recommendations be brought to the 7 April Council meeting.** **CARRIED** Note: The Potential Decommissioning of Kauri Creek Dam report from John Duder referenced in the report was commissioned by the Ngakahu/Ngakohu Whanau Ahuwhenua Trust.	**20 Mar 2023 11:43am Support Officer - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Legal Services by Support Officer - reallocated as requested **20 Mar 2023 1:54pm Support Officer - Reallocation** Action reassigned to FNDC District Engineer by Support Officer - reallocated as per agenda preview **20 Mar 2023 2:47pm FNDC District Engineer** 1. Request made to NRC re sonar survey of dam. 2. Staged lowering of dam completed under Blair King's direction. 3. Staff are awaiting confirmation of access to dam to undertake option analysis, 4. Further report to Council cannot be progressed until Item 3 has been completed. **17 Apr 2023 5:40pm FNDC District Engineer** Sonar survey of dam provided to Trust: https://www.biobasemaps.com/Dashboard/SocialMap/Index?mwID=1248688 NOTE: This link to sonar maps is inaccessible for internal and external parties. They need access asap **07 Jul 2023 11:40am EA to GM Delivery & Operations - Completion** Completed by EA to GM Delivery & Operations on behalf of FNDC District Engineer (action officer) on 07 July 2023 at 11:40:22 AM - The steering group is an Elected Member function. Closed per FNDC District Engineers instruction

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			24 Jul 2023 3:35pm Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator - Completion Uncompleted by Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator **24 Jul 2023 4:54pm Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator** Head of Infrastructure: An update report has been scheduled for 21 September Council Agenda. Options 1 and 2 timelines are expected after the site visit scheduled for 2 August 2023. **12 Sep 2023 10:51am Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Head of Infrastructure by Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator - I have removed FNDC District Engineer and reallocated this action item to you at his request **11 Oct 2023 11:35am Democracy Advisor** No further update received prior to running Agenda 11.10.23 **07 Nov 2023 1:18pm Democracy Advisor** The Ngākahu/Ngākohu Steering Group will meet online on Wednesday 8th November to discuss progress on the Kauri Dam project **24 Jan 2024 11:02am Democracy Advisor** Awaiting update from Steering Group post 8 November meeting. **25 Jan 2024 8:42am Democracy Advisor**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Kowhai Deputy Mayor: Recommendations from steering group were tabled at November hui, with a decision report on the December agenda (in the minutes). Decommissioning has commenced. **03 Apr 2024 4:53pm Democracy Advisor** Photos supplied from the Project Manager demonstrate significant progress of the decommissioning of the dam, unachievable without the efforts of the Project Manager at significantly less than original price indication. This will result in the LTP budget being removed. **24 Apr 2024 8:54am Democracy Advisor** Works continuing and the project continues to be well managed by the project manager **03 Jul 2024 12:40pm Democracy Advisor** No further update **02 Aug 2024 11:42am Democracy Advisor** The dam has been decommissioned, and the area has been grassed and secured. Rocks have been added to enhance the newly formed streams, and all old debris has been cleared. Rock weirs were created in the old dam floor to further prevent silt from being flushed out of the old dam floor and into the stream. The final stages of the dam project, including tidying up, will resume in dry weather, with some land rehabilitation still left to complete **05 Nov 2024 3:20pm Democracy Advisor**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			A verbal update was given from the CEO at the 31 October Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Committee meeting. A briefing paper update was included in the minutes attachments. **28 Jan 2025 9:37am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Team Leader - Water Services by Democracy Advisor **29 Jan 2025 8:49pm Team Leader - Water Services** • The recommissioning of electricity to the Pump Station shed was completed before Christmas 2024., • Contractor has completed Stages 13, 14, and 15A as of Christmas 2024., • The final stage, 15B, is scheduled for completion in Q1 of 2025 (fencing the stream, labour for cleaning the paddocks, re-grassing the exposed earthworks, and repairing the farm roads. Additionally, there are contingency measures, which may include silt control.)., • 17th January 2025, liaised with Contractor and included Trustee, for when final stage 15B works would recommence. 28/01/2025 contractor advised all works except fencing and re-grassing have been completed. They are in progress of fencing quotes from subcontractor. **06 Mar 2025 9:52am Team Leader - Water Services**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Stages15B - Fencing quote received., Additional topsoil requirements for grazing paddocks proposal provided by Bellingham Quarry. I am awaiting on the decision made at the steering committee in February 2025. **26 Mar 2025 6:13pm Team Leader - Water Services** Latest update from Bellinghams Quarries. Carting of topsoil in progress at Kauri Dam site for grazing paddocks. Estimated completion April 2025. **30 Apr 2025 9:55am Team Leader - Water Services** 24/04/25 - 2195 m3 of topsoil spread over 2-hectare area. Grass seed to be sown and fencing contractors in progress of completing fencing. Delays due to recent weather event / condition. **16 May 2025 3:01pm Team Leader - Water Services** 22/05/25 10:30am - Site visit scheduled in with Bellingham Quarry and Whaea Desley at site for progress report on outstanding items. **30 May 2025 3:28pm Team Leader - Water Services**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			25/05/25 - Received Kauri Dam report May 2025 from Bellingham Quarries. Restoration whenua works have been completed. Final stage completed works included: , - 2.5-hectare area clearing to ensure smooth mulching of the re-grassed farm paddock. , 25/05/25 - Received update from Bellingham Quarries. Restoration whenua works have been completed due to favourable weather. Final stage completed works included:, Clearing a 2.5-hectare area to ensure smooth mulching of the re-grassed farm paddock., Applying a heavy cover of grass seed to promote healthy growth., Erecting a five-wire fence near the pump shed gate along the stream, with two galvanized gates installed for future access and stock control., FNDC have received final stage Invoice for works for payment processing. **05 Jun 2025 2:08pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Head of Infrastructure by Democracy Advisor
Council 11/08/2022	Russell Landfill Options Report	**RESOLUTION 2022/61** Moved: Deputy Mayor Ann Court Seconded: Cr Kelly Stratford **That Council:** **a) approve in principle, the permanent closure of Russell Landfill (Option One).** **b) approve staff commence the resource consent application Northland Regional Council to close the Russell Landfill**	**18 Apr 2023 11:14am Risk & Assurance Specialist - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Delivery & Operations by Risk & Assurance Specialist - Reallocation from Senior Infrastructure Planner **22 May 2023 5:24pm EA to GM Delivery & Operations** RUSSELL LANDFILL CAPPING , The Russell Landfill has been identified in the FNDC

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		c) request staff bring back to Council the terms of the resource consent and investment required to close the landfill **d) approve staff commence the community consultation process and report to Council the outcome of that consultation** **e) delegate to the Chief Executive, or his nominee, the negotiation, agreement and signing of contract variations with Northland Waste Ltd to provide on-going transport and disposal of waste from the Russell facility whilst Council progress the resource consent and consultation process.** **CARRIED**	Greenhouse Gas Inventory as producing 21% of the FNDC's total Greenhouse Gas Emissions. This project proposes that the Landfill be capped therefore accounting for a substantial amount of FNDC's emissions and moving FNDC towards its goal of being carbon zero by 2050 as per it's adopted Climate Change Roadmap and the adopted Far North 2100 - 80-year strategy. This will also be contributing to the community's overall emissions. Key Project Milestones, Design, Assessment, Technical Studies and Resource Consent, Expected Completion Date: 01 January Funding Allocation $200,000, Site Survey , Expected Completion Date: 01 January 2025, Funding Allocation $100,000, Measurement of emissions, further cultural impact assessments, Expected Completion Date: 01 March 2025 , Funding Allocation $85,000, TOTAL ALLOCATION: $385,000 , APRIL 2023 Progress:, Solid Waste Engineer is the council project lead for this project. This project was discussed at a recent hui at the Kororareka Marae in March. The Better Off Funding will allow council to progress with Geotech Investigation, leachate discharge monitoring and detailed design for the capping (clay-based covering) to manage stormwater infiltration., Re resolution (d) – completed signed variation agreement

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			19 Jul 2023 8:50am EA to GM Delivery & Operations Hoskings Civil has been engaged to manage this project. An initial site visit was carried out in June 2023 and planning work is underway. **12 Sep 2023 10:37am Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator** AUGUST 2023 Progress:, NZ Environmental have been engaged as Project Manager for this project. The focus is now on maintaining and monitoring the current leachate levels which are critical to the consenting process. The project manager will work closely with Far North Waters and the council consenting team to deliver on the milestones above. **06 Oct 2023 10:35am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Solid Waste Engineer by Democracy Advisor - Change from GM - Delivery & Operations requested 06.10.23 **06 Oct 2023 10:38am Democracy Advisor** Hoskin Civil acting as PM, project ongoing and progressing. Nothing further to report., Reallocation Action reassigned to Solid Waste Engineer by Democracy Advisor at the request of EA to GM Delivery & Operations. **01 Nov 2023 10:43am Democracy Advisor** Status quo, waiting for project plan and timeline from Hoskins **23 Nov 2023 1:54pm Solid Waste Engineer**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Hoskins have recommended a direct award of Professional services support for the assessment of effects, closure plan & resource consent to Pattle Delamore Partners (PDP)., . PDP hold the corporate knowledge and experience in relation to the issues and proposed solutions at Russell Landfill., • Russell Landfill: PDP have already completed:, - Russell Landfill: Options Assessment (June 2022), - Russell Landfill: Interim resource consent (September 2022) RFQ Award **22 Feb 2024 1:57pm Solid Waste Engineer** Pattle Delamore Partners (PDP) have started discussions on capping options and developing estimated costs. Hoskins Civil (HC)have been put in contact with Te Hono to co-ordinate Iwi consultation with other FNDC projects in the Russell area. A site visit with PDP and HC has been scheduled. **26 Mar 2024 10:38am Solid Waste Engineer** PDP has surveyed the site. We are awaiting quotes to install telemetry equipment to monitor leachate flows. **23 Apr 2024 3:48pm Solid Waste Engineer**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			The initial focus is on investigating the quantity and quality of leachate from the landfill (stormwater or groundwater diverted around and/or passing through the landfill which is collected and treated before exiting the landfill)., CTV cameras have been used to investigate the state of the leachate collection system., Contractors have been engaged to drill boreholes and install piezoelectric sensors installed to investigate potential impacts on groundwater. **27 May 2024 3:04pm Democracy Advisor** Solid Waste Engineer: No further update or progress to report. **24 Jun 2024 2:59pm Solid Waste Engineer** No further update or progress to report **03 Jul 2024 8:22am Democracy Advisor** No change to progress as reported. Boreholes and sensors installed in Apr 24. Investigation works underway, report to follow and budget plus consent will be applied for later this year.. **23 Jul 2024 9:08am Democracy Advisor** No updates or progress to report since comment on 3/07/2024 **26 Aug 2024 9:21am Solid Waste Engineer** CCTV cameras were used to investigate the leachate pipes within the landfill and the results were informative. it appears much of the leachate issues will be resolved when the final capping is in place. **30 Sep 2024 8:55am Solid Waste Engineer**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Pattle Delamore Partners have performed a Geotechnical Slope Stability Assessment on the Russell Landfill and it indicates that the slopes remain stable under both static and seismic conditions and for the upper and lower bound refuse strength parameters. The results are being peer reviewed by NZ Environmental Management. **30 Oct 2024 3:55pm Solid Waste Engineer** no further update form 30/09 **04 Dec 2024 10:42am Solid Waste Engineer** Draft Assessment of Environmental effects has been written by PDP and is currently being reviewed. **28 Jan 2025 9:49am Solid Waste Engineer** Funding for this project is uncertain as the budget for the Russell closure plan in the Better off Fund has been re-allocated to another project. **24 Mar 2025 12:17pm Solid Waste Engineer** No further update from January. Next step is public consultation **29 Apr 2025 12:07pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Manager - Property & Facilities Management by Democracy Advisor **16 May 2025 9:02am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Manager - Property & Facilities Management by Democracy Advisor

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			12 Jun 2025 1:22pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation Action reassigned to GM - Delivery & Operations by Democracy Advisor - Reallocated to GM as requested
Council 9/02/2023	Easement On Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve-Wairawarawa Stream	**RESOLUTION 2023/5** Moved: Cr Ann Court Seconded: Cr Penetaui Kleskovic **That Council approve the granting of a right of way easement pursuant to section 48(1)(f) of the Reserves Act 1977 on Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve Lot 16 DP 146304 for the purpose of constructing and using a private bridge over the Wairawarawa Stream connecting:** **i. 2276C State Highway 10 Kerikeri - Lot 1 DP 91402 contained in record of title NA64B/178; and** **ii. 15 Conifer Lane Kerikeri - Lot 1 DP 535123 and Lot 14 DP 158690 contained in record of title 884105; and** **iii. 2228 State Highway 10, Kerikeri - Lot 1 DP 457586 contained in record of title 593590.** **and that approval is provided subject to:** **1. NRC granting Resource Consent for construction of the bridge; and** **2. public consultation in accordance with sections 48(2), 119 and 120 of the Reserves Act 1977; and** **3. compensation being negotiated and finalised in a written Compensation Agreement payable by the landowners to the Council; and** **4. Landowners -** **a) bearing all costs and disbursements in relation to the required public consultation.**	**23 May 2023 10:20am Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Manager - Legal Services by Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator **23 May 2023 10:23am Manager - Legal Services** The process against this action has started. It begins with public notification of the easement, waiting for submissions and then taking the next steps. The applicant is paying for this process as was resolved, applicant is working with Council. All moving forward amicably. **09 Jun 2023 5:03pm Manager - Legal Services** No new update. Maintaining status quo. **12 Sep 2023 10:12am Manager - Legal Services** Work required to give effect to the resolution continues to progress. **09 Oct 2023 3:52pm Democracy Advisor** Independent valuer instructed. ETA for Valuation 31.10.23. Once Valuation obtained and compensation amount agreed, documentation will be prepared for registration of easement in favour of private landowner. **01 Nov 2023 10:42am Democracy Advisor** Same status, awaiting on external parties.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		b) if required by law and prior to commencing construction works, seeking relevant consent(s) and / or permits from the Council under Local Government Act 1974, Resource Management Act 1991 and / or Building Act 1991. **c) bearing all legal and survey costs and disbursements in relation to creating and registering the easement instrument on all relevant titles;** **d) bearing full responsibility for the construction, maintenance, upkeep, repair, removal of the bridge (if required) during its lifetime, and end of its lifetime;** **e) the bridge being the landowner's asset, which if abandoned, neglected or on becoming a nuisance of any kind or degree, must be removed or decommissioned and Reserve land remediated to Council's satisfaction;** **f) indemnifying the Council of all costs, claims and expenses arising from use and operation of the bridge during its lifetime.** Abstained: Cr Felicity Foy **CARRIED**	**23 Nov 2023 1:27pm Manager - Legal Services** Agreement to Grant Easement needs to be drafted, finalised and executed. AGE will contain agreed compensation and the draft Easement Instrument (later to be registered on titles). **30 Jan 2024 3:30pm Democracy Advisor** Nov 2023 letter of valuation received. Legal Services proceeding to prepare Agreement to Grant Easement for landowners' and lawyer's consideration/review. Once AGE finalised and executed, landowners can apply to NRC for consent, works can commence. Once completed, it can be surveyed and easement plan lodged with LINZ. **22 Feb 2024 3:48pm Manager - Legal Services** No further update. **26 Mar 2024 9:24am Manager - Legal Services** Status quo. **23 Apr 2024 3:35pm Democracy Advisor** Status quo. **15 May 2024 9:09am Manager - Legal Services** Still waiting on draft easement agreement from customer. Action is with external party. The benefit of the action is for the external party. If the external party does not complete the action there is no disadvantage to Council. **24 Jun 2024 2:56pm Manager - Legal Services** Same as above. No agreement received from customer as yet.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			23 Jul 2024 1:35pm Manager - Legal Services Landowner has asked FNDC to provide a draft easement agreement. A draft will be provided to the landowner by end of August 2024. **23 Aug 2024 10:52am Manager - Legal Services** Draft agreement is now with FNDC staff. A draft is hoped to have been achieved by end of Sep. **24 Sep 2024 8:08am Manager - Legal Services** As per the above note. **05 Nov 2024 4:07pm Manager - Legal Services** Agreement to grant easement is with the landowner's solicitor. Seeking execution of that agreement by the end of this month (November). **29 Nov 2024 1:42pm Manager - Legal Services** Same as above. **24 Jan 2025 9:36am Manager - Legal Services** As above in Nov 20204 - FNDC has drafted agreement to grant easement and sent to the landowners for review and signature. We have not heard back from owners as yet. **25 Mar 2025 3:05pm Manager - Legal Services** Easement agreement has been drafted by FNDC. That agreement is with the landowner's legal counsel. They are dragging their feet. We are going to put a deadline on it, after which this action will stop. The benefit of the easement is for the landowner (not Council) - the length of time this is taking is due to the landowner.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			28 Apr 2025 5:14pm Manager - Legal Services The completion of this action is reliant on cooperation from the landowners. The landowners have not yet completed their task by reviewing and signing the easement agreement. Council cannot move this matter forward without the landowners signing the easement agreement. This was an easement over reserve requested by the landowner. Further delay from the landowners will likely result in the abandonment of this action. **22 May 2025 3:20pm Manager - Legal Services** This action is reliant on the landowner performing their part. FNDC cannot close this action until then. This action will continue to appear every month on Council agenda for outstanding items with 'as above'. Accordingly, at some point Council might consider withdrawing this resolution due to inaction from the landowner. **16 Jun 2025 11:47am Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Corporate Services by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an old outstanding task that was sitting with Manager - Legal Service
Council 24/08/2023	Rangitoto Reserve, Mangonui	**MOTION** Moved: Cr Felicity Foy Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira That Council:	**12 Sep 2023 11:24am Te Kuaka Te Ao Māori Coordinator** At the meeting held 24 August 2023 Council resolved to:

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		a) approve the initiation of a public consultation process under Section 16 of the Reserves Act 1977 to classify Rangitoto Reserve (Allot 71 PSH of Mangonui East) as a Historic Reserve. b) appoint Te Hiku Community Board to hear any submissions received in response to the consultation process and to make recommendations to the Council in respect of the reserve classification. **AMENDMENT** Moved: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira Seconded: Cr Tāmati Rākena c) staff develop a Management Plan under s41 of the Reserves Act to eradicate the invasive wattle trees and moth plants. **CARRIED** The amendment became the substantive motion. **RESOLUTION 2023/98** Moved: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council:** **a) approve the initiation of a public consultation process under Section 16 of the Reserves Act 1977 to classify Rangitoto Reserve (Allot 71 PSH of Mangonui East) as a Historic Reserve.** **b) appoint Te Hiku Community Board to hear any submissions received in response to the consultation process and to make recommendations to the Council in respect of the reserve classification.**	a) approve the initiation of a public consultation process under Section 16 of the Reserves Act 1977 to classify Rangitoto Reserve (Allot 71 PSH of Mangonui East) as a Historic Reserve; b) appoint Te Hiku Community Board to hear any submissions received in response to the consultation process and to make recommendations to the Council in respect of the reserve classification; and c) staff develop a Management Plan under s41 of the Reserves Act to eradicate the invasive wattle trees and moth plants., This is a continued work in progress which will be monitored by staff. **08 Oct 2023 2:42pm Parks & Reserves Planner** Work continuing on project plan. Initial public consultation will be from mid-January to avoid overlap with Summer holidays. **01 Nov 2023 11:57am Democracy Advisor** Parks & Reserves Planner: Work continuing on project plan. **23 Nov 2023 1:46pm Parks & Reserves Planner** Project plan complete and engagement plan drafted and circulated to project team. Cultural assessments are being worked on. **22 Jan 2024 10:54am Parks & Reserves Planner**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		c) staff develop a Management Plan under s41 of the Reserves Act to eradicate the invasive wattle trees and moth plants. **CARRIED** *NOTE: Kahika/Mayor Tepania requests a briefing paper on how many reserves Council has, what their classifications are, how many have reserve management plans and how many can be sold.*	Project work continuing. Public consultation expected to start February. **22 Feb 2024 1:43pm Parks & Reserves Planner** Consultation for classification of Rangitoto Reserve started 14 February and remains open until 14 March. This is on website, and stakeholders have also been advised. **26 Mar 2024 9:51am Parks & Reserves Planner** Consultation for classification of Rangitoto Reserve has concluded with 12 submissions in support and 4 opposed. 2 submissions in support of the proposal wish to speak at a hearing to be organised. **24 Apr 2024 10:43am Parks & Reserves Planner** Classification of the reserve will be considered at the May meeting of the Te Hiku Community Board. Further work on the reserve management plan will proceed when cultural values assessments have been received. **27 May 2024 12:35pm Parks & Reserves Planner**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Further to public consultation, Te Hiku Community Board resolved at the May meeting to recommend that Council classify Rangitoto Reserves as a Historic Reserve. A report will be taken to Council in July for a resolution under the Reserves Act to approve classification. , Further to a scope of works and quote, funding has been allocated for initial weed removal works to take place at Rangitoto Reserve this Winter. **24 Jun 2024 2:57pm Democracy Advisor** An update will be provided to the August meeting. **18 Jul 2024 1:41pm Parks & Reserves Planner** Preparation is being made for public consultation for the reserve management plan. It is expected that a one-month consultation period will start in August. **27 Aug 2024 8:53am Parks & Reserves Planner** A hapū reference group for the Rangitoto Reserve management plan is being set up with the assistance of Te Hono staff. When consultation messages are agreed with the reference group public consultation will proceed. **09 Oct 2024 6:51pm Democracy Advisor** Currently on hold awaiting a meeting with the hapū reference group and relevant staff. **22 Oct 2024 10:34am Parks & Reserves Planner**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			The status of Rangitoto Reserves as a historic reserve was gazetted on 21 October. **04 Dec 2024 1:23pm Parks & Reserves Planner** Discussions are continuing with hapu on representation on the hapu reference group. **23 Jan 2025 8:31am Parks & Reserves Planner** The Working Group for the Rangitoto Historic Reserve management plan has been established as a partnership between Ngāti Ruaiti, Matarahurahu, and Council, with a further agreement that all written communications will be circulated to Ngāti Kahu ki Whaingaroa. The initial focus is on messages to be included in the first round of public consultation. **24 Feb 2025 4:14pm Parks & Reserves Planner** The Rangitoto Reserve management plan working group are finalising messages for public consultation for the reserve management plan. The initial public consultation phase will take place in May to fit in with Communications staff resources and other consultations. **24 Mar 2025 9:04am Parks & Reserves Planner**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Consultation messages for public consultation have been agreed by the working group, and staff are preparing for consultation to start at the beginning of May. **29 Apr 2025 10:43am Parks & Reserves Planner** The request for comments to inform the reserve management plan has been advertised and will be live on the website on Friday 2 May. **15 May 2025 4:36pm Parks & Reserves Planner** A consultation portal is open on the website until 2 June for comments to inform the draft reserve management plan. Letters or emails have also been sent to neighbours, DOC and HNZPT. **12 Jun 2025 1:23pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Planning & Policy by Democracy Advisor - Reallocated to GM as requested **23 Jun 2025 9:33am GM - Planning & Policy** Public consultation for the reserve management plan closed on 2 June, and 31 submissions were received. The Rangitoto Reserve - Reserve Management Plan Working Group are now considering the submission information, and a working group meeting is being planned.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 11/12/2023	Ngakahu Steering Group Recommendations	**RESOLUTION 2023/166** Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira **That Council:** **a) confirm that Kauri Dam has not been transferred to any 3 Waters Entity,** **b) cancel the Ford Repair Agreement, and;** **c) confirm the Steering Group guidelines covered by Council Resolution 2021/72** **CARRIED**	**26 Feb 2024 3:30pm Democracy Advisor** 24 Jan 2024: Recommendations from steering group were tabled at November hui, with a decision report on the December agenda (in the minutes). Decommissioning has commenced. **06 Mar 2024 11:39am Democracy Advisor** The Ford Repair Agreement cancellation has been drafted **24 Apr 2024 8:55am Democracy Advisor** No further update. **10 May 2024 3:44pm Democracy Advisor** The Ford Agreement with the Ngākahu/Ngākohu Trust signed off 6th March 2024 which then withdrew the need for FNDC to go to Māori Land Court. **03 Jul 2024 12:40pm Democracy Advisor** No further update **02 Aug 2024 11:36am Democracy Advisor** The dam has been decommissioned, and the area has been grassed and secured. Rocks have been added to enhance the newly formed streams, and all old debris has been cleared. Rock weirs were created in the old dam floor to further prevent silt from being flushed out of the old dam floor and into the stream. There is still a bit of land rehabilitation left to complete. **29 Aug 2024 8:39am Democracy Advisor**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			A verbal update was given at the August Council meeting - The Project Manager has confirmed that the site is now clear of asbestos and that they have received a certificate verifying that there is no asbestos present. **07 Oct 2024 9:25am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Manager - Legal Services by Democracy Advisor **08 Oct 2024 3:39pm Manager - Legal Services** External advisor engaged to manage PWA process to offer land back where a public work no longer required. Investigation into successors of land prior to public work well underway. **23 Oct 2024 4:19pm Manager - Legal Services** Expecting a report from external advisor on PWA offer back successors - week of 4 Nov. **29 Nov 2024 1:42pm Manager - Legal Services** Have received external recommendations. Report going to Council meeting 14 Dec 2024 to outline those recommendations. Land offer back and easement surrender will follow. **24 Jan 2025 9:34am Manager - Legal Services** Information Report to Council Dec 2024 supported the recommendation to offer land back to successors in title. This action is now underway. It will take some time. **25 Mar 2025 3:09pm Manager - Legal Services**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Sale and Purchase agreements for offer back of land (for nil value) have been drafted for the relevant successors in title and are about to issue. Easement surrender is also underway. **28 Apr 2025 5:17pm Manager - Legal Services** As above, the next steps are with the landowners. The landowners have not long received the sale and purchase agreements. They will require time to seek legal advice, review the sale and purchase contracts before signing. **22 May 2025 3:18pm Manager - Legal Services** In relation to the wording of the resolution - this action is complete. At next Council meeting this action will no longer appear. **16 Jun 2025 11:49am Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Corporate Services by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Manager - Legal Services
Council 8/02/2024	New Ground Lease to Playcentre Aotearoa - Russell Playcentre over 12 Church Street, Russell	**RESOLUTION 2024/12** Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford Seconded: Cr Tāmati Rākena **That Council:** **a) grant a new ground lease to Playcentre Aotearoa over the Local Purpose (Playcentre) Reserve being approximately 736 square meters of Lot 6 DP 7147, 12 Church Street, Russell, held in New Zealand**	**23 Feb 2024 11:43am Team Leader - Property Management** Council passed resolution to grant the lease. a new ground lease will be drawn up and put in place **23 Apr 2024 2:20pm Democracy Advisor** New Lease is with Playcentre for review. **27 May 2024 12:49pm Democracy Advisor**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		Gazette 1984 page 3528 and vested in Far North District Council as Local Purpose Reserve. **The terms of the lease shall be:** **30 years (10+10+10)** **Rental: as per FNDC Fees and Charges schedule for a community lease.** **$118 plus GST for 2023/2024 and reviewed annually in conjunction with the FNDC Fees and Charges schedule.** **b) with further conditions negotiated and agreed upon by the Group Manager Delivery and Operations, and Playcentre Aotearoa.** **CARRIED**	Lease still with Playcentre for review - followed up by FNDC Staff on 15th May 2024 **24 Jun 2024 3:09pm Manager - Property & Facilities Management** Lease still with Playcentre as at 24th June 24 **23 Jul 2024 2:28pm Democracy Advisor** Lease still with playcentre for review. **20 Aug 2024 3:04pm Team Leader - Property Management** As above, no changes since previous update **03 Oct 2024 1:04pm Democracy Advisor** As above, no changes **30 Oct 2024 11:20am Team Leader - Property Management** Disputes in regard to building ownership, sitting with legal to clarify **02 Dec 2024 11:59am Team Leader - Property Management** Sitting now with the tenant to sign lease **24 Jan 2025 9:24am Team Leader - Property Management**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Tenant does not want to take ownership of the building. Discussions with legal have produced 3options: FNDC carry out a building condition assessment and either:, 1. dismantle the draft lease and negotiate a new commercial lease on commercial terms (to cover cost of the building) , 2. tenant decides they do not want to enter into a new lease and we work towards other options of use for the building and or green space, 3. tenant decides to take over ownership of the building and we continue with existing negotiations., , Currently sitting with the tenant to decide before we take further action **24 Feb 2025 4:19pm Team Leader - Property Management** Have requested update from tenant, no reply as of yet **21 Mar 2025 1:34pm Team Leader - Property Management** As above, no changes **28 Apr 2025 12:55pm Team Leader - Property Management** Reply from tenant is that key personnel are on leave and unfortunately have not been able to determine an outcome yet. **16 May 2025 9:01am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Team Leader - Property Management: clarifying with legal services if ownership of building is to revert to FNDC as per expired lease held my Mid Northland Playcentre Association., Action reassigned to Team Leader - Property Management by Democracy Advisor **16 Jun 2025 12:08pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Delivery & Operations by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Team Leader - Property Management.
Council 14/03/2024	Options Analysis for Financial Contributions	**RESOLUTION 2024/19** Moved: Cr Felicity Foy Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council approve the development of a draft financial contributions chapter.** **CARRIED**	**26 Mar 2024 10:08am Manager - Executive Projects** Work progressing to develop a chapter on financial contributions. Elected member working to occur as part of that development on 27 March. **23 Apr 2024 4:05pm Manager - Executive Projects** Work continuing with developing a chapter on financial contributions and associated s32 evaluation. Workshop in May 2024 with Te Kuaka to advise of the work occurring on the chapter and to discuss exemptions. **28 May 2024 2:27pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Manager - Integrated Planning by Democracy Advisor - Reallocated by Manager - Executive Projects

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			30 May 2024 1:16pm Manager - Integrated Planning work is still underway to complete a draft chapter for a further district plan change to include FC **01 Oct 2024 9:59am Manager - Integrated Planning** Elected Members via a briefing paper have been advised that staff recommend financial contributions are introduced after Council decisions on the Proposed District Plan. This has also been advised in the CEO Quarterly update. Work is till progressing on the development of a chapter. **06 Nov 2024 7:07pm Manager - Integrated Planning** work is proceeding on creating a draft chapter, but wanting to also see what direction is being provided from elected members on the DC policy work to ensure integration and non-duplication of work **29 Jan 2025 3:38pm Manager - Integrated Planning** Working with the Development Contributions team to ensure we are not conflicting. Awaiting some direction from that project team **13 Mar 2025 8:59am Manager - Integrated Planning**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Working with the Development Contributions project team to ensure we are looking at the interdependencies and creating a framework that works together **23 Apr 2025 4:06pm Manager - Integrated Planning** Working with the Development Contributions project team to ensure we are looking at the interdependencies and creating a framework that works together **16 May 2025 5:00pm Manager - Integrated Planning** Collaborating with the Development Contributions project team to ensure interdependencies are thoroughly considered and that we are developing a complementary framework. Work still in progress **16 Jun 2025 12:03pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Planning & Policy by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Manager - Integrated Planning. **23 Jun 2025 8:46am GM - Planning & Policy** The introduction of Financial Contributions will be via a Council initiated plan change post the adoption of the Proposed District Plan. A decision from Council on PDP is due in May 2026.This will come after Development Contributions with a draft of the DC policy due to the August 2025 Council meeting.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 13/06/2024	Setting of Speed Limit - Temporary and Permanent - Russell Catchment	**RESOLUTION 2024/80** Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford Seconded: Cr Ann Court **That Council:** **a) note the requirements associated with setting of temporary speed limits and endorses the staff recommendation to not proceed with this process for Aucks Road/Russell Whakapara Road;** **b) approve that staff commence consultation with the public on setting permanent speed limits for the Russell Catchment area; and** **c) note that implementation of any permanent speed limits is dependent on final funding for the 2024-2027 Long-Term Plan.** **CARRIED**	**18 Jul 2024 3:45pm Democracy Advisor** Consultation materials are being prepared for the public. Information regarding the proposed changes to the speed limit rule will be included in all consultation documents. **20 Aug 2024 10:40am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** Public consultation will begin on 2/9/2024 and run through September. Early engagement with Hapu underway last two weeks of August. **01 Oct 2024 9:54am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** Consultation has closed and a consultation report is being prepared for elected members. The report will also discuss the impacts of the new speed limit rule on the consultation if the rule and guidance have been published by the Ministry of Transport. **30 Oct 2024 11:46am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** Consultation has been re-opened for three weeks to satisfy the new speed limit rule. A full report will be prepared post consultation. **04 Dec 2024 4:01pm Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** An elected members report has been prepared and will be provided to elected members for consideration of how to move this catchment forward. This project did not receive NZTA funding.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			17 Jan 2025 3:28pm Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals An elected members report has been prepared and will be presented in workshop session with Te Koukou at the February meeting. Depending on the workshop outcome a formal decision paper will come to a future council meeting. **28 Feb 2025 12:59pm Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** An elected members report was provided at Te Koukou workshop with a recommendation report to be provided to Council with options and cost to complete for consideration. Target delivery is April Council meeting. **25 Mar 2025 8:15am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** An elected members report was provided at Te Koukou workshop with a recommendation report to be provided to Council with options and cost to complete for consideration. Target delivery is May Council meeting. **29 Apr 2025 9:54am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** An elected members report was provided at Te Koukou workshop with a recommendation report to be provided to Council with options and cost to complete for consideration. Target delivery is June Council meeting. **16 May 2025 7:54am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			An elected members report was provided at Te Koukou workshop with a recommendation report to be provided to Council with options and cost to complete for consideration. Target delivery is June Council meeting. **05 Jun 2025 2:08pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Head of Infrastructure by Democracy Advisor
Council 13/06/2024	ALTERNATIVE MOTION	**RESOLUTION 2024/93** Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford Seconded: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania **That Council:** **c10) request CEO to provide a report to Te Koukou-Transport and Infrastructure Committee to update Elected Members on the stormwater project called " Turner Centre sub-catchment and Upgrade to Heritage Bypass, Kerikeri Water" for decision on capital investment.** **CARRIED**	**05 Jul 2024 4:34pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Executive Officer by Democracy Advisor **29 Jul 2024 12:07pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Head of Infrastructure by Democracy Advisor **03 Sep 2024 1:43pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals by Democracy Advisor **29 Apr 2025 11:50am Democracy Advisor** The new Waters Manager will provide an update to the June Council meeting. **30 Apr 2025 2:46pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Manager - Waters by Democracy Advisor **16 May 2025 11:40am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Action reassigned to Head of Infrastructure by Democracy Advisor **03 Jun 2025 9:24am Democracy Advisor** Head of Infrastructure: Initial design received. Work will continue on design and this matter will need to move into Local Waters Done Well (LWDW).
Council 12/09/2024	Kororāreka/Russell Placemaking - Traffic Changes Pilot on The Strand	**RESOLUTION 2024/126** Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford Seconded: Cr John Vujcich **That Council approve a pilot commencing late 2024 for six-months, during which the use of The Strand is changed to:** **Option 3: Essential Vehicle Access Only from Cass Street to Pitt Street with the remainder of The Strand as a Shared Space (Attachment 1 Map 3).** **CARRIED**	**24 Sep 2024 8:48am Democracy Advisor** Project planning is progressing to implement the trial as approved **06 Nov 2024 3:19pm Team Leader - Growth, Planning & Placemaking** Project team are on track to commence the traffic management trial on The Strand from 08 December 2024 for 6 months. **03 Dec 2024 10:18am Team Leader - Growth, Planning & Placemaking** The six-month trial period (during which time The Strand will operate as a shared space between Cass Street and Kent Street and operate as a limited vehicle access road between Cass Street and Pitt Street) is on track to commence on 6 December. **27 Feb 2025 12:58pm Team Leader - Growth, Planning & Placemaking**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			The 6-month trial commenced in early December 2024 and is still in progress. Staff are currently finalising the engagement plan to enable public consultation to be carried out in the latter stage of the trial, to gain public feedback on the trial including whether any part of the trial should become a permanent change to The Strand **25 Mar 2025 9:15am Team Leader - Growth, Planning & Placemaking** The traffic trial on The Strand commenced in early December 2024. At the 10 April 2025 Council meeting, staff will attend to request approval to extend the traffic trial from a 6-month duration to a 9-month duration (meaning the trial would be completed on 1 September 2025). Formal public consultation on the traffic trial will be undertaken between 23 April and 23 May. Staff are planning to present the findings from the consultation event to BOIWCB members in June, to seek a resolution for any permanent changes to The Strand when the trial ends. Staff are planning to present the BOIWCB resolution to Council in July 2025, to see a decision on any permanent change to The Strand when the trial ends. **29 Apr 2025 6:19pm Team Leader - Growth, Planning & Placemaking**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Update largely unchanged from the previous update: The traffic trial on The Strand commenced in early December 2024. At the 10 April 2025 Council meeting, staff requested approval to extend the traffic trial from a 6-month duration to a 9-month duration (meaning the trial would be completed on 1 September 2025). Formal public consultation on the traffic trial commenced in late April. Staff are planning to present the findings from the consultation event to BOIWCB members in June, to seek a resolution for any permanent changes to The Strand when the trial ends. Staff are planning to present the BOIWCB resolution to Council in July 2025, to see a decision on any permanent change to The Strand when the trial ends. **30 Apr 2025 1:13pm Democracy Advisor** Public engagement on what should happen after the trial ends began on the 29 April 2025, with submissions due to close on the 27 May 2025. There will be two drop-in sessions for the public at the Russell RSA during this time period. Staff are working towards having agenda item to the June BOIW community board meeting. **20 May 2025 10:19am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Manager - Integrated Planning by Democracy Advisor **20 May 2025 10:20am Democracy Advisor**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			Consultation is closing 27 May; staff are on target to take an item to the BOIWCB in June. The BOIWCB recommendation will then come up to the following Council meeting **16 Jun 2025 12:03pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Planning & Policy by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Manager - Integrated Planning.
Council 14/11/2024	Committee Recommendations and Resolutions - October 2024	**RESOLUTION 2024/160** Moved: Cr Steve McNally Seconded: Cr Tāmati Rākena **That Council** *Te Kuaka- Te Ao Māori Committee: Item 5.1 – Te Oneroa-a-Tōhē Variation to Speed Limits* **amend Te Kaunihera o Te Hiku o Te Ika Interim Speed Management Plan to include 30 kilometre per hour speeds 200 metres either side of the following beach access points:** **a) Hukatere Access;** **b) Te Wakatehāua Access; and** **c) Kauēparāoa Access.** **CARRIED**	**04 Dec 2024 10:23am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals by Democracy Advisor **17 Jan 2025 3:29pm Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** A variation to the existing speed management plan, considering the new Rules, is being prepared for NZTA Waka Kotahi approval. Anticipated submittal is February 2025 **28 Feb 2025 1:01pm Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** A variation to the existing speed management plan, considering the new Rules, has being prepared for NZTA Waka Kotahi approval. **25 Mar 2025 8:15am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** A variation to the existing speed management plan, considering the new Rules, has being prepared for NZTA Waka Kotahi approval.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			29 Apr 2025 9:55am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals A variation to the existing speed management plan, considering the new Rules, has been prepared for NZTA Waka Kotahi approval. **16 May 2025 7:55am Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals** A variation to the existing speed management plan, considering the new Rules, has been prepared for NZTA Waka Kotahi approval. **05 Jun 2025 2:07pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Head of Infrastructure by Democracy Advisor
Council 14/11/2024	Review of Development Contributions Policy	**RESOLUTION 2024/158** Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Felicity Foy **That Council:** **a) note, the Development Contributions Policy has been reviewed** **b) approve, to develop a new development contributions policy for Kawakawa, Kaikohe and Kerikeri by July 2025 and September 2025 for the rest of the district.** **CARRIED**	**24 Jan 2025 9:05am Manager - Strategy & Policy** Staff have commenced work on developing a new development contributions policy. **25 Feb 2025 3:54pm Manager - Strategy & Policy** Staff are on track to deliver a workshop to elected members on 11 March **24 Mar 2025 10:11am Manager - Strategy & Policy** Workshop delivered 11/03/25. **30 Apr 2025 10:33am Manager - Strategy & Policy** Work is progressing, aiming to present draft policy at July meeting (dependent on three waters projects).

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
			22 May 2025 8:38am Manager - Strategy & Policy Draft policy is under peer review. Modelling is being tested. Staff aiming to present draft for consultation to Council in July. **16 Jun 2025 11:52am Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Planning & Policy by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Manager - Strategy & Policy.
Council 12/12/2024	2024-27 National Land Transport Plan (NLTP) Outcomes	The amendment became the substantive motion. **RESOLUTION 2024/172** Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Felicity Foy **That Council approve works for unsubsidised funding for the following:** **1 - tree trimming** **3 - REAP road safety** **4 - pothole prevention** **5 - road rehabilitation** **6 - school zones** **and that more information be provided to a Te Koukou Committee workshop, for items 2, 7, 8, 9 and 10.** Against: Cr Ann Court **CARRIED**	**30 Apr 2025 8:32am Democracy Advisor** Discussed at Te Koukou workshop 23 April 2025. Staff requested to provide report to Te Koukou with details of previously approved prioritised works programmes and an option assessment for consideration. Staff are developing report will present it to Te Koukou when it is available. Recent developments and suggestions on revised spending priorities tabled by elected members may require more detailed discussion on alternatives **05 Jun 2025 2:07pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Head of Infrastructure by Democracy Advisor
Council 13/02/2025	Annual Plan 2025/26	**RESOLUTION 2025/6** Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Babe Kapa **That Council:**	**21 Mar 2025 12:42pm Democracy Advisor** The Annual Plan (AP) is currently online for community feedback. This feedback period finishes 15 April, when results will be prepared for presentation to a Council Workshop.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		a) approve to inform only on the Annual Plan 2025/26 and enable the community to provide feedback. **CARRIED**	**29 Apr 2025 10:37am Democracy Advisor** Consultation has now finished; analysis of feedback will be provided at the upcoming workshop on 28th of May 2025., There were 2 that requested (1 resident and the Te Hiku Community Board) to do a verbal submission which will be arranged for the workshop 28th of May 2025. **16 Jun 2025 11:59am Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Corporate Services by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Team Leader - Accounting Services. **23 Jun 2025 11:46am GM - Corporate Services** Paper for elected member consideration to annual plan to be tabled Council meeting on 25th of June.
Council 13/02/2025	Initiation of public consultation on disposal of sections of Kerikeri reserve	**RESOLUTION 2025/5** Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford Seconded: Cr Tāmati Rākena **That Council:** **a) approve the initiation of a public consultation process under Section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977 to revoke small parts of Recreation Reserve (Lot 10 DP 62588 – owned by the Far North District Council) underlying an existing retaining wall owned by Woolworths Ltd;** **b) appoint Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board to hear any submissions received in response**	**28 Feb 2025 11:10am Parks & Reserves Planner** The applicant is preparing an application for a licence to occupy and proceeding with further engineering detailing. **25 Mar 2025 8:49am Parks & Reserves Planner** A licence to occupy has been received and is being processed by Council staff. The applicant advises that once this is finalised they will seek resource consent including a boundary adjustment and building consent.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		to the consultation processes and to make recommendations to the Council in respect of the reserve classification and revocation. **CARRIED**	**30 Apr 2025 10:32am Parks & Reserves Planner** Licence to occupy in progress, application for reserve revocation not yet received **15 May 2025 4:40pm Parks & Reserves Planner** Draft agreement for licence to occupy has been prepared and is expected to be signed by end of May. Easement application has not been received yet. **16 Jun 2025 12:09pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Planning & Policy by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Parks & Reserves Planner.
Council 13/02/2025	Initiation of public consultation on the granting of a ground lease over 36 Recreation Road, Kaikohe - Sportsville	**RESOLUTION 2025/4** Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council:** **a) commence the public consultation process on the granting of a new ground lease to Kaikohe & Districts Sportsville Incorporated (over approximately 485.7m2 of land being Lot 31 DP 10045 and 7,067.5m2 of land being part Lot 3 DP 22327) vested in Far North District Council as recreation reserve, located at 36 Recreation Road, Kaikohe.** **The terms of the proposed lease shall be:** **Term: 30 years (10+10+10) – allowed for under the Reserves Act 1977**	**24 Feb 2025 4:20pm Team Leader - Property Management** Public consultation approved, working with engagement team to progress. Team are drafting LTO as per Council resolution **07 Mar 2025 12:55pm Team Leader - Property Management** LTO sent to Sportsville for their review **24 Mar 2025 8:34am Team Leader - Property Management** Public consultation to go live on 4 April for 4 weeks **30 Apr 2025 2:45pm Team Leader - Property Management** Public consultation closing tomorrow 1 May

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		Rental: $121 plus GST for 2024/25 and reviewed annually in conjunction with the FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule. **b) appoint the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board to hear any submissions received in response to the consultation process and to make recommendations to Council.** **c) grant an immediate Licence to Occupy to Kaikohe & District Sportsville Incorporated to enable them to function in their management role.** **CARRIED**	**16 May 2025 9:01am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Team Leader - Property Management: Public Consultation completed and report will be presented to the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board in July, Action reassigned to Team Leader - Property Management by Democracy Advisor **16 Jun 2025 12:08pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Delivery & Operations by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Team Leader - Property Management.
Council 13/03/2025	Committee Recommendations and Resolutions - February 2025	**RESOLUTION 2025/19** Moved: Cr Penetaui Kleskovic Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council:** **Direct the CE before 1 April 2025 to dedicate at least 2 new FTE's in Te Hono to ensure:** **a. Development of Whenua Māori and** **b. Streamlining and expediting the consenting process and facilitation between landowners and relevant stakeholders.** **CARRIED** **c. allocate a budget of $700k per annum.** **LOST**	**21 Mar 2025 9:54am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Chief Executive by Democracy Advisor **25 Mar 2025 9:10am Executive Officer** Chief Executive is working through employer obligations and developing a plan on how to give effect to this resolution **30 Apr 2025 8:31am Executive Officer** Chief Executive is working through employer obligations and developing a plan on how to give effect to this resolution. Opportunities

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		d) that Te Hono have their own General Manager at Senior Leadership Level. **CARRIED** **e) that Council make submissions to Central Government to support the removal of regulatory barriers to the cost of consenting and development of Whenua Māori.** **CARRIED**	identified to make submissions to support the removal of regulatory barriers to the cost of consenting and development of Whenua Māori include a potential response to the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act discussion document. Council staff are reviewing the document which notes the purpose of the proposed changes are to"... ensure greater equality of opportunity for and with Māori through streamlining and simplifying processes within the Māori land system. Making it easier to develop and use your whenua, boost the economic potential of land and support the continued growth of the Māori economy.", The government has also proposed to replace the RMA with two acts later in 2025, which may present opportunities to support the removal of regulatory barriers to the cost of consenting. **15 May 2025 4:41pm Executive Officer** In addition to the above, the Chief Executive has worked with Elected Members to understand what having a GM Te Hono needs to achieve. This now informs discussions to occur with staff and progressing a plan. **16 Jun 2025 3:22pm EA to Chief Executive** GM Te Hono position has been created and is currently accepting internal applications.
Council 13/03/2025	Adoption of Statement of Proposal for Fees & Charges for 2025/26	**RESOLUTION 2025/15** Moved: Cr Ann Court Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira **That Council:**	**21 Mar 2025 9:42am Senior Financial Accountant**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		a) adopt the Statement of Proposal to consult on the Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2025/26. **CARRIED**	The Statement of Proposal (SOP) for Fees and Charges is currently online for community feedback. This feedback period finishes 15 April, when results will be prepared for presentation to a Council Workshop. **29 Apr 2025 10:36am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Team Leader - Accounting Services by Democracy Advisor **29 Apr 2025 10:36am Democracy Advisor** Consultation has now finished; analysis of feedback will be provided at the upcoming workshop on 28th of May 2025. , There was one resident that requested to do a verbal submission which will be arranged for the workshop 28th of May 2025. **16 Jun 2025 11:58am Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Corporate Services by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Team Leader - Accounting Services. **23 Jun 2025 11:45am GM - Corporate Services** Paper for elected member consideration to adopt fees and charges to be tabled Council meeting on 25th of June.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 10/04/2025	New Ground Lease to Kohukohu Bowling Club Incorporated over 22 Beach Road, Kohukohu	**RESOLUTION 2025/37** Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council:** **a) commence the process on the granting of a new ground lease to Kohukohu Bowling Club Incorporated over part of the Recreation Reserve being Part Lot 2 DP 23934 and Pt Sec 81 Blk X Mangamuka SD, approximately 2,555.4 square metres, held in New Zealand Gazette 1981 page 1917 held in Record of Title NA636/269;** **b) the terms of the proposed lease shall be:** **Term: 30 Years (10+10+10)** **Annual Rental: $121 plus GST for 2024/25 and reviewed annually in conjunction with the FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule; and** **c) appoint the Kaikohe – Hokianga Community Board to hear any submissions received in response to the consultation process and to make recommendations to Council.** **CARRIED**	**28 Apr 2025 12:58pm Team Leader - Property Management** Working alongside Comms and Engagement to commence public consultation **16 May 2025 9:01am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Team Leader - Property Management: As per previous update 30 April 2025, Action reassigned to Team Leader - Property Management by Democracy Advisor **16 Jun 2025 12:08pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Delivery & Operations by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Team Leader - Property Management.
Council 10/04/2025	Application for Easement Over Waipapa Esplanade Reserve	**RESOLUTION 2025/38** Moved: Cr Ann Court Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council as the administering body of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve, Lot 3 DP 376253, (held in CFR 318792) and pursuant to its powers under section 48(1) Reserves Act 1977:** **1. determine under section 48(3) Reserves Act 1977 that public notice is not required as the reserve will**	**30 Apr 2025 10:34am Parks & Reserves Planner** Processing of easement waiting on clarification of fees payable **15 May 2025 4:41pm Parks & Reserves Planner** Legal Services are now preparing an agreement that covers the preparation of the easement including the process and fees to be charged.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		not be materially altered, and public use and access is not affected; and **2. approve the granting of a stormwater drainage easement (shown as A on LT Plan 605935) over the local purpose reserve, subject to it:** **a. meeting Reserves Act 1977 requirements, at no cost to Council** **b. including a condition that requires the landowner benefiting from the easement to provide at their costs an access structure over the drain, if the reserve becomes part of an accessible network.** **CARRIED**	**16 Jun 2025 12:09pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Planning & Policy by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Parks & Reserves Planner.
Council 10/04/2025	Ground Lease Requests Over Kaikohe Landfill	**RESOLUTION 2025/36** Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council leave to lie item 7.2 – Ground Lease Requests Over Kaikohe Landfill pending further information.** **CARRIED**	**30 Apr 2025 2:40pm Team Leader - Property Management** More information has been requested by EMs - will be pulling together and presenting when information is available. **16 May 2025 9:01am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Team Leader - Property Management: As per previous update 30 April 2025, Action reassigned to Team Leader - Property Management by Democracy Advisor **16 Jun 2025 12:07pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Delivery & Operations by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Team Leader - Property Management.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 10/04/2025	Notice of Motion - Pioneer Village Kaikohe	**RESOLUTION 2025/32** Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania **That Council:** **a) approve additional funding allocation through the remaining Annual Plans within the Long-Term Plan (LTP) 2024-2027, and subsequent Long-Term Plans, to secure two full-time staff positions for Pioneer Village Kaikohe - a Manager and a Curator - to address existing workforce constraints and enhance operational sustainability; and** **b) include the Pioneer Village Kaikohe in the Arts, Culture, and Heritage Strategy, ensuring recognition of Pioneer Village Kaikohe's contributions and funding for preservation of heritage buildings, collections, and infrastructure upgrades.** **CARRIED**	**29 Apr 2025 3:27pm Democracy Advisor** a.) Increase to PVK grant funding to secure two fulltime staff positions is being budgeted for from 2025-26. , b.) PVK is specifically referenced on page 48 of Toi Mana Arts, Culture & Heritage Strategy, and will be included in the implementation plan. **21 May 2025 11:36am Democracy Advisor** GM - Community & Engagement :, a) Increase of $175K to existing the PVK grant fund has been loaded to annual plan budget 2025-26 (total grant will be $218,000 for remainder of LTP 2024-27). This increased funding will enable the employment of 2 x staff to manage and curate the Pioneer Village experience. PVK Trustees have been advised by email of the increased funding. Funding will be delivered via an increase to existing grant. PVK to be notified.
Council 10/04/2025	Application for Easement Over a Russell Esplanade Reserve	**RESOLUTION 2025/35** Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Ann Court **That Council as the administering body of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve, Lot 5 DP 79476, (without title) and pursuant to its powers under section 48(1) Reserves Act 1977:** **1. determine under section 48(3) Reserves Act 1977 that public notice is not required as the reserve will not be materially altered, and public use and access is not affected; and**	**30 Apr 2025 10:33am Parks & Reserves Planner** Processing waiting on clarification of fees payable **19 May 2025 11:05am Parks & Reserves Planner** Legal Services are now preparing an agreement that covers the preparation of the easement including the process and fees to be charged. **16 Jun 2025 12:09pm Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation**

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		2. approve the granting of a stormwater drainage easement (shown as B on Plan 24495) over the local purpose reserve, subject to it: **a. meeting Reserves Act 1977 requirements, at no cost to Council** **b. having a condition imposed that requires the applicant to use materials and design that protect the amenity values of the beach area.** **CARRIED**	Action reassigned to GM - Planning & Policy by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Parks & Reserves Planner.
Council 8/05/2025	Elected Member Steering Group for Local Water Done Well	**RESOLUTION 2025/47** Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council approve:** **a) The formation of a Multi-Council Elected Member Steering Group with three representatives from each of the following councils (Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council and Whangārei District Council) to oversee the LWDW programme,** **b) The appointment of Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania, Cr John Vujcich and Cr Ann Court to the Multi-Council Elected Member Steering Group** **c) The draft Terms of Reference (ToR) for the Multi-Council Elected Member Steering Group as provided in Attachment A,** **d) Delegated authority to the Mayor and Chief Executive Officer to make editorial changes to the ToR, if needed,** **e) The appointment of an independent qualified expert to the Multi-Council Elected Member Steering Group,**	**19 May 2025 11:50am Change Specialist** The Regional Elected Members Working Group (WG) has been established and the draft Terms of Reference approved. WDC are to provide secretariat support for the WG and have scheduled the first meeting to occur on the 26 May 2025 supported by David Hawking (Independent Advisor), Vanessa Blakelock (DIA partner) and operational staff from each council **16 Jun 2025 11:49am Manager - Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM - Corporate Services by Manager - Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Change Specialist **17 Jun 2025 11:27am EA to GM - Corporate Services** Change Specialist - As per the update in May. The Regional Elected Members Working Group (WG) has been established and the draft Terms

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		f) Delegated authority to the Multi-Council Elected Member Steering Group to select and appoint the independent qualified expert to the Multi-Council Elected Member Steering Group, and **That Council note:** **g) The Multi-Council Elected Member Steering Group will make recommendations to each Council for future decision-making, and** **h) The Multi-Council Elected Member Steering Group will be supported by an operational team from each council.** Abstain: Steve McNally **CARRIED**	of Reference approved. WDC are to provide secretariat support for the WG and have scheduled the first meeting to occur on the 26 May 2025 supported by David Hawking (Independent Advisor), Vanessa Blakelock (DIA partner) and operational staff from each council. This action can now be closed **23 Jun 2025 11:47am GM - Corporate Services** The Elected Member Working Group has met on 9 June and 23 June 2025, with the expectation of additional workshop(s) in July being needed to determine consensus on certain governance arrangements before a recommendation can come to Council for the late July meeting.
Council 8/05/2025	Notice of Motion - Sweetwater Aquifer	**RESOLUTION 2025/41** Moved: Cr Mate Radich Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council request that an independent review be done immediately on Sweetwater Aquifer project and reported back to Council by July 2025.** Against: Cr Ann Court **CARRIED**	**09 May 2025 12:35pm Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to Chief Executive by Democracy Advisor **15 May 2025 5:03pm Executive Officer** Internal information is being collated to provide to commence an independent review
Council 8/05/2025	New lease to Kawakawa Memorial Library Centre Incorporated over 3 Wynyard Street, Kawakawa	**RESOLUTION 2025/45** Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford Seconded: Cr John Vujcich **That Council:** **a) approve a new lease to Kawakawa Memorial Library Centre Incorporated over Local Purpose (Community Facility) Reserve being Part Lot 36**	**16 May 2025 9:01am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Executive Projects Advisor: Lease currently being reviewed by legal services., Action reassigned to Team Leader – Property Management by Democracy Advisor.

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		DEEDS W 46, approximately 227 square metres, held in New Zealand Gazette 2000, page 2043 held in Record of Title NA35B/1247. **The terms of the proposed lease shall be:** **Term: 30 (5+5+5+5+5+5) years** **Annual Rental: As per FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule for a Community lease.** **$121 plus GST for 2024/25 and reviewed annually in conjunction with the FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule.** **b) authorise the Group Manager Delivery and Operations to negotiate the final terms and conditions of the lease and execute the lease on behalf of Council.** **CARRIED**	**16 Jun 2025 12:06pm Manager, Democracy Services - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM – Delivery & Operations by Manager – Democracy Services - reassigning - this is an outstanding task that was sitting with Team Leader – Property Management.
Council 5/06/2025	Solid Waste Strategy Proposal for Public Consultation	**RESOLUTION 2025/54** Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council:** **a) Adopt the Proposal in Attachment 1 to be released for public consultation to meet the requirements of section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002.** **b) Approve that the period for making written submissions on the proposal will be a minimum of 4 weeks.** **c) Delegate authority to the Mayor to decide on the date of oral presentation/s of submissions.** **d) Authorise the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation**	**23 Jun 2025 10:55am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM – Planning & Policy by Democracy Advisor - Reassigned to GM

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		amendments to the Proposal to correct errors or omissions, or to reflect the decisions made by the Council prior to final publication and public release. Against: Cr Tāmati Rākena **CARRIED**	
Council 5/06/2025	Control of Earthworks Bylaw - Analysis of Submissions and Continuation of Bylaw	**RESOLUTION 2025/53** Moved: Cr Felicity Foy Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council:** **a) approve the recommendation in attachment 1 that no changes are made to the Control of Earthworks bylaw** **b) determine that the Control of Earthworks Bylaw is:** **i. still the most appropriate way to address the perceived problems** **ii. is the most appropriate form of bylaw; and** **iii. does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990** **c) approve the continuation of the Control of Earthworks Bylaw without amendment under sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002.** **CARRIED**	**23 Jun 2025 10:54am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM – Planning & Policy by Democracy Advisor - Reassigned to GM
Council 5/06/2025	Waste Management and Minimisation Plan - Statement of Proposal	**RESOLUTION 2025/55** Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr Felicity Foy **That Council:** **a) Adopt the Statement of Proposal as provided in Attachment 1 of this agenda report for public consultation**	**23 Jun 2025 10:55am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM – Planning & Policy by Democracy Advisor - Reassigned to GM

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		b) Approve, the period for making written submissions on the proposal will be a minimum of one month. **c) Delegate authority to the Mayor to decide on the date of oral submissions.** **d) Authorise the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor drafting or presentation amendments to the Statement of Proposal to correct errors or omissions, or to reflect the decisions made by the Council prior to final publication.** **CARRIED**	
Council 18/06/2025	Adoption of Te Pātukurea Kerikeri Waipapa Spatial Plan	**RESOLUTION 2025/61** **SUBSTANTIVE MOTION** Moved: Kahika – Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Kōwhai – Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford **That Council** **a) Adopt the Te Pātukurea – Kerikeri-Waipapa Spatial Plan, based on the hybrid growth scenario (combining elements of Scenarios D and E) as set out in the spatial plan attached to the Council meeting agenda report.** **b) Notes that submissions were received in support of an alternative growth scenario (Scenario F – Kerikeri Northwest Expansion), which proposes greenfield development in the northwest of Kerikeri, including flood mitigation infrastructure and developer-funded infrastructure provision.** **c) Agrees to include Scenario F in the Spatial Plan as a "Contingent Future Growth Area", to reflect the**	**23 Jun 2025 10:56am Democracy Advisor - Reallocation** Action reassigned to GM – Planning & Policy by Democracy Advisor - Reassigned to GM

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		submission and acknowledge its potential, subject to the following conditions: i) That the proposal is progressed through appropriate statutory processes (e.g., re-zoning via the District Plan); ii) That comprehensive flood mitigation infrastructure is designed and funded by the developer; iii) That necessary infrastructure is provided at no cost to Council; iv) That engagement with mana whenua demonstrates clear support and cultural alignment; and v) That any future inclusion is consistent with regional spatial planning and community aspirations; vi) That any future inclusion is done with support of the Golf Club. d) Instructs staff to include a section in the adopted Spatial Plan explaining the status of the Kerikeri Northwest proposal (Scenario F) as a conditional, developer-led future growth area, and to illustrate this on the spatial plan map using a dashed boundary or similar notation. e) Notes that inclusion of Scenario F in this way does not change the adopted growth scenario or the infrastructure planning basis of the Spatial Plan at this time, and any formal incorporation of this area will be subject to further consultation and/or plan review if required.	

OPEN RESOLUTION REPORT

Printed: Monday, 23 June 2025 2:10:53 pm
Division:
Committee: Council
Officer:
Date From: 1/01/2022
Date To: 23/06/2025

Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		Against: Felicity Foy **CARRIED**	

Council Meeting – Action Items as at July 3, 2025

Date	Item #	Action	GM	Update Comment	Status
Wed, Jun 25	4. Mayoral Announcements	Request from the Mayor to check the issues with sound for livestreams – Mentioned Council and Te Hiku meetings as examples.	GM – Strategic Relationships & Acting GM – Community & Engagement	Multimedia Strategy & Communications Advisor will talk to Chief Digital Officer to see whether the ceiling microphone installers can do a calibration test to get optimal audio quality output.	In progress.
Wed, Jun 25	5.2 Adoption of the 2025-26 Annual Plan	Various updates suggested for Annual Plan documents. Corporate Services can refer to Democracy Services if they have any gaps in their notes.	GM – Corporate Services & GM – Strategic Relationships	*Covered by Open Resolutions Action Items.*	In progress
Wed, Jun 25	5.3 Setting of Rates, Due Dates and Penalties for 2025-2026	Focus Paihia – staff to follow up on funding agreements, ensure that appropriate reporting is being received by Council and the appropriate Community Board	GM – Corporate Services	*Covered by Open Resolutions Action Items.*	In progress
Thu, Jun 5	3. Deputations	11 Matthews Ave - Cr Foy - Legal team to provide maps showing the legal easements (old McDonalds Site and adjacent to the service lane that Council already owns) and where they relate to currently.	GM – Corporate Services		In progress
Thu, Jun 5	6.1 Control of Earthworks Bylaw	Feedback: Cr Foy: Timeframe for land drainage and bylaw reviews. Kōwhai: Suggestion to have a link to the work programme. Cr Vujcich: Telco considerations	GM – Planning & Policy	The draft amended Land Drainage Bylaw is ready for consultation and the proposal for consultation will be presented to the 31st July Council meeting.	In progress
Thu, Jun 5	6.2 Solid Waste Strategy Proposal for Public Consultation	Investigate and elaborate on tools available to Council to recoup costs for illegal dumping.	Acting GM – Delivery & Operations	*24/06/25 have referred to Acting GM – Delivery & Operations following discussion with Briar as the recouping of costs, writing of an offense letter sits with Delivery and Operations. Thanks NFW*	In progress
Thu, Jun 5	6.3 Waste Management and Minimisation Plan - Statement of Proposal	Council waste minimization action (bins etc within council offices), request from Moko	Acting GM – Delivery & Operations		
Thu, Jun 5	6.4 Committee Recommendations and Resolutions - May 2025	a) Update Te Miromiro ToR and Workplan going forward. b) Ensure related reports are added as attachments rather than links.	GM – Corporate Services	a) ToR updated. b) Democracy Advisors have noted requirement for attachments rather than links. Democracy Services has decided all reports presenting minutes be categorised as “information reports”. Items requiring decisions will be submitted separately as decision reports	Complete
Thu, Jun 5	6.5 Proposed Amendments to FNDC Policies and Council	Report to be brought to the next meeting	GM – Strategic Relationships		In progress

	CCTO Far North Holdings Ltd Constitution				
Thu, Jun 5	7.1 Community Board Minutes - May 2025	Request to add Community board minutes in run sheet straight after Committee Minutes – Currently not in this order because it is added as an information report and additional decision report added. Change to decision report? Amendment on attendance Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting – Add Cr Kapa	GM – Strategic Relationships	All reports presenting minutes for information will now be categorised as "information reports". Going forward and Items requiring decisions must be submitted separately as decision reports. Attendance checked for Cr Kapa	Complete
Thu, Jun 5	7.2 Joint Committee Minutes - May 2025	Kōwhai – has been made representative for Climate – this needs to be updated on the website and Tāmati is the alternate - In progress	GM – Strategic Relationships		In progress
		Kahika – Request to connect with NRC re Minutes – look to adopt similar approach - Done	GM – Strategic Relationships		In progress
		Cr Foy – Can we look at how we work with NRC about Stormwater *(Tanya - following Quarry Rd agreed on quarterly meetings)* - Consider how elected members are informed. E.g. GG Weekly check-ins with EMs?	Head of Infrastructure & GM – Strategic Relationships		In progress
Thu, Jun 5	7.3 Council Open Resolutions and Action Points Update Introduction	Kahika: Pg 165 Resolution 2024/93 Alternate Motion – Turner Centre - Tanya Proctor Responded – Action List to be updated	Head of Infrastructure	*Covered by Open Resolutions Action Items. Please update action item accordingly.*	
Thu, Jun 5	7.3 Council Open Resolutions and Action Points Update Introduction	Pg 166 Resolution 2024/80 – Setting of Speed Limit Target Delivery June however not presented. Update Action – Team Leader - Capital Works & Renewals	Head of Infrastructure	*Covered by Open Resolutions Action Items. Please update action item accordingly.*	
Thu, Jun 5	7.3 Council Open Resolutions and Action Points Update Introduction	Pg 168 Resolution 2024/172 NLTP Tanya provided verbal update – Action list to be updated	Head of Infrastructure	*Covered by Open Resolutions Action Items. Please update action item accordingly.*	
Thu, Jun 5	7.3 Council Open Resolutions and Action Points Update Introduction	Pg 165 Resolution 2024/19 – Options Analysis for Financial Contributions. Roger provided verbal update – Action list to be updated	GM – Planning & Policy	The introduction of Financial Contributions will be via a Council initiated plan change post the adoption of the Proposed District Plan. A decision from Council on PDP is due in May 2026. This will come after Development Contributions with a draft of the DC policy due to the August 2025 Council meeting.	In progress
Thu, May 8	7.2 New Lease to Kawakawa Memorial Library Centre Incorporated over 3 Wynyard Street, Kawakawa	Cr McNally raised AMP's - questions around what that would say - What is the condition of the asset. Repairs and maintenance and financial implications?	Acting GM – Delivery & Operations	Building requires a condition assessment to determine r & m required - Asset Manager required to organise	To be completed
Thu, May 8	7.3 Elected Member Steering Group for Local Waters Done Well	ToR of the working group does not have authority to make decisions, reverse, authority to agree and provide recommendations etc.	GM – Corporate Services		In progress

Thu, May 8	8.1 CE's Report Period January - March 2025	What are the expected levels of service for culverts stormwater drainage? Timetable for Stormwater strategy. Roading maintenance reports to be on the website.	Head of Infrastructure		To be completed
Thu, May 8	8.1 CE's Report Period January - March 2025	Commentary/Updates from Civil Defence need to be included in the CE reports.	GM – Delivery & Operations and Head of Infrastructure	RG - Noted, will ensure future CE Reports include Civil Defence commentary/updates.	Complete
Thu, May 8	8.1 CE's Report - Period January - March 2025	Dog Control - there is a disconnect between RFS and infringement figures - encouraged staff to apply the legislative tools more often.	GM – Delivery & Operations	Briefing Paper was provided to EMs via Friday Notices on 9 May 2025, in response to the query raised.	Complete
				20250509 - Animal Management Infringements.pdf	
Thu, May 8	8.1 CE's Report - Period January - March 2025	What is the level of Service for booking building inspections	GM – Delivery & Operations	Briefing Paper was provided to EMs via Friday Notices on 9 May 2025, in response to the query raised.	Complete
				20250509 - Building Inspections Briefing Paper.pdf	
Thu, Apr 10	7.2 Ground Lease Requests Over Kaikohe Landfill	Consult with all 5 hapū. Ngāti Whakaeke, Ngāti Tautahi, Te-Uri-o-Hua, Matarahurahu and Ngāti Ueoneone. Identify different parts of the property that can be used for other purposes. Workshop Kaikohe Landfill before bringing back to Council for decision.	GM – Delivery & Operations	Meeting to be held with relevant staff and Morrison Low (due to lack of Solid Waste Engineer) to gather information required by EMs before proceeding. Once meeting held a timeline for the workshop can be provided.	To be completed
Thu, Apr 10	*Note from Cr Radich*	Confirm FNHL involvement with Kaitāia Airport so that timeframes can be set - Cr Radich	GM – Delivery & Operations	A Briefing Paper was provided to EMs via Friday Notices on 23 May 2025, in response to the queries raised as to the status of Kaitaia Airport project. 20250523 - Kaitaia Airport Update.pdf	Complete
Thu, Apr 10	*Note from Cr Radich*	Follow up on Aurere Kupe Waka Centre resource and building consent status - Cr McNally	GM – Delivery & Operations		To be completed
Thu, Apr 10	7.5 The Strand, Kororāreka Traffic Trial Extension	Include maps and clear communication in public notification.	Head of Infrastructure		To be completed
Thu, Apr 10	7.8 Proposed Remits - Security System Payments for Elected Members	Seek Zone 1 information and communicate information between staff and EMs.	GM – Strategic Relationships		In progress

8 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RECOMMENDATION

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
8.1 - Confirmation of Previous Minutes - Public Excluded	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
8.2 - Community Board Public Excluded Minutes	s48(2)(a)(i) - the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation where a right of appeal lies to any court or tribunal against the final decision of the Council in these proceedings	s48(2)(a)(i) - the exclusion of the public from the part of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation
8.3 - Committee Recommendations and Resolutions - July 2025	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
8.4 - Council Public Excluded Open Resolutions Update July 2025	s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good

	enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

9 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

10 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE